

**‘Preposition’, ‘Complementiser’ and the nature of
word-class categorisation**

by

Awasha Atiega

A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment for the requirements for the degree of Doctor of
Philosophy at the University of Central Lancashire

June 2019

STUDENT DECLARATION FORM

Type of Award Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

School Humanities and Social Sciences

1. Concurrent registration for two or more academic awards

I declare that while registered as a candidate for the research degree, I have not been a registered candidate or enrolled student for another award of the University or other academic or professional institution

2. Material submitted for another award

I declare that no material contained in the thesis has been used in any other submission for an academic award and is solely my own work

3. Collaboration

I declare that this study is conducted without contribution from external body

4. Use of a Proof-reader

The following third party proof-reading service was used for this thesis __Caroline Jones __ in accordance with the Policy on Proof-reading for Research Degree Programmes and the Research Element of Professional Doctorate Programmes.

A copy of the confirmatory statement of acceptance from that service has been lodged with the Research Student Registry.

Signature of Candidate:

Print name: Awasha Atiega

ABSTRACT

The preposition–complementiser distinction is widely maintained in the literature and several diagnostic criteria have been put forward to identify the two categories in question. However, their existence was called into question and the current investigation showed that the distinction normally drawn between these two classes did not seem to work. That is, previous researchers including traditional grammarians seem to take those two-word classes for granted as the criteria set to define and distinguish them were problematic and did not succeed in defining them. The behaviour of most of the many items classified as prepositions and/or complementisers in some major grammars of English were tested with regard to a range of syntactic factors. On the basis of this, at least 59 distinct classes were formed and finally possible taxonomies of these 59 categories were also structured.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|----|
| ABSTRACT | ii |
| LIST OF TABLES..... | 6 |
| LIST OF FIGURES | 7 |
| ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS | 8 |
| CHAPTER 1..... | 9 |
| INTRODUCTION | 9 |
| 1.1. General remarks on categorisation..... | 9 |
| 1.2. Linguistic background on a preposition–complementiser distinction..... | 10 |
| 1.3. Purpose of the study | 12 |
| 1.4. Research questions | 12 |
| 1.5. Limitations | 13 |
| 1.6. Outline of the thesis..... | 13 |
| APPROACHES TO CATEGORISATION..... | 14 |
| 2.1. Syntactic models of categorisation..... | 14 |
| 2.1.1. All-Or-None Model..... | 14 |
| 2.1.2. Prototype Model..... | 15 |
| 2.1.3. Syntactic gradience..... | 18 |
| 2.1.4. Constructional approach | 25 |
| 2.1.5. Taxonomic Network Model..... | 36 |
| 2.2. Approaches to adpositions | 39 |
| 2.2.1. Approaches to English prepositions | 41 |
| 2.2.2. On syntactic criteria of prepositions..... | 42 |
| 2.2.3. On complex prepositions | 54 |
| 2.3. Approaches to English complementisers..... | 68 |
| 2.3.1. Identifying criteria of ‘subordinators’/‘complementisers’ | 68 |
| 2.4. Discussion | 77 |
| 2.4.1. Questioning the categories Preposition and Complementiser | 77 |
| CHAPTER 3..... | 82 |
| OUTLINE OF MY METHOD | 82 |
| 3.1. Research design..... | 82 |
| 3.1.1. Listing the prepcomp words..... | 82 |
| 3.1.2. Listing the syntactic characteristic properties | 87 |
| 3.1.3. Selection of appropriate textual data | 90 |
| 3.1.4. Identifying the prepcomp classes | 96 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| CHAPTER 4..... | 98 |
| DISCUSSION ON THE CONSTITUENCY OF THE COMPLEX PREPCOMPS | 98 |
| 4.1. Two-word expressions..... | 98 |
| 4.1.1. Constructional approach to two-word expressions..... | 108 |
| 4.2. Multi-word expressions | 110 |
| 4.2.1. Syntactic Distribution | 110 |
| 4.2.2. The XPreps and their theoretical challenges..... | 115 |
| CHAPTER 5..... | 124 |
| EVALUATION OF THE CHARACTERISTIC PROPERTIES OF THE PREPCOMPS | |
| 124 | |
| 5.1. NP complement..... | 124 |
| 5.2. Zero complement realisation..... | 127 |
| 5.3. ‘Prepositional complement’ | 133 |
| 5.4. Prepcomps with adverbial complements | 135 |
| 5.5. Prepcomps with clausal complement | 137 |
| 5.5.1. Prepcomps with finite clause complement | 137 |
| 5.5.2. Prepcomps with small clause complements..... | 139 |
| 5.6. Prepcomps with complements having correlative <i>or</i> | 140 |
| 5.7. Prepcomps with adjectival properties..... | 141 |
| 5.8. Prepcomps with <i>right/straight</i> modifiers..... | 145 |
| 5.9. Particle shift | 145 |
| 5.10. Non-predicative modifier prepcomps | 146 |
| CHAPTER 6..... | 149 |
| CATEGORISATION OF PREPCOMPS..... | 149 |
| 6.1. Classes of prepcomps | 149 |
| 6.2. The organisation of the prepcomp classes | 154 |
| 6.2.1. Categorisation Models and their implementation..... | 154 |
| 6.3.2. Qualitative evaluation..... | 162 |
| 6.3.3. Mathematical count of the diagrams | 165 |
| 6.3.4. Implications of the classification of the prepcomps | 165 |
| CHAPTER 7..... | 178 |
| CONCLUSION | 178 |
| 7.1. Overall summary of the findings..... | 178 |
| 7.2. Research questions | 178 |
| 7.3. Implications..... | 180 |
| 7.4. Contributions..... | 181 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 7.5. Limitations & Future work | 182 |
| References | 186 |
| APPENDICES | 213 |
| Appendix 1. The list of prepcomps investigated in the current thesis | 213 |
| Appendix 2. A sample of the prepositional units listed alphabetically according to the noun..... | 214 |
| Appendix 3. Data for the internal and external syntax of the prepcomps | 217 |
| Property 1: ‘Prepositional complement’ | 217 |
| Property 2: No/Null NP complement | 224 |
| Property 3: NP complement..... | 229 |
| Property 4: Adverbial complement | 235 |
| Property 5: <i>That</i> -clause complement..... | 240 |
| Property 6: <i>That</i> -less complement..... | 245 |
| Property 7: Topicalisation..... | 251 |
| Property 8: Small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is verbal | 256 |
| Property 9: Small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is non-verbal | 261 |
| Property 10: Small clause comp: subject of comp is raised and pred is verbal..... | 266 |
| Property 11: Small clause comp: subj of comp is raised and the pred is non-verbal | 272 |
| Property 12: Complement with correlative <i>or</i> | 278 |
| Property 13: Postmodifier of NP..... | 283 |
| Property 15: Measure phrase..... | 295 |
| Property 16: <i>Right/Straight</i> modifiers | 301 |
| Property 17: Particle shift | 306 |
| Property 18: As predicate complement in raising constructions | 311 |
| Property 19: As predicate complement in resultative constructions | 317 |
| Property 20: Non-predicative modifier..... | 323 |
| Appendix 4: The questionnaire | 331 |
| Appendix 5. Comparing the distribution of the prepcomp words..... | 343 |
| Appendix 6. Classes of prepcomps | 349 |

LIST OF TABLES

| | |
|---|-----|
| Table 2.1. Syntactic criteria of adjectives | 20 |
| Table 2.2. Argument structure constructions | 31 |
| Table 2.3. Types of idioms compared to regular phrases | 34 |
| Table 2.4. Schematic constructions | 35 |
| Table 2.5. Prepositions with different complements | 43 |
| Table 2.6. Complex prepositions with their single preposition counterparts..... | 56 |
| Table 2.7. Syntactic distribution of once and other complementisers | 77 |
| Table 3.1. Internal syntactic properties of prepcomps | 89 |
| Table 3.2. External syntactic properties of prepcomps | 90 |
| Table 3.3. Search tags used in the BNC & COCA | 92 |
| Table 4.1. Syntactic distribution of prepcomps derived from verbs and adjectives..... | 102 |
| Table 4.2. Syntactic distribution of the syntactic items of Group 1 | 103 |
| Table 4.3. Complementation of the syntactic items of Group 1..... | 103 |
| Table 4.4 Syntactic distribution of the syntactic items of Group 2 | 104 |
| Table 4.5. Syntactic distribution of the syntactic items of Group 3 | 106 |
| Table 4.6. Syntactic distribution of the syntactic items of Group 4 | 106 |
| Table 4.7. Non-compositional meaning of the so-called complex prepositions | 107 |
| Table 4.8. Internal syntax of multi-word prepositions ending with of | 110 |
| Table 4.9. Internal syntax of multi-word prepositions ending with with..... | 111 |
| Table 4.10. Internal syntax of multi-word prepositions ending with to & for | 111 |
| Table 4.11. External syntax of multi-word expressions..... | 113 |
| Table 5.1. The comparison between over and big | 126 |
| Table 5.2. Syntactic distribution of whether and if | 141 |
| Table 5.3. Functional similarities between prepcomps and adjectives..... | 142 |
| Table 6.1. Numerical scores of the diagrams | 165 |

LIST OF FIGURES

| | |
|--|-----|
| Figure 1.1. Classification of all the syntactic items named in the literature as ‘preposition’, ‘subordinating conjunction’ or ‘complementiser’ | 11 |
| Figure 2.1. Taxonomy in traditional notation (Hudson, 2010: 15)..... | 37 |
| Figure 6.1. Principles of creating a hierarchical tree | 156 |
| Figure 6.2. Multiple class membership | 158 |
| Figure 6.3. Classification with inheritance overriding..... | 159 |
| Figure 6.4. Taxonomic representation in verbal constructions | 160 |
| Figure 6.5. Taxonomic representation with schematicity | 161 |
| Figure 6.6. Taxonomic representation without schematicity | 161 |
| Figure 6.7. Classification of prepcomps with (–S, –O) | 163 |
| Figure 6.8. Classification of prepcomps with (+S, +O)..... | 164 |
| Figure 6.9. Problems in forming subclasses..... | 169 |
| Figure 6.10. Problems in allowing multiple class membership..... | 170 |

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

In the course of completing this dissertation, I acknowledge a great many people, without whose help this would be a much poorer work. Above all, the person who this thesis owes the most to is And Rosta. I am grateful for all the discussions with him and the insightful comments and feedback he had given me. He has accompanied every section of this thesis with valuable comments and suggestions which without doubt have contributed to its quality. Any remaining shortcomings are of course entirely my own.

I would also like to thank my second supervisor Pauline Harries who is always there, happy to help and give valuable advice. I owe a special debt of gratitude to my second second supervisor William Kaufman, Robert Lee and Daniel Bürkle for their advice on some aspects of my methodology.

I would also thank John Payne from the University of Manchester who gave me some comments on the syntax of prepositions and complementisers in general and Willem Hollmann from the University of Lancaster who had sent me some of his unpublished material on word classes.

I have been gratified to discover that there is a whole community of researchers out there who care about my work. Fragments of this thesis have been presented at conferences. Those talks sparked discussions that ultimately improved the finished product.

Last but not least, I would like to thank my husband and my children for standing by me throughout my PhD journey.

INTRODUCTION

This thesis is a study of word class categorisation. Therefore, it seems appropriate to start the introductory part of this chapter with some general remarks on categories and categorisation.

1.1. General remarks on categorisation

There is a unanimous agreement on the necessity of categories, but not a necessary agreement on how they are to be defined and certainly not an agreement on what categories that really exist.

Categorisation is of paramount importance in many respects. It is typically assumed that humans tend to put non-linguistic objects into categories, and it is believed that this reduces the complexity of the environment (Taylor, 2003: xi). Cognitive linguists believe that linguistic items to some extent are like ‘natural kind categories’ which contain natural real-world objects which are also organised in categories (Aarts, 2007: 27). Seeing that a syntactic category is defined by a collection of characteristics, categories will work as a means of demonstrating how a cluster of words assigned to a given word class share the same characteristics in a language (Hudson, 2000: 3). This provides syntacticians with precise labels to refer to the items assigned to a given category and make generalisations about them. Its importance in linguistics is also highlighted by Culicover (1976: 9), who states that ‘[t]here is no particular virtue in merely collecting all of the words of a language into groups. The real linguistic significance of categories lies in the fact that by defining certain categories we can begin to construct an elegant and revealing description of a natural language.’ Aarts (2007: 10) also points out that ‘... no grammatical framework can do without categories ...’ Aristotle also supports this line of thought. He states that ‘[it] is a notion that lies at the heart of virtually all approaches to grammar, [either] descriptive, theoretical or cognitive’ (Aristotle, 2004: 1). Additionally, Labov (1973: 342) explains that ‘[i]f linguistics can be said to be one thing it is the study of categories; that is, the study of how language translates meaning into sound through the categorisation of reality into discrete units and sets of units.’ Malouf (1998: 2) also explains that ‘... the study of syntax is really the study of ... categories.’ ‘Parts of speech capture patterns and

generalizations. For a linguist, this represents an economy of description, which is obviously desirable' (Denison, 2013: 152).

1.2. Linguistic background on a preposition–complementiser distinction

This study is an examination of the proper classification of a collection of words conventionally taken to be prepositions, complementisers/subordinators/subordinating conjunctions and adverbs. Subordinating conjunctions have been classified in the existing research as prepositions by some linguists and as complementisers by others. Therefore, I have proposed a new classification in Figure 1.1 with novel terms and labels in order to elucidate the classification of all the different functional items that fall under the so-called categories of prepositions and complementisers and eliminate the confusion caused by the current classification in the existing research¹. Loosely speaking, I can speak of three categories that can be included under a more general category named as 'prepcomp', which is a new term created in the present study to refer as neutrally as possible to all the syntactic items that belong to both or either the two categories in question. Throughout my review of the literature, I will use the common term Preposition to refer as generally as possible to any syntactic item that has been classified as a preposition and Complementiser to any classified as a complementiser. However, from my original chapters (3–7), the term Prepcomp will be unbiasedly used to refer to all the syntactic elements classified as prepositions and/or complementisers in the literature. I will not use the traditional terms in the chapters in question except when referring to a previous classification. This is because the traditional terms are already laden with descriptive and theoretical claims which I completely reject.

¹ My gratitude goes to And Rosta, who has proposed the idea of diagramming and helped to invent these terms in order to distinguish between the three-class classification, vis-à-vis preposition, complementiser and subordinating conjunction.

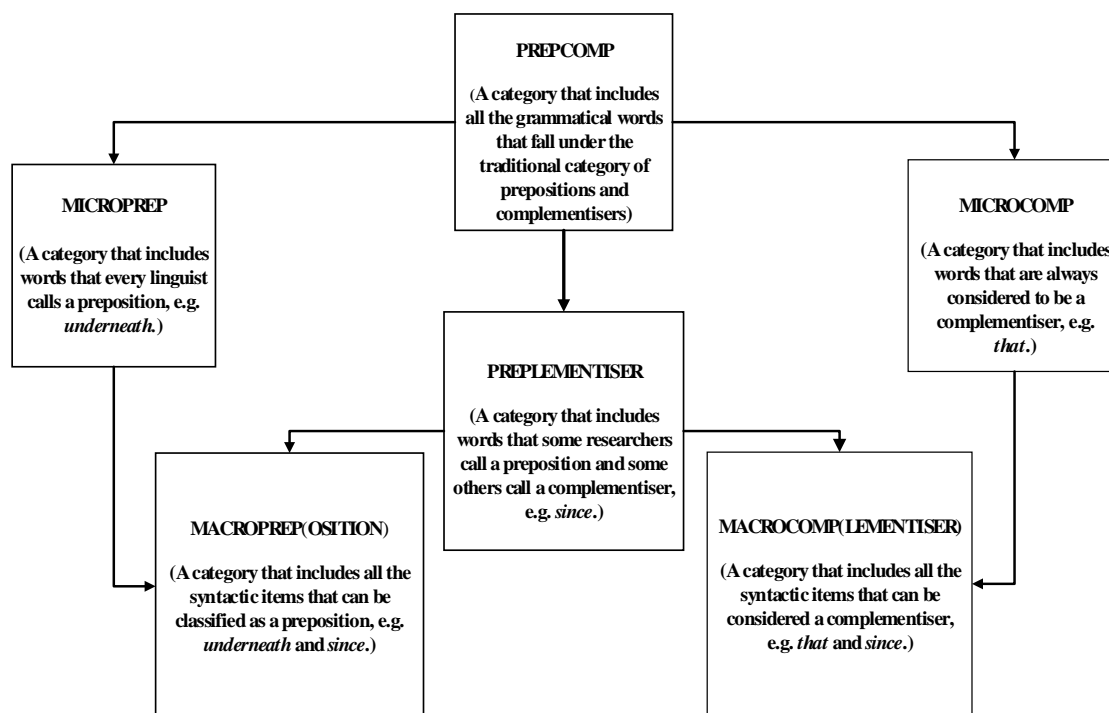


Figure 1.1. Classification of all the syntactic items named in the literature as ‘preposition’, ‘subordinating conjunction’ or ‘complementiser’

Henceforth, the term ‘complementiser’, which originated in Transformational Grammar, will be used as a synonym of the traditional term ‘subordinating conjunction’.

The preposition–complementiser distinction is maintained in the literature and there are some criteria proposed to identify them. Dwelling for a minute on the traditional criterion, prepositions and complementisers (or subordinating conjunctions in more traditional terms) are defined by their NP and clausal complementation respectively. Their traditional use may be considered in the light of some concrete examples using *since* as illustrated in (1). This pattern is similarly found with other syntactic items, such as *before*, *after* and *until*.

1. a. We haven’t seen him *since* *he moved to Bayonne*.
- b. We haven’t seen him *since* *the war*.
- c. We haven’t seen him *since*.

(Seppänen et al., 1994: 16)

The traditional description of (1) would be that *since* in (1a) is a complementiser as it selects a finite clause; is a preposition in (1b) as it is followed by an NP complement and is an adverb in (1c) as it has no complement (Seppänen et al., 1994: 16). Such a generalisation also extends to include cases such as *on* in *I put it on the table*, *if* in *It would be great if he can come* and *upwards* in *She moved her head upward(s)*. They are a preposition, a complementiser and adverb respectively. Traditional views on the

importance of complementation in deciding upon the categorisation of prepositions and complementisers seem to be unconvincing. Most linguists recently disagree with the traditional classification and how these two categories should be carved up. These further views which will be discussed later in this thesis are also held to account for the identifying syntactic criteria of the syntactic elements which belong to the two categories under consideration. They all seem to take these word classes for granted, however.

1.3. Purpose of the study

Since the syntactic problems posed by the categories of prepositions and complementisers are yet far from being resolved, I will consider the characteristic properties discussed in the previous research and cannot successfully be employed to identify these two categories. I will show that there is a great deal of complexity; that is, there is no simple pattering into two classes. Thus, I will argue for an alternative view and seek more satisfactory classification via an examination of the syntactic properties of a large sample of words claimed to belong to the categories of prepositions and/or complementisers. This study is concerned with the kind of complementation the syntactic items in question select, which includes various syntactic configurations that are embedded as complements of these words, hereafter referred to as ‘internal syntax’. ‘External syntax’, on the other hand, refers to their syntactic functions within a given syntactic construction. Due to the intricacies of the syntactic behaviour of these words, a reorganisation of the taxonomy is accordingly required. Put simply, the inventory of parts of speech needs to be drastically adjusted. The study will then have a survey of models of categorisation and a survey of categorisation of prepcomps which will then select a certain subset of those models and apply them to the prepcomps.

1.4. Research questions

The thesis will address the following research questions:

- to what extent are the properties associated with the categories of prepositions and complementisers generally pertinent to the syntactic items classified as such?
- how can a new classification be reached at and what does the picture of this classification look like?
- how can the findings of the study be explained in the light of the CxG framework?

1.5.Limitations

There are four major constraints placed on the focus of the current investigation. The first limitation is the exclusions of some syntactic elements generally classified as prepositions and/or complementisers. They are the comparative words, such as *than*, *(un)like* and *as* ('like') and both *for* and *to*. This exclusion is because their syntax is far beyond the scope of the current study. Second, it is on the 'word category' whose syntactic members are overt and not the 'position category' which includes the structural position C, to which *wh*-words in interrogatives, for instance, are believed to move in the underlying structure in Transformational Grammar (cf. Hudson, 2000 for the discussion on the invalidity of the latter). Moreover, due to the synchronic nature of this study, the historical account of the words assigned to these categories will not be discussed. Last but not least, homonymy has also been taken into account, but only cases where a difference in meaning correlates with a difference in syntax. It has not been deeply investigated due to time restrictions. It is a distortion of the underlying facts if homonyms that are syntactically distinct are conflated, but nevertheless due to time restrictions, I was unable to avoid this pitfall. Given more time and the ways I would overcome limitations, I would more carefully examine these correlations.

1.6. Outline of the thesis

The remainder of this thesis is structured as follows. Chapter 2 will present the properties of English prepositions including the so-called complex prepositions and those of English complementisers in more detail by summarising their previous accounts in the literature and propose a first attempt at an argument that the two categories in question do not exist. Additionally, it gives a detailed investigation of two models of categorisation in addition to an introduction to a constructional framework which will be adopted in this study to explain the syntactic facts gathered. Chapter 3 reviews an exhaustive account of the method used to obtain the data required for the project as well as the sources of data consulted. Chapter 4 discusses the constituency of the so-called complex prepositions. Afterwards, Chapter 5 explains and assesses the validity of the syntactic characteristics of the prepositions and complementisers examined in the current study. Chapter 6 proposes new categories which replace the categories of prepositions and complementisers on the basis of their syntactic behaviour and discusses how such a classification affects the theory of grammar. And finally, Chapter 7 provides the concluding remarks of the thesis.

CHAPTER 2

APPROACHES TO CATEGORISATION

2.1. Syntactic models of categorisation

There are very many models of categorisation agreed upon by many grammarians. Each model is seen as subject to several criticisms. Instead of selecting one particular model, because each has its own weaknesses, a bundle of models will be adopted to overcome these flaws.

2.1.1. All-Or-None Model

This domain-general model has been developed by Aristotle and widely-recognised as the classical model of category structure. There are two fundamental principles on which this model is based. First, it postulates that categories have rigid boundaries. With this observation in place, it has been argued that linguistic elements are also organised into discrete categories (Aristotle, 2004: 31; Baker, 2003: 1; Bresnan, 1970: 301; Bouchard, 1995: 28; Emonds, 1985: 155; Hudson, 1995: 4, 2000: 12; Newmeyer, 2000a: 221, 2000b: 165; Redington, 1998). In the words of Croft and Cruse (2004: 89), ‘... a boundary is arguably the most basic of all the properties of a category. A category is like a container: one of its major functions is to divide the objects in the world into those things that are in it and those things that are not in it. This function cannot be fulfilled without a boundary.’

Second, a syntactic category which is identified in the light of the principles of this approach is based on a set of core attributes that simultaneously define it as a syntactic category and all serve as necessary and sufficient membership criteria of that category (Croft & Cruse, 2004: 76). In other words, the membership of a category is defined by the possession of that set of defining criteria (Givón, 1986: 77). In a nutshell, conforming to this classical view means that all members are of an equal status and a grammar has neatly discrete categories with clear-cut boundaries (Aarts & Haegeman, 2006: 122; De Smet, 2010: 4; Taylor, 1998: 177).

The significance of this model lies in the observation that a grammar appears less ‘messy’ than a grammar that has indistinct categories and also tends to explain more intricate cases in natural languages (Taylor, 1998: 122). Formal approaches to linguistics, such as Chomskyan theory of language, adopt this very strictly classical tradition of categorisation.

Yet, the existing model carries with it various well-known problems highlighted in the literature (e.g. Croft & Cruse, 2004: 76; Taylor, 1998: 177). First, it does not seem to propose solutions for vague and variable category boundaries. Russell (1996 cited in Aarts, 2007: 14) states that ‘... vagueness is a proximity problem: the closer you get, the more it disappears.’ Second, one of the criticisms of the analyses conducted in the spirit of this models is selection bias of certain tests to be criterial while dismissing conflicting tests as peripheral or unreliable by adherents of this model (e.g., generative grammarians) for the purpose of establishing universal and discrete categories is another potential concern (Croft, 1991: 8). For instance, in the case of English nouns, some criteria are selected, such as accepting the plural -s and occurring in subject positions but neglecting others, such as occurring as predicative complement. Additionally, it appears to fail to take into account the fact that the word classes overlap and cross each other; thus it would be ‘impossible to set up a fully consistent set of parts of speech ...’ (Bloomfield, 1933 cited in Malouf, 1998: 5). By and large, it is considered an inefficient tool for explaining variation and assigning boundaries between and within grammatical categories. Such difficulties have arguably inspired many linguists to search for alternatives (Croft and Cruse, 2004: 76), such as the Prototype approach (Malouf, 1998: vii).

In speaking of the categories of English prepositions and complementisers, this model is captured by some problematic cases such as *before*, *after*, *since* and *until*, which will be discussed in §2.3 and §2.4, where the boundaries between the categories under discussion are really sharply delimited. Readers will notice, in assigning these problem words either to prepositions or complementisers, that an *either-or* choice is systematically made. That is to say, only the situation in which these words belong to either the category of preposition or to the category of complementiser is envisaged. It is neither the possibility conceived that in a particular use these items would simultaneously belong to both categories in question nor that these words could partially belong to the category of prepositions and partially belong to the category of complementisers is conceived. This procedure is in line with the very predominant assumption made by the model in question.

2.1.2. Prototype Model

The view of discrete categories is countered by other schools of linguistics whose thinking was influenced by the psychologist Eleanor Rosch (1973). In thinking, for example, about the non-linguistic notion ‘bird’, Rosch had noticed that the concept is difficult to define and not all members of a category are on an equal footing within the category (Geeraerts,

2006: 29; Hopper & Thompson, 1984: 704): there are many species which we would call birds, but which are nevertheless quite different. For instance, ‘penguin’ is a bird which shares several features with other birds, but not the typical property (i.e. birds are able to fly) (Francis, 1999: 20). On the other hand, ‘sparrow’ is a bird which possesses the greatest number of birdlike attributes. Rosch’s solution to this classificatory problem was to say that both species are birds but a penguin is considered an atypical example of birds, whilst sparrow is rated as a better example of birds. This basically indicates that it is unnecessary that all species classified as birds share all the same characteristics (e.g., the ability to fly) in order to be classified as birds. From a cognitive point of view, a subordinate concept such as SPARROW contains the attributes of a superordinate concept BIRD as a part of its definition (Osherson & Smith, 1981: 37) (in construction Grammar (GxG), this is known as “inheritance”) (Croft & Cruse, 2004: 76), which will be discussed later in this thesis.

Several recent cognitive linguists (cf. Abbot-Smith & Tomasello, 2006; Croft, 1991; Lakoff, 1987a, 1987b; Langacker, 1987; Ross, 1973; Taylor, 1995) have employed the notion of ‘prototype’ in their work and draw similar conclusions in their work to conceptualise syntactic categories.

There are many approaches whose tenets are essentially captured by the prototype modelling principles. Let us start with Lakoff (1987a: 65), who applies the notion of “radial category” to a variety of linguistic categories and also to a variety of English grammatical categories. Strictly speaking, ‘[r]adial categories are structured such that the core members of a category (which make up the central subcategory) share a set of central properties, and all other members of the category are related to the core members either directly or indirectly through semantic extensions of various sorts. The category *mother*, which is selected as an illustrative example (Lakoff, 1987a: 74), is structured radially with its subcategories. The central subcategory is defined by a cluster of properties, such as the birth model, genetic model, nurturance model, marital model and genealogical model, and the noncentral extensions are variants of it, for example, adoptive mother and working mother (Lakoff, 1987a: 74–91).

Lakoff’s notion has been implemented in his case study of polysemous *over*, the meaning of *there*-construction in English and syntactic categories (1987a: 462). With reference to the category Noun, Lakoff notes that the core members of this category denote tangible objects, and the other non-core members semantically relates (e.g., by metonymy, metaphor, or implicature) to the central subcategory. However, this affinity

might not be direct. Put slightly differently, some members of the category noun might not share any semantic properties directly with the central subcategory, but they are semantically related to some other member of the category (Francis, 1999: 34). One weakness of the model in question, however, from Francis's (1999) point of view, is that it excludes syntactic elements that belong to one particular category on formal grounds. That is, there are some syntactic items that belong to a category when they do not bear any semantic content. An example of such a situation is the English copula *be*, as in *He is awesome*. There are some strong grounds for classifying *is* in this example as a verb regardless of being semantically vacuous (Francis, 1999: 35).

Continuing the prototype line of thinking, Taylor (1998: 177) proposes that the syntactic items that pass all the full range of tests that have been set to define a given category represent the core members of the target category. Simultaneously, some other elements that betray some of the properties of that category also seem to exist. As a result, this approach seems to incorporate central as well as a periphery of marginal members (Taylor, 1998: 177). Taylor (1998: 177) sees that the focus on the central members enables the category to have clear boundaries and can be easily differentiated from neighbouring categories; whilst peripheral members are the ones that behave slightly differently from their associates and create indistinct boundaries with other categories. Taylor also states that '[m]any mainstream linguistic theories are predicated on well-defined, clear-cut categories, and thus are incapable in principle of accommodating facts of graded membership in a category and fuzziness of category boundaries' (1998: 177).

One shortcoming of the prototype view, as has been discussed at length by Croft and Cruse (2004: 89), is that there is far less consensus among the adherents of this approach with respect to the (non)existence of the category boundaries. To further elaborate on this point, some proponents deny the existence of boundaries completely. Langacker (1991: 266), for example, states that '[t]here is no fixed limit on how far something can depart from the prototype and still be assimilated to the class, if the categorizer is perceptive or clever enough to find some point of resemblance to typical instances.' Others, like Lakoff (1987a,b) and Hampton (1991), on the other hand, are in support of boundary entrenchment but there is sparse discussion of that. In between the two above assumptions, Libert (2017: 33) believes that rigid boundaries are not always entrenched and if they are, they should at least allow the possibility that they are not always rigid.

2.1.3. Syntactic gradience

The vagueness associated with some syntactic units has basically led linguists to analyse many syntactic elements in terms of the notion of gradience. It should be noted that the notion of gradience has progressively received considerable attention in the study of language (Aarts, 2007; Aarts et al., 2004; Crystal, 1967; Huddleston, 1984; Pullum and Huddleston, 2002; Jacobsson, 1977; Leech et al., 1994; McCawley, 1998; Palmer, 1990; Pinker, 1989; Quirk et al., 1985; Radford, 1976; Ross, 1973, Taylor, 2004).

Gradience has been defined in the existing research along the following lines. It is a phenomenon that describes a blurred boundary between a category α and a category β , such that certain syntactic elements can be said to belong clearly to word class α whereas others indisputably belong to β , with a third group belonging to the two categories. Thus, the notion can be instantiated by placing those items along a linear scale with α at one end and β at the other extreme and a blurred area in between (Quirk et al., 1985). To put it slightly differently using Leech *et al.*'s (1994: 57) terms: 'Gradience means that members of two related categories differ in degree, along a scale running from the typical x to the typical y .' The strategy that is frequently employed by linguists who advocate the existence of gradience as their starting point, according to Aarts *et al.* (2004), is that those linguists employ a number of syntactic categories along with their characteristic properties and the members that comply with all of the criteria set for that word class represent the core subcategory.

Aarts (2007: 24) notes that although adherents of All-Or-None Model do not explicitly state their agreement with the idea of gradience, in some situations they do appear to do so. By way of illustration, Emonds' (1985: 162) use of the term 'disguised lexical categories' to refer to the syntactic items that lie in the borderline between lexical and grammatical categories implicitly assumes an existence of a blurred line between lexical and the grammaticalised categories.

We move on now to the explanation of the differences between gradience and prototypicality. It has been noted by Aarts (2007: 95) that the former is a grammatical phenomenon used to capture and consider purely linguistic elements, while the latter has implementations beyond linguistics. It has been assumed by some Prototype Theory adherents (Lakoff, 1987a: 6) that linguistic categories and concepts can be explained in more or less the same way as natural kind categories. That is to say, there is a 'prototype adjective' in the same way as we talk about a 'prototype bird'. Similarly, language specific generalisations can be captured via inheritance networks much like those that are

posited to capture non-linguistic knowledge (Hudson, 2007: 12; Goldberg, 2003: 219). This comparison seems to be taken for granted as it not clearly justified.

However, Aarts (2007: 96) argues that the mental representation of real-world entities should not be represented in the same way as linguistic categories for two reasons. First, three-dimension items are tangible while grammatical categories are not. As a result, we can speak easily of the characteristic traits of the former but not the latter. Second, as Labov (1973: 342) notes, extra-linguistic contexts tend to play no role in the case of linguistic categories, but it does influence prototypicality judgements of three-dimensional items.

Irrespective of all those differences, Aarts (2007:) admits that both real objects and linguistic categories can be treated in the same way, but with special caution and the reason lies in the fact that linguists who advocate the prototype approach focus mainly on the semantic rather than the syntactic characteristics of linguistic items. In case of gradience, adherents are exclusively concerned with syntactic attributes of entities. Consequently, Aarts (2007: 90) warns that '[w]e must ... be careful not simply to transfer the notion of prototype from the domain of cognitive categories to the domain of grammar without qualification. This point seems to be overlooked on linguistic categorisation.'

2.1.3.1.Types of gradience

Before going into any detail of some case studies explained within the notion of gradience, I will allude briefly to the two types of gradience that have been proposed by Aarts (2007: 5), namely 'subsective gradience' (SG) and 'intersective gradience' (IG). The former is a phenomenon which 'allows members of a class to display the properties of that class to varying degrees'. The latter, by contrast, 'comes about when two form classes converge on each other' (Aarts, 2007: 5).

Subsective gradient cases

Nouns

Crystal (1967: 46) discusses SG within the class of nouns. He provides the criteria for nounhood listed from A–D below. It has been argued that the central class of nouns is the one which conforms to the four criteria; that is the prototypical nouns. Other nouns, on the other hand, comply with one or more of the criteria under discussion (Crystal, 1967: 46).

- A. ability to act as subject;
- B. ability to take number inflection;
- C. ability to co-occur with an article;
- D. ability to take a nominal suffix.

Adjectives

Aarts (2007: 105) investigates four adjectives, namely, *happy*, *thin*, *alive* and *utter*, and shows how they comply with five adjectival criteria to various degrees. It has been argued on syntactic grounds that *happy* is a more typical exemplar of the class in question than *thin*, which is in turn more central than *alive* and *utter*. This is manifested by a two-dimensional matrix whose columns represent the five adjectival criteria listed below, and its rows represent the four adjectives in question, as shown in Table 2.1. Note that cells are marked with (+) for compliance with the criterion, (–) for erroneous situations, or question marks where there is uncertain usage.

Table 2.1. Syntactic criteria of adjectives

| | attributive position | predicative position | intensification | gradedness | un-prefixation |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------|----------------|
| <i>happy</i> | + | + | + | + | + |
| <i>thin</i> | + | + | + | + | – |
| <i>alive</i> | – | + | + | ? | – |
| <i>utter</i> | + | – | – | – | – |

Based on the results of the data represented in the table above, the following gradient has been established by Aarts discussed in relation to this matter, starting from the most adjectival to the less adjectival for the four adjectives: *happy* > *thin* > *alive* > *utter* (Aarts, 2007: 107).

Prepositions

Aarts (2007: 107) recognises a gradient amongst elements that arguably belongs to the category of preposition such that there are some more centrally placed members of that class than others based on distributional information. The syntactic identifying criteria for prepositions he considers are stranding and modification by *right/straight*, whilst the traditional criterion, namely complement-taking property, has been dismissed deliberately by Aarts. The reason lies in the assumption that (in)transitive prepositions resemble (in)transitive verbs, since intransitive verbs are no less typical than transitives and are merely a subclass of the larger class of verbs as a whole (Aarts, 2007: 109).

Returning to the syntactic property ‘stranding’, Aarts’s argument is that prepositions that allow stranding more readily are assumed to be more prototypical and more central members of the class of prepositions. Given this assumption, the question is: why has this criterion been selected in particular? Is it based on traditional grounds or frequency of usage for example? No mention has been made by Aarts in this regard.

Most importantly, all the syntactic items which could be assigned to the category preposition are placed on the gradient scale. To further elaborate on this point, the items that abide easily by the syntactic rule of stranding and the modification by *right* and *straight* are placed at one extreme of a cline, as in the case of *under*. Somewhere in the middle are the items that display only one of these properties, as is the case of some grammatical items which have been reassigned to the class of prepositions, particles such as *in* and *out* in *She let me in* and *She lashed out*, as well as some items, like *now* and *there*, which can be modified by *right/straight*. Since subordinating conjunctions have also been included in the category of preposition by Pullum and Huddleston (2002: 599), (note that they are not the class of complementisers) and approved by Aarts (2007: 109), the ones which do not strand or be preceded by intensifiers are considered the least prepositional items at the other end of the continuum. At the end of the cline, there are also what are called marginal prepositions, such as *notwithstanding* and *ago* (Huddleston & Pullum, 2002: 631-2; Quirk et al., 1985: 667). Thus, the gradient scale of prepositions is schematically represented as follows starting from the more to the less typically prepositional items: Strandable prepositions > particles > adverb-like, such as *there*, *now*, etc. > marginal prepositions > subordinators (Aarts, 2007: 110).

Along the same line of thinking, what is known as English complex prepositions, and instantiated by *in accordance with* for example, have been analysed in the same way. A survey of their distributional properties conducted by Aarts *et al.* (2004: 206-7) reveals that at one pole of the gradient are a range of structures which appear to be nearer in type to what are traditionally classified as prepositions, for instance *in lieu of*. At the other pole are structures which seem closer to complex nominal groups than single prepositions, such as *at the end of* (Aarts et al., 2004: 206-7).

Intersective gradient cases

Verbs & Conjunctions

The same gradient principles are employed here but in intersective cases. Note the words in italics in (1-2). Quirk *et al.* (1985:100) classify them as ‘marginal subordinators’, whilst Kortmann and König (1992: 683) call them ‘deverbal conjunctions’ due to the

hybridity of the verbal and conjunctive properties. As in the case of participles, *supposing* and *that* can be separated (cf. *supposing for the sake of argument that ...*), whereas it is impossible in the case of *seeing that*, not to mention the change in meaning when the two elements are separated (cf. **Seeing for the sake of argument that ...*) (Quirk et al., 1985: 103). This can be clearly manifested in a verb-conjunction gradient, where *supposing* is plotted towards the verbal end of the gradient in contrast to *seeing* which is placed at the other extreme.

1. *Supposing (that)* you left early in the morning, you would then get there on time.
2. *Seeing (that)* you are now an adult, we can expect more mature behaviour.

Verbs & Prepositions

There are a number of words that arguably sit in the borderline between verbs and prepositions. Here are some words taken from Quirk et al. (1985: 667): *excluding*, *considering*, *regarding*, *respecting* and *touching*. Kortmann and König (1992: 674) introduces a gradient of ‘degree of reanalysis’ of lexical items from participles to prepositions: *facing* > *considering* > *notwithstanding* > *during* > *past*.

Olofsson (1990: 27) discusses a case study of the word *following*. The conclusion he draws is that *following* seems to be more prepositional than verbal and its prepositional use has increased over time. He proposes two paraphrase tests to determine whether a particular *following* is verbal or prepositional. That is, the sequence of words containing *following* as in (3a) can be substituted for a relative clause, which brings out that *following* has a subject and it is verbal, as manifested in (3b). This is unlikely in (3c), however, which warrants assigning *following* to the preposition class. However, in some cases indeterminacy between verbal and prepositional reading is also possible. Note (4).

3. a. This continued most of the week *following that ill-starred trip to church*.
 b. This continued most of the week, which *followed that ill-starred trip to church*.
 c. *Following* the West End stage success of ‘The Spider’s Web’, Agatha Christie’s thriller has now been made into a film ...
4. There was a marked improvement in general condition *following* the exchange transfusion.

(Aarts, 2007: 146 & Olofsson, 1990: 28)

With reference to the word *regarding* in (5), a verbal sense will not be possible; it appears fully prepositional. *Pending* in (6), as it stands, does not have a recoverable subject also. *Considering* in (7) on the other hand, could have a subject, which can be interpreted the same as the main verb *offer*. Yet, it is unlikely to produce an expanded felicitous sentence with *considering* in its *-ing* form. Consequently, *?While I am considering his previous*

record, I will not offer him this position sounds odd for Aarts (2007: 147); such a paraphrase is only possible perhaps when the main verb is in the present tense (Aarts, 2007: 147). In (8), the subject of *including* is recoverable and interpreted as *we*; thus, it is classified as a verb rather than a preposition.

5. My call is *regarding* your mortgage.
6. *Pending* the results of the investigation, we will not prosecute you.
7. *Considering* his previous record, I will not offer him this position.
8. We'll send you a copy of the book, *including* a free gift.

(Aarts, 2007: 146)

According to Pullum and Huddleston (2002: 611), the boundary between the verbal and prepositional uses of verbal-derived prepositions is slightly indeterminate. In the following examples (10–12), Pullum and Huddleston (2002: 611) argue that the underlined words are prepositions since they do not have recoverable subjects. Aarts (2007: 147) refers to the same examples and presumes that they are verbal because their subjects are recoverable from the context, but he does not specify the subjects. This suggests that there are some tricky examples even with the notion of gradience employed.

9. *Turning* now to sales, there are very optimistic signs.
10. *Bearing* in mind the competitive environment, this is a credible result.
11. *Having* said that, it must be admitted that the new plan also has its advantage.

(Aarts, 2007: 147)

Prepositions and Conjunctions

Jacobsson (1977: 40) arrives at a prepositional and conjunctive cline on the basis of a number of criteria. Core prepositions are characterised according to the criteria (A–C) and central conjunctions, on the other hand, satisfy others (D–E). The selection of these criteria is not justified by Jacobsson (1977: 40–1), which could lead to the assumption that it is a random selection of tests.

- A. They cannot be followed by a *that*-clause (e.g., *We are aware of (*that) he is ill.*)
- B. They cannot co-occur with an infinitive (e.g., **I am uncertain of to go or not.*)
- C. The noun following them need to be in accusative case. (e.g., *I went with her/*she*)
- D. They coordinate sentences, clauses, or constituents of the same grammatical rank.
- E. They introduce subordinate clauses.

Jacobsson posits the following gradient ranking the following elements from least prepositional (i.e., conjunctive) to most prepositional depending on which criteria are applied and how they are measured (1977: 49). The gradient scale can be arranged as: *than > as > but > except > like > besides*.

Taking *but* as a case of study, Pullum and Huddleston (2002: 1312) note that *but* can be either a preposition or a coordinator with the meaning of exception. Note the following data:

12. a. *Everyone but Jill was told.*
b. **But Jill everyone was told.*
c. *Everyone but %I/%me was told.*

(Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 1312)

In (12a), *but* is highly likely to be more like a coordinator than a preposition, as the sequence *but Jill* cannot be preposed as shown in (12b). By contrast, *but* in (12c) seems to be either a preposition or a coordinating conjunction. If the word following *but* is a pronoun, in some dialects, it can carry either accusative or nominative case (Aarts, 2007). It is analysed as a preposition in the former and a coordinating conjunction in the latter (*ibid.*). It is also highly likely to be a postmodifier of *everyone* as it parallels the examples in (13), where the postmodifier *with mortgage* cannot be preposed.

13. a. *Everyone with a mortgage realised the Government's economic strategy was not working.* [BNC: A2A 117]
b. **With mortgage everyone realised the Government's economic strategy was not working.*

Current researchers have considered the study of gradience as a convincing solution to account for the fuzziness and complexity that occurs within and between English syntactic categories. Yet, the exposition of the idea of gradience at least to my mind is unsatisfactory.

On top of that, gradience seems to be facilitated to reduce the number of categories. From my point of view, there is no limitation of the number of word classes; the limiting case is a one-member word class. The view held by Jacobsson (1977) is very similar. As a way of illustration, *instead of* is usually classified as a complex item, but on closer examination (i.e., if sufficient details are taken into consideration) by Jacobsson (1977: 62), it turns out to be a class of its own as its syntactic behaviour seems to be different from any other elements claimed to belong to the category preposition. No mention has been made by Jacobsson with regard to the kinds of criteria taken into account when making such a generalisation.

Linguists who adhere to the notion of gradience employ traditional categories and assume that they exist. Advocates of syntactic gradience do not seem to consider the fact that the taxonomy which they use as a starting point is based on discrete categories. Put slightly differently, if one would ever stress that there is boundary fluidity between two certain categories, then categories with clear-cut boundaries must first be established and

proved to be grammatically real (Aarts, 2007: 153). Aarts (2007) admits that this seems to work in opposite directions, as ‘[i]f [one is] able to rigorously describe categories in such a way that they are characterized exhaustively and mutually exclusively, then logically gradience simply ceases to exist, because in categorisation rigorous description must mean setting up Aristotelian categories that do not allow multiple class membership or fuzzy boundaries (...). It is perhaps paradoxical for adherents of gradience models that their starting point must always be rigid discreteness’ (2007: 15–4). By way of explanation, the argument for the existence of gradience seems to be a subtle way of expressing difficulties to provide a rigorous description and precise delimitation of grammatical categories given the subtype IG, or within the members of the same category given the subtype SG. This is also explicitly expressed by Aarts (2007: 2–3), who states that ‘...[w]hat happens is that gradience is posited when elements of language are difficult to categorize or in some ways resemble each other ...’ I conclude this section by Bouchard’s (1995: 33) statement that the idea of fuzziness by no means exists and it does not seem to have effects either on the form or the function of the language. Thus, fuzziness from Bouchard’s (1995: 33) perspective should not be attributed to words, but rather to concepts and also should be a notional concern for psychologists rather than linguists.

Having considered some models of categorisation, now I turn to discuss very briefly some aspects of the theoretical framework adopted in this thesis, namely Construction Grammar (CxG), to tackle the problem the present study aims to solve.

2.1.4. Constructional approach

Two aspects of a constructional approaches will be adopted in the current study. The notion of CONSTRUCTION and the Inheritance Hierarchy mechanisms are what are considered relevant to the present work. Throughout, constructions will not only be used to capture idiosyncrasies but also extends to instantiate regular constructions, syntactic items, and idioms for instance. This certainly adds more value to the present work as it tends to make a wider contribution to the whole field including CxG. Any other grammatical theory that shares these aspects and orientation would work as well. That is, whatever consequences the present work draws for CxG, they apply equally well to other theoretical frameworks sharing the same principles.

There are many approaches to language (Taylor, 1998: 177), but the motivation for opting for CxG in particular lies in the facts that (a) CxG is one of the mainstream theories in the field of linguistics, (b) it models the facts of a particular language rather than assuming that all languages are considered relevant (Goldberg, 2013; Gurevich, 2010;

Hoffmann & Bergs, 2018; Timyam & Bergen, 2010), and (c) it is quite compatible with the problem the present thesis aims to solve.

2.1.4.1. Preliminaries

The constructionist framework which I adopt in the present thesis has been originated by Adele Goldberg. I will not try to provide a detailed introduction to CxG, but rather I will give a brief sketch of the central ideas that are relevant to the present work. The constructionist components to be introduced here are the notion of CONSTRUCTION and the Inheritance Hierarchy mechanisms. Despite the existence of different theories of CxG, all of them conform to the same essential founding principles of construction and inheritance. Thus, no particular constructional model will be selected.

CxG has emerged as a reaction to the ‘componential model’ of grammar found in other syntactic theories, where different properties of an utterance – its sound structure, its syntax and its meaning – are represented in separate components. Each component has its relevant rules operating over its primitive elements. The only constructs that seem to diverge from the norm are words, which represent conventional associations of phonological form, syntactic category, and meaning. Attention has recently been paid to the linking rules that link intricate syntactic structures to their semantic structures and link syntactic structures to their phonological realisation (Croft, 2001: 14–5).

The construction-based framework differs from traditional Generative Grammar in many respects. First, it sees the grammar of a given language as a network of constructions (Goldberg, 2009: 94). Plus, it is monostratal, which means that it does not involve any transformational or derivational processes (Goldberg, 2002; Kay & Fillmore, 1999, Lee, 2007; Wright & Kathol, 2003). Constructions are seen as syntactic representations that also contain semantic and phonological information (Gonzálvez-García, 2010). This is in line with Fillmore (1985) and Lockwood’s (2005) assumption that this theory is in favour of a single-level representation of complex syntactic elements as opposed to multi-level or derivational representations.

2.1.4.2. Core & Periphery in CxG

Peripheral structures are the main focus of CxG. The term ‘peripheral’ henceforth here is used to mean constructionally peripheral and is what makes it different from other grammatical accounts as it is not a topic taken seriously in Traditional Grammar. This is understood from Fried and Östman’s (2004: 5) statement that ‘[i]f construction grammarians had concentrated first on accounting for the presumed and arbitrarily

determined ‘core’ structures, Construction grammar could have been easily deemed just a notational variant of some other theory.’ Construction grammarians characterise the entire class of structures that construct language and focus considerably on the marginal as well as the core grammatical structures on the grounds that any theoretical machinery that accounts for peripheral cases can also account for core cases (Chung, 2001: 11; Fillmore, 1988: 36; Hilpert, 2014: 7). It has been claimed that it theoretically explores language in its entirety (Müller, 2016: 309).

Idiomatic expressions are examples of the peripheral cases on which CxG focuses. They are linguistic expressions that are syntactically and/or semantically idiosyncratic in various ways and they are larger than words, so they cannot be assigned to the lexicon without special mechanisms. They become a major concern for Phrase Structure theories. CxG has therefore developed to capture these differences among different types of idioms as well as their relationship to the lexicon and regular syntactic rules of a language (Croft, 2001: 15). From a constructional point of view, the lexicon, or more precisely, the construct-i-con which is defined as ‘a large repository of form-meaning pairs that represents speakers’ knowledge of language’ (Hilpert, 2014: 57), is expanded to include not only words, but also other peripheral constructions (Huang, 2006: 20).

CxG blurs the distinction between grammar and lexicon (Goldberg, 1995); there is no strict division between the lexicon and syntax. Constructionists assume that there is a lexicon-syntax cline; linguistic expressions such as words are placed on one end, and the more intricate and abstract structures, such as ditransitive constructions, are placed on the other end of the continuum (Hoffmann, 2013).

The observation that language has an infinite creative sentence potential is accounted for by the free combination of constructions, which are freely combined to form expressions as long as they do not conflict (Goldberg, 2009: 97). The DETERMINATION CONSTRUCTION is a case in point. The combination of the determiner *these* and the mass noun *butter* in **these butter* would not work due to the clash between the features of number, singular and plural, and the features of configuration: count and mass (Fillmore, 1988: 40). Another instance of the free combination of constructions is the specification of the ditransitive construction that requires an animate recipient argument which conflicts with the meaning of *storage* in **Liza sent storage a book* resulting in an unacceptable sentence (Fillmore, 1988: 40).

2.1.4.3. Definition of CONSTRUCTION

CxG is organised around the notion of GRAMMATICAL CONSTRUCTION (Davidse, 2000; Fillmore et al., 1988, 2012; Fried & Östman, 2004; Goldberg, 1995; Hilpert, 2014; Patten, 2013; Traugott, 2008). This semantically corresponds to the Saussurean's definition of a sign. A construction within the constructionist framework is defined as a conventional inseparable learned pairing of form with some kind of meaning/function (Aarts, 2007; Barðdal et al., 2011, 2012; Bergs, 2010; Birner & Ward, 1998; Boas, 2004, 2005, 2008, 2011; Fillmore et al., 1988; Fried & Östman, 2004; Goldberg, 1995, 2006, 2013; Lakoff, 1987a; Masini, 2005; Michaelis, 2004; Michaelis & Lambrecht, 1996; Michaelis, 2012a; Taylor, 2012; Wierzbicka, 1988). In the opinion of Croft (2001), grammatical constructions are like the lexicon in other syntactic theories; they consist of pairings of form and meaning. Lexical items such as *cat* are conventionally meaningful symbolic units, which are also explained under the traditional informal notion of 'construction' (Michaelis & Lambrecht, 1996).

Any construction is believed to be learnable in the same way word meanings are learned (Jackendoff, 1997b: 554). Constructions can be as short as morphemes, words or phrases or as long as sentences or texts (Hilpert, 2014). Construction grammarians emphasise the assumption that constructions rather than words are the building blocks of syntactic analysis (Goldberg, 1995; Sag et al., 2010, 2012). The term 'construction' has been used at least informally in much of the linguistic literature, most notably in descriptive grammar, to refer to any specific, recurrent grammatical pattern. For example, linguists often speak of possessive constructions, partitive constructions, and serial verb constructions (Francis, 1999: 15). Constructions contain either constants or variables (Goldberg, 2003: 220). The former refers to the constructions that 'their make-up is (more or less) fully specified' and the latter, by contrast, 'are syntactic patterns dedicated to semantic and pragmatic purposes [and] ... can serve as host to' the former (Fillmore et al., 1988: 505–6). The elements in the LET ALONE construction, for instance, are constants (*substantive*); those in the DITRANSITIVE and RESULTATIVE constructions are variables (*schematic*) (*ibid.*). Some constructions are a mixture of both, for example, the VNP WAY construction (Jackendoff, 1997b: 534) and the WHAT'S X DOING Y? construction (Kay & Fillmore, 1999: 2). With regard to how a construction is characterised, it is captured by its parts and their configuration. However, those parts are not selected randomly. There is a need to appeal to the semantics of the construction. To illustrate the point, in double object constructions, for instance, which can be manifested by the schema [NP1 – V –

NP2 – NP3], the main verb does not take three random noun phrases. Rather the syntactic schema is semantically supplemented by items which instantiate its parts (Taylor, 1998: 178). The positions within a construction have been described by Fillmore (1988: 40) as offices. ‘The obligatory features associated with each position can be thought of as the qualifications for the office, and the role indicator identifies the function of the office. A candidate which does not satisfy [those] qualifications ... cannot fill the office. When a particular candidate occupies the office, it also brings properties ... which cause it to make its own demands’ (Fillmore, 1988: 40). Similarly, a transitive verb brings the requirement for a direct object (*ibid.*).

2.1.4.4. Identifying diagnostics of constructions

There are four criteria for speakers to identify constructions from Hilpert’s (2014: 10) point of view. Firstly, it is when a linguistic expression revolts against canonical patterns, as in the example *I waited for many a day for this to happen* (Hilpert, 2014: 10). The conventional rule is that the determiner *many* precedes plural nouns and not singular nouns. Second, an expression is called a construction when it expresses a non-predictable meaning, as in the case of idioms, such as *by and large* and *let’s call it a day*. On top of that, linguistic expressions are marked as constructions when there are idiosyncratic constraints imposed on them. *Mary is a smarter lawyer than John* is a case in point; the use of the indefinite article *a* rather than the definite article *the* is idiosyncratic since the referent *Mary* is definite. And finally, one of the identifying diagnostics of constructions is that they have collocational preferences. A corpus-based study conducted by Gries and Stefanowitch (2004: 113–5) explored the collocational preferences of *will* and *going to* and found that these two expressions of future time prefer specific types of verbs that occur with them. For instance, *going to* seemingly attracts verbs that are agentive and punctual. *Will*, on the other hand, exhibits a tendency to occur with verbs which are non-agentive and durative.

2.1.4.5. The role of CONSTRUCTION

It is instructive to discuss some verb phrase constructions to demonstrate how a construction can have a strong influence on the interpretation and syntactic configuration of linguistic expressions (Bencini & Goldberg, 2000: 640). Looking at the sentences in (14), it can be noted that although the verb *slept* is an intransitive verb, it has an object in (14a). Similarly, *baked*, *handed* and *kicked* usually select one object, but in (14b–d) they are used ditransitively.

14. a. Bill *slept the afternoon away*.
- b. Sally *baked her sister a cake*.
- c. She *handed him the ball*.
- d. Joe *kicked Bill the ball*.

(Jackendoff, 1997b: 552)

Two competing analyses of the occurrence of the NPs *the afternoon away*, *her sister*, *him* and *Bill* in the constructions above have been put forward (Jackendoff, 1997b: 552). One analysis is in the spirit of the Lexical Rule approach where the verb is assumed to be the main determinant of the sentence complementation (Healy and Miller, 1970: 372; Simpson, 1983: 144). This account appears appropriate within Generative Grammar (Chomsky, 1981). The lexical representation of a verb specifies the number and types of arguments corresponding to the participants in the event described by the verb (its subcategorisation frame or argument structure).

There is also a recent widely spread view that a construction has a strong influence on the sentence interpretation as well as the configuration of complements (Bencini & Goldberg, 2000: 642). Goldberg (1995, 1998, 2003) and Jackendoff's (1997b) assumption is that the argument structure is licensed partially by construction. This is summarised in the following quotation from Goldberg and Jackendoff (2004: 534):

An important innovation in the constructional view is that in VP constructions ... the VP's complement structure is not determined by the verb alone, as is assumed in most of mainstream generative grammar On [the constructional] view, argument structure is determined by the composite effects of the verb and the construction ... The essential point is that the verb does not change its meaning so as to license these extra arguments.

Looking back at the verbs in question, there is a 'transfer' sense which is lexically encoded by these verbs and it is argued to be contributed by the construction (Nemoto, 1998: 222). This means that 'syntactic structure is contributing meaning over and above that derived from the lexical items in the sentence' (Jackendoff, 1997b: 554). This accordingly contradicts the classical view that the main verb projects the number and type of arguments (Goldberg, 2003: 220). It has also been argued that this keeps the argument structure of the verbs simple and justifies the productivity of such syntactic patterns (Goldberg, 2003; Goldwater & Markman, 2009; Kaschak & Glenberg, 2000), which leads to avoidance of redundancy in the lexicon (Goldberg and Jackendoff, 2004: 534).

2.1.4.6.Types of constructions

In order to lay all this out, the following subsections will discuss in turn some examples of constructions that supposedly determine the appearance of arguments generally assumed to be attracted by the main verb of the construction. Let's start by explaining the notion of argument structure construction and more specific constructions that underlie the understanding of this kind of effect.

ARGUMENT STRUCTURE constructions

One of the most commonly cited and investigated constructions is 'the argument structure construction' or valency (Hilpert, 2014: 25). Argument structure constructions do matter to CxG for a number of reasons. First, they supposedly form part of a speaker's knowledge of language. Moreover, they seem to allow speakers to create unconventional pairings of verbs with syntactic contexts, such as CAUSED-MOTION construction, as in *Mary tickled John out of the bed*. Last but not least, their meanings ostensibly reflect basic recurrent types of daily-life experience (*ibid.*). The following Table 2.2. have some examples of argument structure constructions adopted from Goldberg (1995: 3–4).

Table 2.2. Argument structure constructions

| Construction | Meaning | Example |
|---------------|-------------------------|--|
| DITRANSITIVE | X CAUSES Y to RECEIVE Z | <i>Pat faxed Bill the letter.</i> |
| CAUSED MOTION | X CAUSES Y to MOVE Z | <i>Pat sneezed the napkin off the table.</i> |
| RESULTATIVE | X CAUSES Y to BECOME Z | <i>She kissed him unconscious.</i> |
| MOTION | X MOVES Y | <i>The fly buzzed into the room.</i> |
| CONATIVE | X DIRECTS ACTION at Y | <i>Sam kicked at Bill.</i> |

According to Goldberg (2009), it is the construction that provides a direct link between the surface form and general aspects of interpretation. Take the verb *cook* in the expressions in (15) as an example. The verb basically evokes the notion of preparing food using heat, and the interpretation can be as something changing state (15a), someone acting on something (15b), someone causing something to change state (15c), someone acting generically (15d), someone intending to cause someone to receive something (15e), someone (metaphorically) moving somewhere despite difficulties (15f).

15. a. The chicken *cooked* all night. (intransitive)
 - b. Pat *cooked* the steaks. (transitive)
 - c. Pat *cooked* the steak well-done. (resultative)
 - d. Pat *cooks*. (deprofiled object)
 - e. Pat *cooked* Chris some dinner. (ditransitive)
 - f. Pat *cooked* her way into Illinois State bake-off. (way construction)
- (Goldberg, 2009: 97)

In the opinion of Müller (2016) and Jackendoff (1997b), there is no head in such sentences and the number of arguments is determined by the construction itself and not the verb. That is, it is operated by a rule or schema saying that the subject, verb, object and a predicative element, for example, must occur together and that the entire complex construction has an independent interpretation as in ditransitive constructions which are associated with the meaning of ‘transfer’ (Goldberg, 1992; Goldberg et al., 2005; Green, 1974; Pinker, 1989).

CAUSED-MOTION constructions

Following the traditional view, we would expect to find an intransitive use of the verb *sneeze* rather than a transitive one as shown in (16).

16. He sneezed *his tooth across town*. (Goldberg 2003: 220)

The caused-motion sense here cannot be derived from the verb *sneeze* alone unless one claims an additional sense for it and makes it polysemous. Taking into account that this is a recurrent grammatical pattern, it is argued from a constructional point of view that the construction itself contributes to the meaning emerged and it has its independent argument structure which makes it more reasonable and economical. In the light of this view, the surface form is a result of a combination of verbal and constructional argument structure.

RESULTATIVE constructions

Similar claims have been made in relation to this type of constructions. There is a special meaning associated with the syntactic structure. The resultative construction more or less means ‘subject makes object become AP by V-ing it’ (Huang, 2006: 13). The resultative constructions involve secondary predication and a change of state (Boas, 2003; Goldberg & Jackendoff, 2004; Hoekstra, 1988; Hovav & Levin, 2001; Simpson, 1983; Wechsler, 1997; Rappaport & Levin, 1998). Note the sentences in (17–8).

17. She watered the plants *flat*. (Goldberg and Jackendoff, 2004)
18. He talked *himself blue in the face*. (Boas, 2011: 1273)

In (17), *flat* is an argument of the construction and not of the verb *water* (Goldberg and Jackendoff, 2004). Likewise, in (18) *himself* and *blue in the face* are not typical arguments of the verb *talk*, the resultative construction is essentially what contributes to the licensing of those arguments (Boas, 2011). Once again, constructions and not verbs tend to have

an effect on the formation of the complex complements in the case of resultatives as well (Iwata, 2006).

DITRANSITIVE Constructions

These types of constructions as demonstrated with the verb *fix* in the example in (19) do not have a beneficiary role; rather, this role comes from the ditransitive construction, and the verb remains simply a verb of creation (Goldberg and Jackendoff, 2004).

19. *I will fix you a drink.*

WAY constructions

An example of these constructions is (20), where the semantic contribution of the verb *belch* is the same as the one in *He belched loudly*, which in both expresses bodily function and sound emission (Goldberg & Jackendoff, 2004: 533), but the sense of motion seems to derive from the construction combined with the verb (Goldberg, 1995: 24). Note also that this kind of construction requires the presence of an argument that specifies a path (Hilpert, 2014), which is instantiated in (20) by *of the restaurant*.

20. Bill belched *his way out of the restaurant*. (Goldberg & Jackendoff, 2004: 533)

TWISTIN THE NIGHT AWAY constructions

Once again, the argument structure in examples like (21) is arguably determined in part by the construction since the account that assumes that it is the verb seems inadequate (Jackendoff, 1997b: 534) for the reasons that ‘(a) the complement structure is unusual for the verb (b) the syntactic structure of the VP is unusually restricted, (c) unusual selectional restrictions emerge, and (d) sometimes there are special morphemes, such as *away*, that mark the construction’ (Jackendoff, 1997b: 554).

21. *Bill slept the afternoon away*. (Jackendoff, 1997b: 534)

Armed with a brief discussion of the construction-based framework and how the notion of construction is implemented within the theory, we turn now to discuss how idioms are explained in the light of CxG.

Idioms in CxG

Idioms have caused problems for theories that assume a strict separation between grammar and the lexicon such as early version of transformational-generative grammar (Chomsky, 1965). Chafe (1968: 109) describes them as an ‘anomaly in the Chomskyan

paradigm.’ In contrast, idioms in CxG play a major role. That is, ‘construction grammar grew out of a concern to find a place for idiomatic expressions in the speaker’s knowledge of a grammar of their language’ (Croft & Cruse, 2004: 225).

As commonly known, there are some idioms that deviate from regular syntactic rules. (22) is an example of idioms that do not undergo syntactic transformations such as passivisation (Wulff, 2013: 275).

22. a. He shot the breeze.
 b. *The breeze was shot (by him).

(Wulff, 2013: 275)

However, not all idioms are fixed. There are some which syntactically behave like regular phrases. That is to say, they can be lexically and syntactically modified (Wulff, 2013). *Walk a tightrope* is a case in point (Wulff, 2013: 274). See the example in (23) from Corpus of Contemporary American English (COCA) demonstrating such modifications; the noun *tightrope* is modified by the adjective *legal* and the syntactic arrangements of the verb and object are not fixed either.

23. As wellness programs and employee surcharges multiply, employers are acutely aware of *the legal tightrope they must walk*. (Wulff, 2013: 274)

Going beyond the individual examples explained above, the types of idioms that are semantically and/or syntactically different from regular expressions are listed in Table 2.3 adopted from Wulff (2013: 277).

Table 2.3. Types of idioms compared to regular phrases

| | Lexis | Syntax | Semantics | Example |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------------------|
| unfamiliar pieces unfamiliarly arranged | irregular | irregular | irregular | <i>with might and main</i> |
| familiar pieces unfamiliarly arranged | regular | irregular | irregular | <i>all of a sudden</i> |
| familiar pieces familiarly arranged | regular | regular | irregular | <i>Pull X’s leg</i> |
| regular syntax expressions | regular | regular | regular | |

Schematic constructions like those listed and exemplified in Table 2.4 Wulff (2013: 279) are what have been put forward by construction grammarians to explain these syntactically irregular phrases. In fact, there is a vast and growing body of literature published on schematic constructions after the orientation of the Fillmore *et al.*’s (1988) case study of *let alone* (Wulff, 2013: 279).

Table 2.4. Schematic constructions

| Construction | Example |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <i>it</i> -clefts | <i>It is against pardoning these that many protest.</i> (Prince, 1978) |
| deictic <i>there</i> construction | <i>There goes the bell now!</i> (Lakoff 1987a) |
| tautologies | <i>Boys will be boys.</i> (Wierzbicka, 1987) |
| syntactic amalgams | <i>There was a farmer had a dog.</i> (Lambrecht, 1988) |
| <i>have/give/take</i> a V | <i>have a drink; give the rope a pull; take a look at</i> (Wierzbicka, 1988) |
| mad magazine construction | <i>Him, a doctor?!</i> (Lambrecht, 1990) |
| N P N construction | <i>house by house; day after day</i> (Williams, 1994) |
| nominal extraposition | <i>It's amazing the difference!</i> (Michaelis and Lambrecht, 1996) |
| preposing | <i>It's very delicate, the lawn.</i> (Birner & Ward, 1998) |
| time away construction | <i>Twistin' the night away</i> (Jackendoff, 1997b) |
| <i>What's X doing Y?</i> | <i>What's that fly doing in my soup?</i> (Kay & Fillmore, 1999) |

With respect to their degree of schematisation, it has been argued that words are lexically specified, whilst grammatical frames are lexically unspecified. Idioms are in between these two extremes, for example *shoot the breeze* is lexically specified and *pull X's leg* is partially specified (Wulff, 2013: 279–80).

2.1.4.7. Semantic and syntactic categories

Lakoff (1987a: 180) emphasises the importance of studying linguistic categories; however, Lakoff's discussion of categorisation is semantic and not syntactic. This has also been voiced by Aarts who notes that Lakoff's book is not very much concerned with grammatical categorisation and the three case studies at the end of his book are semantic. That is, there is no discussion on the categorial differences of the word *over*, for instance, in sentences such as *I peered over the wall; Could you hand over that book?; We all went over* (Aarts, 2007: 29). Aarts also notes that although in his introductory section, Lakoff states that *over* 'is basically a preposition, but it can also function as an adverb, a prefix, a particle, and a predicative adjective', but no discussion is there in relation to this. Aarts (2007) also expresses his dissatisfaction about Lakoff's statement, as syntactic items do not function as adverbs, prefixes, particles, or predicative adjectives. In fact, they are adverbs, prefixes, particles, or predicative adjectives (Aarts, 2007).

In formal grammatical theories, the category Subject is defined as a primitive category which represents nominal elements preceding the (finite) verb. This is the default structure in declarative sentences, but it is not the case for quotative clauses as in '*Good morning*' *said the man* and locative (inversion) clauses as in *On the table was the pen*.

This is advocated by Saint-Dizier (2006), who points out that there is still divergence among syntacticians on the exact nature and definition of the syntactic categories. This meshes well with Vogel and Comrie (2000: 23), who proclaim that in Generative Grammar, word classes, such as prepositions, have been represented by binary features (\pm), but there is no indication and explanation of their syntactic behaviour.

Due to the enormous amount of variation across constructions and across languages, most theories abstract away from the variation and define syntactic categories at a very high level of abstractness and include a universal inventory of highly schematic categories that are defined prior to syntactic analysis. In usage-based approaches, they are assumed to emerge from constructions. This was extensively discussed by Croft (2001) in *Radical Construction Grammar* (Diessel, 2015: 14). Croft (2001: 45–6) states that ‘[c]onstructions, not categories and relations are the basic, primitive units of syntactic representation.’

Some Construction grammarians expressed serious doubts about the existence of abstract syntactic generalisations such as nouns phrases, subject or even word classes. Expressing a similar point of view, other researchers such as Hilpert (2014: 68) have stressed the idea that ‘abstract phrasal constructions are really a case of cognitive luxury: they are nice to have, but nothing crucial depends on them [...] The crucial work is done by constructions that occupy lower levels of abstraction ...’ In other words, schematic syntactic categories are constantly dependent on grammatical representation, which means that high-level syntactic generalisations are only part of knowledge of language when speakers make generalisations across constructions (Hilpert, 2014: 68).

2.1.5. Taxonomic Network Model

All versions of CxG employ taxonomic relations in the organisation of constructions (Croft & Cruse, 2004: 185). Generally speaking, taxonomic relations are held between concepts. When speaking of the concepts CREATURE, BIRD and ROBIN, CREATURE is placed at the top of the hierarchy; whilst ROBIN is at the bottom of the hierarchy, but BIRD is in the middle as a creature is not a bird nor a robin (Hudson, 2010: 12).

Taxonomy is significant in three respects from the perspective of Hudson (2010: 13). First, it allows classification at more than one level. To exemplify the point, creatures can be classified as birds, fish and animals but birds can be classified as robins, parrots and sparrows for instance. Thus, one could say that BIRD is a subclass of CREATURE but a superclass of ROBIN. Second, it is assumed that ‘taxonomies are what we use to organize

our knowledge of the world. We find them helpful because we think in taxonomies.’ Third, it helps to make generalisations. Take the concept BIRD as an example. All its properties will generalise to all the concepts below it in the taxonomy. If we know that birds have feathers and wings, this knowledge is generalised to sparrows and robins.

Due to the extremely complex nature of taxonomic relations, it is necessary to use some sort of visual notation. One obvious system is to use vertical dimension (by means of straight lines), which conventionally goes hand in hand with the hierarchy (Hudson, 2010: 15). Figure 2.1. below shows how the taxonomy looks in this notation.

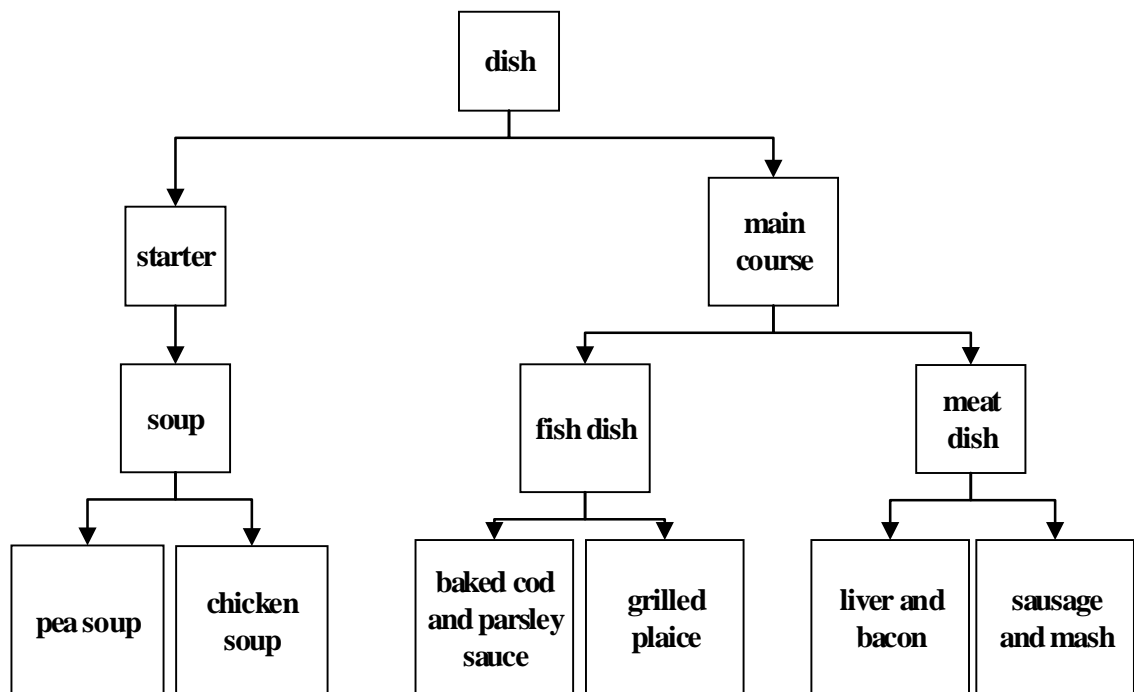


Figure 2.1. Taxonomy in traditional notation (Hudson, 2010: 15)

In this respect, Hudson (2010: 15–16) states that:

The main point is that classification requires a system of categories, and, in virtually any area of life that you can think of, the system that we use is a taxonomy – a complicated set of concepts nested inside other, more general, concepts, which are in turn nested inside others. In a taxonomy, when you classify something you don’t put it in just one pigeon-hole, but into a whole series of pigeon holes going right up to the top of the taxonomy. For instance, pea soup isn’t just pea soup, it is also soup and a starter and a dish.

The mental process which extends the knowledge of taxonomies is known as inheritance. It is a term adopted from computer sciences and not from psychology in which the properties of concepts or nodes are inherited from those above them in the taxonomy.

Exactly in the same way a person inherits properties from their parents (Hudson, 2010: 17).

It turns out to be convenient to discuss how the grammatical knowledge of constructions is represented in speakers' heads since, from a constructional point of view, they are not random collections of exceptions and irregularities. This can be done in the light of the Inheritance Hierarchy Model.

This model is arguably well suited for capturing commonalities among constructions which are considered as a structured inventory of a speaker's knowledge of grammar (Langacker, 1987: 63–76).

A constructional-based framework can capture linguistic generalisations via the use of hierarchical types, which have widely been used for representing non-linguistic generalisations (Goldberg, 1995, 2003). It is a significant feature of taxonomic networks in that they allow broad generalisations which are captured by higher-level constructions in the hierarchy which in turn are inherited by other lower-level constructions (Hudson, 2010: 17).

The notion of inheritance captures a relation between more abstract patterns, which are towards the top of the constructional hierarchy and more specific constructions which are situated at lower levels of the constructional network. This can be represented in a cline starting from very abstract schemas to more lexically specified patterns. Generally speaking, inheritance is 'downwards relation'; thus, more specific constructional characteristics are not projected upwards (Hilpert, 2014: 59), which captures 'the fact that two constructions may be in some ways the same and in other ways distinct' (Goldberg, 1995: 72).

The inheritance relations between the two constructions C_1 and C_2 can be annotated as follows:

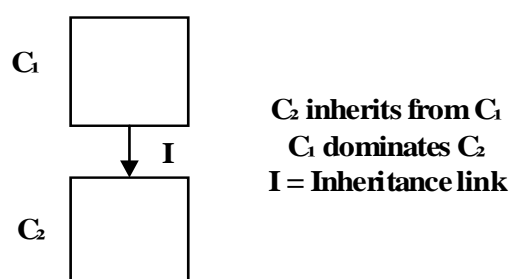


Figure 2.1. Notation of properties of inheritance (Goldberg, 1995: 73)

Multiple inheritance is also allowed; it resembles family trees where each child has a parent (Goldberg, 1995).

The normal mode of inheritance allows subregularities and exceptions (Goldberg, 1995: 67). This is the type of inheritance that Lakoff (1987a: 73) used to analyse *there*-constructions and referred to it as ‘inheritance with overrides’. In the complete mode of inheritance, on the other hand, all the information specific to a particular node is inherited by its dominated node. This type of inheritance is normally assumed to capture taxonomic relations (Goldberg, 1995: 67).

Now that some of the machinery that I will be implementing in this thesis has been introduced, namely CxG orientation towards the form-meaning pairing and its use of inheritance hierarchies, it is worth pointing out here that any other grammatical theory that shares these aspects and orientation would work as well. One of these theories is Head-driven Phrase Structure Grammar (HPSG). In fact, CxG and HPSG are fundamentally compatible (Malouf, 1998: 22), and the minor difference between the two is that in HPSG the basic level of representation is the sign, whereas in CxG it is the notion of CONSTRUCTION. One might argue, however, that the difference seems to be in terminology rather than anything else since both terms are organised around the idea of form-meaning pairing. I believe whatever consequences the present work draws for CxG, they apply equally well to HPSG.

The remainder of this chapter takes a closer look at the analysis of the grammatical properties of English prepositions and complementisers in the literature of modern linguistics. The debate has been to decide their identifying criteria and the syntactic elements belonging to these categories.

2.2. Approaches to adpositions

A preposition is a type of adposition defined by Hagège (2010: 8) as ‘an unanalysable or analysable grammatical word constituting an adpositional phrase (Adp-phrase) with a term that it puts in relationship ... with another linguistic unit, by marking the grammatical and semantic links between them.’ Its complement is generally located, depending on the language, either before the Adp, in which case it is known as a *postposition* and the whole phrase is a *postpositional phrase*, or after it, in which case it is a *preposition* and the whole phrase is a *prepositional phrase*. Adps have the ability to select different types of complements which are listed below in (i-xi).

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|
| (i) personal pronouns | more frequent |
| (ii) noun-phrases | |
| (iii) demonstratives | ↓ |
| (iv) indefinite pronouns | |
| (v) relative pronouns | |
| (vi) verbal nouns | |
| (vii) clauses | |
| (viii) possessive markers | |
| (ix) interrogative pronouns | |
| (x) Adp-phrases | |
| (xi) subject-predicate associations | less frequent |

As it can be seen from above, the size of the complement varies but what is interesting is that some ambipositions, which mean adpositions which can precede or follow their governed terms are not associated with a governed term of the same size when they are preposed and postposed. In a study devoted to *notwithstanding* and using several different corpora, it was found that the prepositional form is generally associated with a far longer noun-phrase than the postpositional form, more than the double in all cases (Hagège, 2010: 61).

Having considered adps when they select morphologically independent complements, it is now time to shed some light on the English words such as *whereupon*. according to Hagège (2010: 79), the adp-like element which this word contains cannot be analysed as an adp and the element which occurs in first position in this complex word cannot be treated as a special form of a personal pronoun. Therefore, this syntactic element was analysed as an adverb. This is unconvincing on two grounds. First, the meaning of the whole is not a combination of the meanings of the parts. Second, it will be shown later in this chapter that the syntactic behaviour of this particular item resembles to a great extent what is known as complementisers in terms of the type of complementation it takes.

Adps are also said to be clitics when they are phonologically attached, as unstressed elements, to some stressed word; the first or the last one in the noun-phrase. These types of clitics are often a result of cliticisation which is a diachronic process which attaches the clitic element to a host member of the noun-phrase rather than to the noun itself. Adpositional clitics could be prepositional as in Russian, postpositional as in Italic languages or inposition, where it occurs inside the noun phrase, as in Tümpisa Shoshone language. These are illustrated respectively below (all the examples below have been adopted from Hagège, 2010: 18–21).

- **Adp as prepositional clitic (Russian)**

| | | | | | |
|--------|------------|-------------------|----|----------------|------------------|
| on | vs'o | proč'ol | v | našem | pis'me |
| 3.SG.M | everything | read.PFT.PST.M.SG | in | POSS.Nt.SG.LOC | letter.Nt.SG.LOC |

‘He read everything in our letter.’

- **Adp as postpositional clitic (UMBRIAN)**

| | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|---------|----------|
| eru- kom | prinuatur | dur | etuto |
| 3SG-COM | assistant.NOM.D | two.NOM | go.IMP.D |

‘Let the two assistants go with him.’

- **Adp as inposition (Tümpisa Shoshone)**

| | | | | |
|----------|-----------|------------------|------------|------|
| ohipim | ma | natii'iwantü-nna | tiyaitaiha | satü |
| cold.OBJ | from | mean-OBJ | died | that |

‘He died from a mean cold.’

From the examples above, adpositions need not be grammatical words in the construction with the whole unit they govern. They could be phonologically elements attached to some stressed words. This means that linguistic categories are not limited to grammatical/independent words, they could include other linguistic forms such as clitics. This takes us back to the discussion of constructions in CxG where constructions can represent the relationship between form and meaning of linguistic constructs at the word level. The following section will discuss syntactic approaches to English adpositions. For the sake of simplicity, the broader and more traditional term, ‘preposition’ is favoured in the present study to refer to both concepts in English, prepositions and postpositions.

2.2.1. Approaches to English prepositions

The syntactic items which are generally classified as prepositions are amongst the most frequent words in the English language (Burnard, 2000; Fang, 2000; Girju, 2009). Generally speaking, however, they seem to be neglected in the field of syntax (Ayano, 2001; Baldwin et al., 2009). As Jackendoff (1973) notes, this lack of attention is probably due to their complicated peculiarities. This is also noted throughout studies on language acquisition, which show that the acquisition and perception of prepositions is complicated for native speakers as well as foreign language learners (Romaine, 1995; Celce-Murcia et al., 1999). The present study is therefore devoted to investigating this category and examining some interesting facts about it.

The subsequent section discusses some syntactic characteristics of the category Preposition in addition to an overview of the relevant criteria set to identify the category in question and how all the commonly held attempts to define the category in question are subject to several criticisms. Beginning with the traditional view, I note its obvious inadequacies and then turn to the shortcomings of more recent attempts to deal with it.

2.2.2. On syntactic criteria of prepositions

2.2.2.1. NP Complementation

This criterion corresponds to situations where a preposition is followed by an NP, which characteristically serves to express a spatial relation between the preposition and its complement (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 603). This syntactic feature captures the traditional mainstream view of English prepositions, where it is used to distinguish them from English complementisers (Ballard, 2007: 44; Radford, 1997: 523). That is, it has been argued that the former selects nominal complements (cf. de Smet, 2009; Haegeman & Guéron, 1999; Huddleston, 1984; Huddleston 2002; Snider, 2010), whilst the latter selects clausal complement (Huddleston, 1984; Quirk et al., 1985). Note the examples in (1–2), where *with* and *if* from a standard point of view are a preposition and a complementiser respectively.

1. I am here *with my friend*.
2. He will find her *if he goes back*.

In the case of the syntactic items in (3), for instance, which optionally take an NP complement, according to the Traditional Grammar rules, they are adverbs when they do not select an overt complement.

3. *aboard* *about* *above* *across* *behind* *off* *against*
 without *around* *below* *before* *after* *in* *besides*
 beyond *through* *round* *throughout* *opposite* *on* *beneath*
 inside *under* *outside* *alongside* *along* *by* *within*
 between *past* *since* *underneath* *over* *up* *down*

The complements English prepositions can take in addition to the NP complement are of several types. It can be a noun phrase, a prepositional phrase or an adverb phrase (Balazs, 2012; Crystal, 2007; Pullum & Huddleston, 2002; Jackendoff, 1977a), a small clause, a *that*-clause or *that*-less clause, not to mention the ones that can occur with no complement. Examine Table 2.5 for examples of these types.

Table 2.5. Prepositions with different complements

| | No complement | NP complement | PP complement | <i>That</i> -clause complement | Small clause complement |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|--|---|
| <i>on</i> | Make sure the lid is <i>on</i> . | <i>On</i> the table was a water jug. | The article as a whole is strangely lopsided but seems to follow <i>on</i> from the logic of this position. [BNC A07 747] | * | * |
| <i>about</i> (locative) | ... as if I was holding the thought in my hands, looking at it, turning it <i>about</i> . [BNC A08 2936] | I am worried <i>about</i> him. | My mother thought <i>about</i> under the bed. | * | * |
| <i>of</i> | * | My sister is taking care <i>of</i> you. | * | * | Really it's a case <i>of</i> head versus heart. [BNC A15 1262] |
| <i>at</i> | * | She has been looking <i>at</i> you for a long time. | * | * | * |
| <i>without</i> | They go to all that trouble to feed strangers and then expect their own family to do <i>without</i> . [BNC A0D 1906] | You cannot turn it on <i>without</i> a plug. | * | * | The children were wandering around <i>without</i> any clothes on. |
| <i>in</i> | The owner is not <i>in</i> . (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 612) | The owner is not <i>in</i> the house. (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 612) | We lived for it, in between homes and restaurants. [BNC A0P 1030] | It particularly applies to children <i>in</i> that they can be vulnerable. | * |

Although examples of this kind exist in standard corpora, such as the British National Corpora (BNC), a far greater quantity and variety of examples can be found using web-based resources. Most of the examples are therefore web-attested. I follow the syntactic conventions here; the asterisks indicate the ungrammaticality of the cases in question.

This NP complement criterion is also not beyond criticism by several authors, such as Pullum and Huddleston (2002: 600). They argue that this criterion only identifies what is commonly recognised as prototypical prepositions and complementation cannot be reliable evidence to identify prepositions (Huddleston & Pullum, 2002: 600). From their point of view, the absence or the presence of the complement should have no bearing on the classification of the headword. In comparing prepositions with the open word classes of nouns, verbs and adjectives, they remain classified as such irrespective of the different complement types the open class syntactic items take (Aarts, 2011: 41; Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 600; Weber, 2012: 11). Consider the examples in (4–7).

- | | | | |
|----|----|---|------------------------|
| 4. | a. | She is <i>the director</i> . | [no complement] |
| | b. | <i>the question</i> [whether he saw her]. | [<i>wh</i> -clause] |
| | c. | <i>The director</i> [of studies] has complained. | [Prepositional Phrase] |
| | d. | <i>the fact</i> [(that) he saw her]. | [finite clause] |
| 5. | a. | I <i>remember</i> . | [no complement] |
| | b. | I <i>remember</i> [you promised to help]. | [finite clause] |
| | c. | I <i>remember</i> [the accident]. | [Noun Phrase] |
| 6. | a. | She is <i>certain</i> . | [no complement] |
| | b. | He is <i>glad</i> [that he saw her]. | [finite clause] |
| | c. | I am <i>unsure</i> [whether he can do it]. | [<i>wh</i> -clause] |
| 7. | a. | She insisted <i>on</i> [there being a counsellor present throughout the interview]. | [non-finite clause] |
| | b. | It depends <i>on</i> [whether he can go]. | [<i>wh</i> -clause] |
| | c. | She put the pen <i>on</i> [the table]. | [Noun Phrase] |
| | d. | Can you leave it <i>on</i> , please? | [no complement] |

This comparison to the open word classes has led researchers (e.g. Pullum & Huddleston, 2002) to the conclusion that complementation has no impact on part-of-speech distinction. More specifically, this should not have any impact on the categorisation of *on* in (7), which is claimed to be a preposition, seeing that there is no difference in the behaviour of *on* and the other open class words occurred in all the other instances, which has led them to include even word traditionally categorised as adverbs such as *upwards* (Bisbee, 2016: 1).

In my opinion, although the comparison made here is quite reasonable, complementation cannot be neglected completely. The comparison is of an unequal

status. That is, *on* is a functional word and before making generalisations, it is probably important too to bear in mind the distinction between the syntactic status of the compared items. The words to which have been compared in (4–6) are lexical words. My chief contention here is that complementation can also be a significant factor in deciding the word class of syntactic items. By way of illustration, English determiners, which are widely recognised as functional words, are commonly classified on the basis of what follows them (Smith, 1964: 37). *The* and *a* are traditionally classified as definite and indefinite determiners respectively as they constantly select noun phrases (Carlson, 1977: 35). Even noun phrases containing mass or proper nouns, such as *sincerity* and *butter* respectively, are analysed, according to Smith (1964: 37) as nouns with unpronounced determiners.

English auxiliary verbs are a further case in point. They are not all alike in terms of the form of the complementation they select (base form for modals, past participle for perfect, present participle after copula verbs). They have been classified into different classes accordingly (Falk, 1984; Flickinger, 1987). See (8) for examples.

8. a. If I *can* help further, please do not hesitate to contact me ... [BNC: A00 78] [modal verb]
- b. Tony *has* been unwell over the weekend. [BNC: A00 376] [perfective]
- c. Although he *is* suffering from a type of septicaemia, he *is* clearly having a good spell. [BNC: A00 395] [Copula]

The NP complement criterion has also been intensively condemned when it comes to the classification of some syntactic items, such as *before*, *after*, *since* and *until*, because they can select either an NP or a clausal complement (Huddleston, 2002: 1011). There are different lines of argumentation with regard to their analysis. This is deeply discussed in the section of ‘complementisers’ in this thesis.

To conclude this part, the traditional view on the identification of the category preposition on the basis of their complement is perhaps a valid generalization only in the case of prototypical prepositions as explained by Pullum and Huddleston (2002). In other words, it cannot be a criterial characteristic of the category Preposition. Thus, a more exclusive criterion remains required to identify the category in question.

2.2.2.2. Non-predicative adjunct

It is claimed that prepositions are distinguished from adjectives on the ground that only the former can function as a non-predicative adjunct which means functioning as an adjunct in a clause but not in predicative relation to the subject of that clause (Pullum &

Huddleston, 2002: 604). Before diving into how valid this criterion is, it is seen useful to discuss some of the properties that English prepositions share with adjectives (Tetreault & Chodorow, 2008: 865)².

English prepositions can function as a predicative complement (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 605) in raising constructions with the verb *be*. The sentence (9) is an example of an item widely recognised as a preposition and functions as a predicative complement as adjectives.

9. a. Catherine, who *is on* a three-month contract with ACET, is looking forward to caring for people with HIV/AIDS. [BNC: A00 351]
- b. None of them *is new* and they are all straightforward. [BNC: A00 43]

This property is also used by those who claim that complementation does not have any effect on word class distinction. It is used as a test to distinguish prepositions which do not take complements, such as *ashore* and *downstairs*, from adverbs, since the latter is less likely to occur in RAISING constructions (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 614). This exemplified in (10) and (11) respectively.

10. a. When they were *ashore*, Lord Mountbatten suggested, the raiders ‘might do something different’. [BNC: CCS 431]
- b. I am *downstairs* alone. [BNC: F9M 1261]
11. *It is *highly*.

This view can be challenged on the ground that there are some words, such as *aside*, which morphologically resemble the ones above and are claimed to belong to the category of prepositions (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 614), but they cannot be predicative complements in such constructions. This is shown in (12). The reason of not occurring in such constructions might seem that *aside* is like directional phrases which are resistant to environments which normally require locative phrases as exemplified in (12c–d) by the examples with *to* and *onto*.

12. a. They push them *aside*.
- b. *They are *aside*.
- c. *They are *to* London.
- d. *The cups are *onto* the table.

(Huddleston & Pullum, 2002: 614)

² For some researchers, such as, Payne *et al.* (2010), the distinction between adjectives and adverbs is not based on solid grounds. They do not espouse the ‘the complementarity claim’ about the two categories in question. There are syntactic environments where complementarity does not hold (*ibid.*). Adverbs like adjectives can be postmodifiers too as in the example *Any formal request to you for the use temporarily of Australian troops to defend Ceylon* (Payne et al. 2010: 42). For present purposes, the categories Adjective and Adverb will be set apart.

Functioning as predicative complement does not appear to be restricted to prepositions and adjectives, but it extends to nouns and what is commonly recognised as complementisers. Note (13–15) for examples of the so-called complementiser *that* and the noun phrase *George's sworn enemy* which can occur in such a position.

13. It may be *that* we should have given him a second chance. (Huddleston, 2002: 962)
14. John became *George's sworn enemy*. (Balazs, 2012: 9)

Prepositions, like adjectives, are also able to function as predicate complements in resultative-like constructions, which once again, according to Pullum and Huddleston (2002), sets them aside from adverbs. Witness (15) for examples.

15.
 - a. I put *it in the drawer*.
 - b. We consider *John clever*.
 - c. *I put *it adjacently*. (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 605)

The complement of *put* and *consider* are small clauses (Gebhardt, 2013: 172; Zwart, 1992: 2) whose predicative complements in the examples under discussion are *in the drawer* and *clever* respectively. In (15a), it consists of the subject *it* and the predicate *in the drawer*. Similarly, in (15b) *John* is the subject and the adjective *clever* is the predicate. This is not possible, however, in the case of ordinary adverbs such as *adjacently* (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 605) in (15c). Although it is possible for adverbs to occur in such a position, as in (16), under extremely exceptional conditions (i.e. they are licensed by specific verbs in some specific constructions), this provides contradictory evidence for the generalisation made above that this property is restricted to adjectives and prepositions.

16.
 - a. Let's put *this clearly*.
 - b. They treat *us appallingly*. (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 614)

The other function an English preposition is claimed to perform like adjectives is their ability to act as postmodifiers of NPs (Greenbaum & Nelson, 2002). Baker (2003) and Lobeck and Denham (2014) claim that prepositions are unlike adjectives; they appear in postnominal positions as in (17). This does not seem to be true, however, as some prepositions can be premodifiers as in (17c) and some adjectives can be postmodifiers as in (17d).

17.
 - a. the pretty cat
 - b. the cat with a collar
 - c. My out of fashion wardrobe
 - d. Cats large and small

However, this function is not exclusively restricted to prepositions and adjectives, but rather it extends to include adverbs as shown in (18), as well as what is commonly called complementisers, as shown in (19).

18.
 - a. ... any formal request to you for *the use temporarily* of Australian troops to defend Ceylon. (Payne et al. 2010: 42)
19.
 - b. Despite *the fact that we don't hear so much about AIDS these days* the problems are increasing. [BNC A01 213]
 - c. We have *no idea whether the music matches the nomenclature*, but it must be worth £5 of anyone's money to encourage them. [BNC A1K 38]

In this regard, it is necessary to distinguish the type of the modified head they modify. In some cases, the modified NP is unpronounced. This is shown in (20). The modified noun is interpreted as the NP 'the time' and the semantically paraphrasable sentence in (20) is 'the time before the war was a happy time'.

20. *Before* the war was a happy time.

There is another property which is seen as relevant to the null NP modification, namely the occurrence of elements in a focus position in cleft sentences, where ordinary NP can occur. It has been adopted by Emonds (1976) and Jackendoff (1977a) as evidence to identify English prepositions. The examples in (21) illustrate this point. The two italicised prepositional phrases could be interpreted as headed by the two null noun phrases 'the time' in (21a) and 'the way' in (21b) respectively.

21.
 - a. It was *in September* that I first noticed.
 - b. It is *only by train* that you will get in.

(Davidse, 2000: 1108–9)

Several linguists including Chomsky (1980), Radford (1981) and Quirk *et al.* (1985) do not consider it as something peculiar to prepositions by virtue of the fact that other word classes including complementisers can occur in the same position (Jaworska, 1986: 101). See (23).

23.
 - a. It was *when they were due* that he was asking.
 - b. It is *whether they are fat or not* that he is most concerned about.
 - c. It was *because John left* that Mary cried.

- d. It was *to attract the neighbour's attention* that she was knocking on the wall.
 - e. It is *dark green* that we painted the kitchen.
 - f. It was *hungry* that he has been feeling.
 - g. It is all *too frequently* that people don't often to help.
- (Jaworska, 1987: 101)

A further feature of prepositions that is adjectival is that they can be modified by measure phrases (Bhat, 1994; Lobeck & Denham, 2014). Compare the data in (24).

- 24. a. He went *three yards* into the water.
 - b. It is *three yards* long.
- (Baker, 2003: 2)

Such modifiers could also help to identify the word class of some syntactic elements which occur without complement as in the case of *before* and *inside* in the (b) examples below of (25–26).

- 25. a. He'd left *two hours* before the end.
- b. He'd left *two hours* before.
- 26. a. She went *straight* inside the house.
- b. She went *straight* inside.

One additional adjectival property that prepositions have is the ability of heading phrases functioning as predicative adjuncts. This is an important property as it distinguishes them from adverbs (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 604). Note the examples in (27).

- 27. a. *Ahead of the ship*, the captain saw an island on which to land.
 - b. *Tired of the ship*, the captain saw an island on which to land.
- (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 604)

A different situation is captured by the sentences in (28). In (28b), the adjective phrase *tired of the ship* is predicated of *the captain* but there is no such a requirement in *ahead of the ship* which is generally assumed to be a prepositional phrase. What distinguishes prepositions from adjectives, from Huddleston and Pullum's perspective, is that only the former can function as a non-predicative adjunct (i.e. an adjunct in a clause structure that is not in a predicative relation to the subject). Compare the sentences in (28).

- 28. a. *Ahead of the ship*, there was a small island. (prepositional phrase)
 - b. **Tired of the ship*, there was a small island. (adjective phrase)
- (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 604)

The deviance of (28b) is arguably attributed to the fact that adjectives cannot be non-predicative adjuncts. That is, there is no subject of which *tired of the ship* is predicated.

On the other hand, there is no such constraint imposed on the example in (28a), where *ahead of the ship* does not entail that ‘the captain was ahead of the ship’.

As a result of this observation, the category of prepositions has been expanded by Pullum and Huddleston (2002) to include more members. A significant number of elements which have affinities with open word classes have been classified as prepositions accordingly. It is argued that they have arisen by conversion from adjectives, gerund-participle and past participle forms of verbs, such as *contrary*, *owing* (*ibid.*: 605) and *given* (Blake, 1988: 77) respectively. Their occurrence as heads of non-predicative adjuncts is what distinguishes them from their adjectival and verbal counterparts. The examples in (29) illustrate that the italicised words are prepositions as they function as non-predicative adjuncts.

29. a. *Contrary* to popular beliefs, Eskimos don’t have huge numbers of ‘snow’ words.
 b. *Owing* to my stupid bank, there’s no money for the rent.
 c. *Given* the complexity of the task, they did a good job.

(Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 605)

The property under discussion is what legitimises these words to be assigned to the category of prepositions from Huddleston and Pullum’s point of view. The difference can be clearly seen from the comparison between the examples in (30–32). The subject, however, is recoverable either from the main clause, as *Max* in (20), or the context as the speaker or the speaker and the addressee(s) together, as in (31–32).

30. *Counting* his money before going to bed last night, Max discovered that two \$100 notes were missing.
31. *Bearing* in mind the competitive environment, this is a credible result.
32. *Having* said that, it must be admitted that the new plan also has advantages.

(Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 611)

Given this function, the problem that arises is that a sharp boundary cannot be drawn between English prepositions and other syntactic categories. The lexical items commonly known as complementisers (‘subordinators’ in Huddleston’s (2002: 1011) terms), such as *whether* and *that* in (33), and nouns, such as *yesterday* in (34), also appear to have the ability to occur in subject or complement positions, or more precisely, as heads of non-predicative adjuncts.

33. a. *Whether the final total is £5 or £5,000*, it is all very much needed. [BNC A00 41]
- b. *Whether he wins* matters to me (Dixon 1991): 217).
- c. It says nothing about *whether/when she arrived*. (Dixon, 1991: 217)
- d. *That she is late* made me angry.
34. *Yesterday* was my favourite day.

This function seems to be performed by what is generally classified as adverbs (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 612). It has been observed from the fact that almost every semantic type of adjunct can be realised by either an adverbial or prepositional phrase (Lobeck & Denham, 2014: 194). This is demonstrated by the examples in (35).

35. a. She did it *carefully/with great care*.
- b. They communicate *electronically/by email*.
- c. They live *locally/in the vicinity*.
- d. The prices went up *astronomically/by a huge amount*.
- e. I haven't seen her *recently/since August*.
- f. She's working with us *temporarily/for a short time*.
- g. They checked *regularly/at regular intervals*.
- h. I loved her *immensely/with all my heart*.
- i. It failed *consequently/for this reason*.

(Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 612)

Taking all the syntactic facts presented above into account, the category of preposition does not seem to exist in the way described by Huddleston (2002). Huddleston and Pullum's definition of prepositions and their justification for positing the category seem inadequate. It seems to be an abbreviation rather than a real category. From my understanding of categorisation, it makes no sense to define a category on the basis of one property.

2.2.2.3. *Right/Straight Modifiers*

Modification by *right* or *straight* is an additional criterion that has been set to define the category Preposition. It is widely assumed that prepositions, but not adjectives and verbs, can be modified by *right* or *straight* in contemporary Standard English (Fabb, 1994; Hirao, 2014, 2015; Pullum & Huddleston, 2002; Radford, 1997; Rauh, 1993). The contrast is illustrated in (36–37).

36. a. *They were right enjoying themselves. (VP)
- b. *I believe the employees to be right *trustworthy*. (AdjP)
- c. *The project was carried through right *successfully*. (AdvP)

(Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 606)

37. a. There was a movie going on right *under* his nose and he didn't even know. [BNC C86 771]

- b. It leads *right up* the hill into the park. [BNC H85 395]
- c. They were happening *right inside* my own room. [BNC A0U 1404]
- d. Their spirit stretched *right into* the Cathedral. [BNC ABU 508]
- e. It's no good doing the most lovely building *right down* a drive where no-one can see it, so it's part of the environment for all of us. [BNC KRT 6228]
- f. In this drama, words are deeds, and *right from* the start Henry talks like a winner. [BNC A2G 41]
- g. My last day, I walk *right around* the island. [BNC APC 2254]
- h. He had lost control on the wet surface and spun *right off* the track. [BNC A7H 1062]
- i. They kept the people *right against* France. [BNC FB7 478]
- j. The suit forced Michels to resign all his posts at SCO *right before* Christmas ... [BNC CSS 442]
- k. The section at the back — these three pages — could go here, *right after* the statement from the Chairman. [BNC A0R 1172]
- l. The secret of public speaking, he told me early in the campaign, is to address your audience *right between* the eyes. [BNC AHN 971]
- m. I can pick you up *right outside* your building. [BNC CRE 2078]
- n. ... and we were staying *right within* the University ... [BNC F9V 1479]
- o. Broadcasters do try to offer advice, but it often goes *right over* the heads of enquirers. [BNC A19 666]
- p. On both spring and autumn passage, the species frequently appear at inland waters as well as *right along* the coast. [BNC B31 1753]

Although it is traditionally considered as a valid criterion, several studies (e.g. Lobeck & Denham, 2014) have challenged its validity to identify the class of preposition. There are several syntactic items claimed to be prepositions but they cannot co-occur with such adverbs. The examples are shown in (38).

38. a. *A man *right/straight of* great courage.
 b. *You can attend the lesson *right/straight without* me.
 c. *I run *right/straight for* twenty miles.
 d. *But this time, you stay with him, *right/straight with* him, all the time. [BNC CAM 2231]

It is fair to state then that if a syntactic item can be modified by *right* or *straight*, it is a preposition. However, it is not the case that if a syntactic item is a preposition, it can be modified by *right/straight*. Thus, prepositions cannot be defined as syntactic elements that can be modified by the adverbs in question. This property from my perspective seems to be diagnostic rather than criterial. To elaborate on this point, any syntactic item from the closed class can be modified by *right/straight* must be a preposition, but not vice versa. That is, any preposition must be modified by *right/straight*.

This property is also problematic for traditional researchers who consider NP complementation as a diagnostic criterion for prepositions and clausal complementation a characteristic identifying property for complementisers. Consider the example in (39). *Before* and *when* can be modified by *right* which is considered one of the identifying diagnostics of prepositions from the traditional point of view although they select clausal complements.

39. a. *Right before* they signed the treaty the phone rang. (Lobeck & Denham, 2014: 193)
 b. The timing, everything happened *right when* you would want it to happen if you were on the Republican side. [COCA: 2006]

2.2.2.4. Particle Shift

There appear to be several ordinary prepositions, such as *up* and *down*, which seem to differ from their corresponding prepositional syntax, as in the examples *Pick up the cup* and *Pick the cup up*. For some, it seems to differ even from their prepositional meanings and this is in all likelihood because they form a semantic unit with the preceding main verb in order to express a non-compositional meaning (Burton-Roberts, 2011; Darwin & Gray, 1999; Dehé et al., 2002; Leech & Svartvik, 2013; McIntyre, 2013). These items are widely known as ‘particles’ (den Dikken, 1995: 3; Herbst & Schüller, 2008: 61). For instance, *look up* in (40) means ‘search’ and that is why the combination of the verb and the particle is called a phrasal verb. These combinations are also often called multi-word verbs or two-word verbs (Aarts & Aarts, 1982: 42; Ballard, 2013: 59).

40. a. I *looked up* the number.
 b. I *looked* the number *up*.

(Lobeck & Denham, 2014: 200)

On the face of it, particles look like their prepositional counterparts in their selection of NP objects. On a closer examination, their syntactic contribution to the combinations in which they occur tends to be idiosyncratic. One way that particles differ from ordinary prepositions is that only the former can appear on either side of the NP object (Emonds, 1985; Rojina, 2004); the left-hand position of the particle looks superficially like a preposition with an NP complement (Jackendoff, 2002). All this is shown in (41–42). This phenomenon is known as ‘particle shift’ (Svenonius, 1996: 47).

41. a. We looked *up the number*.
 b. We looked *the number up*.
 42. a. We climbed *up the tree*.
 b. *We climbed *the tree up*.

Having considered the two options in the examples above, it seems that the particle and the NP complement do not form a constituent as the particle seems to be a separable part of the verb. The preposition, on the other hand, seems to form a constituent with its object due to the fact that both the preposition and the object can move around the sentence (Lobeck & Denham, 2014: 201). See (43).

43. a. I climbed *up the tree*.
 b. *Up the tree*, I climbed.
 c. It was *up the tree* that I climbed.

It is important to consider the nature of this optionality more carefully. There are some combinations, such as *shut up* and *I never give up* where the verb is intransitive, i.e. *up* serves as the only complement of the verb. It is less obvious how this test would account for these cases. Lobeck and Denham (2014: 203) claim that the meaning the verb and *up* can convey might help to trigger their syntactic status. That is, their analysis as particles and not prepositions is triggered by their idiomatic meaning.

The syntactic status of particles has been treated differently in the literature. Some authors appear to lean toward the assumption that they are subtypes of the category Preposition (Fabb, 1994: 20) and these words are introduced by syntactic rules (Zwicky, 1985: 283). Others, on the other hand, draw the line between functional words that undergo the particle shift and ordinary prepositions insofar as they do not fit easily into a standard description of ordinary word classes (Rojina, 2004: 72). That is, the peculiar semantics and idiosyncratic syntax of particles together make them a different characterisation of items which are candidates for this label. In other words, it warrants them a distinct analysis where they form a major word class of their own (*ibid.*).

Having considered ‘simple prepositions’ (consisting of one word), as in all the illustrative examples above, ‘complex prepositions’ (Klégr, 1997: 51) will be the focus of the subsequent section.

2.2.3. On complex prepositions

In their discussion of the category of prepositions, traditional grammarians have added to the common list of prepositions (e.g., *under*, *above*, *in*) a number of sequences of words and have claimed that they are prepositions which have been widely recognised as ‘complex prepositions’ (henceforth, XPreps). English abounds with these expressions (Novotná, n.d.: 744). They are split into two groups: one includes multi-word strings, such as *in (the) face of* (Quirk et al., 1985) and another includes strings that consist of two words, such as *thanks to* (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 639). Let’s start with the first type.

2.2.3.1. Prep-N-Prep combinations

It can schematically be represented as preposition1 (+ determiner) + noun + preposition2. A sample of such combinations listed by Pullum and Huddleston (2002: 618) is given in (44) (See Appendix 4 for a larger sample adopted from Klégr (1997)).

44. *in/with regard to* *in front of* *in (the) face of* *at/by the hand(s) of*
in the name of *in back of* *on the part of* *in (the) light of*
by (the) force of *in aid of* *in contact with* *in consequence of*
on account of *in view of* *in search of* *under the aegis of*
at the behest of *on top of* *in terms of* *at loggerheads with*
for the sake of *at odds with* *in spite of* *under the auspices of*
on/under pain of *by way of* *by dint of* *in compliance with*
at the expense of *by means of* *in line with* *in conformity with*
at the risk of *in league with* *in step with* *in accordance with*
in/with respect to *by virtue of* *in relation to* *with the exception of*
on the strength of *in place of* *in charge of* *in/with reference to*
in comparison with *in/on behalf of* *in quest of* *for/from (the) want of*
in exchange for *in touch with*

2.2.3.1.1. Do the English XPreps really exist

The syntactic status of XPreps has been a matter of debate (Beckner & Bybee, 2009: 31). Some accounts have been one-sided in their cavalier consideration of either purely the semantic (e.g., Quirk, et al., 1985) or syntactic (e.g., Seppänen et al., 1994) facts of the multiple word expressions in question. As a result of this, this section is intended to redress the balance by focusing on all the possible facts about these types of sequences presented in the existing research.

A considerable amount of literature has been published on the formation of the XPreps. The controversial debate has been to decide the constituency structure of these expressions. I will sketch the semantic and syntactic accounts of the expressions in question and show the inadequacies of these accounts in dealing with the notion of the XPreps.

Semantic accounts

Traditional accounts, such as those of Lindstromberg (2010), Quirk *et al.* (1985) and Quirk and Mulholland (1964), assume that all the strings in (44) are multi-word prepositions and are analysed as in (45). Their relation to other syntactic items is captured by a cline where the most grammaticalised items (e.g., *throughout*) are placed at one extreme and the free or the analysable expressions (e.g., *on the photo of*) are placed at the other pole of the continuum. XPreps, on the other hand, are viewed as occupying a

position somewhere in the middle, between the simple and the free prepositional phrases (Quirk et al., 1985).

45. a. [*on account of*] [*this fact*]
b. [*in the light of*] [*this information*]

This postulation is based on semantic considerations even though traditional grammarians have also included a syntactic account (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002). That is, their criterion stems from the fact that many of these strings semantically correspond to simple prepositions (Klégr, 1997: 52). Further semantic evidence is provided by Novotná (n.d.: 744) who states that the meaning of some of these sequences is non-compositional, as in the case of concession expressions. The sequence *in spite of* is a case in point (Rompaey & Davidse, 2014: 181). This expression functionally parallels with *despite* (Freeborn, 1987: 68). This is demonstrated in (46).

46. He was suddenly cold *in spite of/despite* the sun.

See Table 2.6 below for a list of a few multi-word strings, adapted from Klégr (1997: 64–75), with their single preposition counterparts.

Table 2.6. Complex prepositions with their single preposition counterparts

| Meaning | Complex prepositions | Single prepositions |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ADDITION | <i>in addition to</i> | <i>besides</i> |
| AGREEMENT | <i>in line with</i> | <i>like</i> (prep) |
| BENEFIT | <i>without detriment to</i> | <i>for</i> (benefit) |
| CAUSE, REASON, MOTIVE | <i>on account of</i> | <i>because</i> |
| CONCESSION | <i>in spite of</i> | <i>despite, although</i> |
| DISAGREEMENT-CONTRAST | <i>in conflict with</i> | <i>against</i> |
| IDENTIFICATION | <i>in the form of</i> | <i>as</i> |
| PLACE | <i>in back of</i> | <i>behind</i> |
| SUBJECT MATTER | <i>on the subject of</i> | <i>about, on, over</i> |
| CONDITION | <i>under the condition of</i> | <i>if</i> |
| ORIGINATOR | <i>on the part of</i> | <i>from</i> |
| MEANS | <i>by means of</i> | <i>by, with</i> |
| EXCEPTION | <i>with the exception of</i> | <i>except</i> |
| SUPPORT | <i>in aid of</i> | <i>for</i> (support) |
| TIME | <i>for the duration of</i> | <i>when</i> |

The function of both the sequences in question and their simple preposition counterparts as a postmodifier of NPs as well as other adverbial functions have led many researchers to the conclusion that XPreps exist (Halliday, 1985; Hirao, 2014, 2015; Hoffmann, 2005; Quirk et al., 1985). This is gauged from the examples in (47–58).

47. He was suddenly cold *in spite of/despite* the sun. (adverbial)
48. The lady *in front of/before* the car is my aunt. (Postmodifier of NP)

The generalisation that XPreps exist has not escaped critical comments by researchers, who express a clear rejection of the insight that these sequences form one unit. This rejection is on the basis of two grounds. First, the claim that the semantic meaning plays a significant role in determining the constituency of the sequences under discussion is falsified by the fact that there are endless examples of idiomatic expressions where the syntactic parts to which the idiomatic interpretation is assigned are not adjacent to each other (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 621). Note that although the three parts of the idiom underlined in (49) semantically correspond to the single verb *deceive* but they are not adjacent to each other.

49. That salesman really *took* us both *for a ride*. (take X for a ride= “deceive X”)
(Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 621)

Second, the postmodification function discussed above does not appear to be restricted to this type of preposition but rather extends to include ordinary freely-formed prepositional phrases (Seppänen et al., 1994: 5). This is illustrated in (50).

50. a. *During/At the time of* the Second World War, there were huge advances in technology.
b. The neighbour *across/at the other side of* the road came to visit me when I was sick.

The one-unit analysis of the sequences under discussion seems to be made on the same grounds of the so-called ‘complex verbs’ such as *to be afraid*, *to run afoul* and *to make amends* (Novotná, n.d.: 748). Čermák (2006) notes that ‘there is ... a group of words that is evidently and strictly limited in its collocational capacity, where a list of collocates, usually very small, can and has to be given’ (2006: 930). Since sequences such as *put off*, *run up* and *take on* correspond to the single verbs *delete/postpone*, *incur/make* and *employ/challenge* respectively (Ballard, 2013: 16), the conclusion reached in this regard is that the head and the collocate should be treated as a single unit (Čermák, 2006: 930). They start with the view that the verb and the preposition form a complex unit (*ibid.*). This proposal has attracted criticism by Seppänen *et al.* (1994: 4), who believe that grammarians (e.g. Quirk *et al.* 1985: 657) who espouse the concept of XPreps seem to be the ones who also support the concept of complex verbs. Seppänen *et al.* (1994: 27) carry on stating that these verbs syntactically do not form a constituent as the two component parts of the verb can be separated as shown in (51).

51. a. They *deprived* the city of its water supplies.
b. We must *take* good care of our mum.

Then come the syntactic diagnostic criteria proposed in the literature used to identify the prepositionality of the XPreps.

Syntactic account

There are syntactic criteria used in the existing research to analyse the strings under consideration. These criteria are used to distinguish free expressions from those claimed to be XPreps. It is assumed that any expression that deviates from those criteria is treated, at least from the perspective of Klégr (1997) and Pullum and Huddleston (2002), as fixed expressions or more precisely as XPreps. Despite the fact that they are widely used, they have attracted criticisms from several linguists. I will discuss them in turn in addition to the problems associated with them.

The 1st Criterion (Modification of N1)

The claim that these expressions are fixed comes from the observation that the noun in such sequences becomes disassociated from the independent noun. In other words, the noun loses in most cases its noun-like properties such as its ability to take modifiers and, in all likelihood, this is an indication of decategorisation (Beckner & Bybee, 2009: 35). Compare the examples in (52–53).

- 52. a. *on the lower shelf by the door.*
b. *on a/the shelf by the door.*
- 53. a. **in evident spite of the difference.*
b. **in a/the spite of the difference.*

This criterion seems to account for some strings but not others, such as *in charge of* and *by dint of*. The nouns they incorporate are able to be modified by adjectives (Moirón, 2005: 7). This is shown by the examples in (54) adopted from COCA and the BNC. What is also quite intriguing about *by dint of* is that *dint* only occurs in such a phrase, which goes in harmony with the XPrep analysis.

- 54. a. Each lawyer should be *in full charge of* case management of all application and appeals within his group, giving procedural advice to litigants in person, and, where necessary, providing summaries of the issues raised for the use of the judges. [BNC A5A 32]
- b. Service regulations, for example, houses of worship are granted tax-exempt status *by mere dint of* their existence. [COCA: 2009]

The 2nd Criterion (Variability of singular/plural form)

The alternation between singular and plural forms of the nouns in these sequences has been set as a criterion to distinguish analysable expressions from the unanalysable ones (Klégr, 1997; Pullum & Huddleston, 2002). For instance:

- 55. a. *On the shelves* by the door
- b. **in spites* of the difference

Researchers who have proposed this criterion seem to be over-ambitious about their claims as this criterion once again is highly problematic. No attempt was made to account fully for the fact that some of these multi-word expressions incorporate mass nouns, as in the sequences *by virtue of* and *in place of* for instance.

The 3rd Criterion (Variability/Omission of prep1)

The further criterion that identifies the fixed expressions from the non-fixed ones is that the first preposition cannot be dismissed or alternated with another preposition. This is true in the case of *in spite of*, *in front of* and *in view of*. Note that the meaning needs to remain constant as it is possible for these phrases to occur with the first preposition omitted but the meaning in the latter is slightly different. The sense of *front of the car* without the first preposition, for instance, is not the one we have in *in front of* (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 622). This equally applied to *in view of*.

- 56. *The *front of the car* was strewn with daffodils.
 ‘The area in front of the car was strewn with daffodils.’
- 57. *The *view of his remorse* led them to be lenient.
 ‘In view of his remorse, they were lenient.’

(Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 622)

The observation that lends plausibility to the free sequence analysis rather than the XPrep one according to Seppänen *et al.* (1994: 13) is that the first preposition of some of the expressions under discussion can be omitted while the meaning remains constant. See (58) where *in* is dismissed from *in comparison with* and the meaning does not change from *in comparison with* and *in consequence of*. This behaviour is exactly as that of ordinary phrases as shown in (59).

- 58. a. *Comparison with earlier results*
- b. You could have predicted the *consequence of your action*.
- 59. a. *the shelf* by the door
- b. *on/under the shelf* by the door

The 4th Criterion (Variability/Omission of prep2)

As with the previous criterion, the simple preposition with which all the XPreps end tends to be of great significance (Quirk *et al.*, 1985). That is, from many researchers' standpoint, it helps to distinguish them from free syntactic sequences. Consider (60–61) for the contrast between what is claimed to be an XPrep and a free expression in the light of variability or omission of the second preposition.

- 60. a. *on the shelf*
b. *on the shelf by the door*
- 61. a. **in spite*
b. **in spite for the difference*

The justification for this fact, from Seppänen *et al.*'s (1994: 7) point of view, is that the postmodifying prepositional phrase *by the door* in the former is an adjunct of *the shelf*. This is different from the second case where the second preposition functions as a complement of *spite*. This probably justifies the fact that only in the former case the second preposition can be omitted.

Seppänen *et al.* (1994) have drawn their conclusion that XPreps do not seem to exist on the basis of three ordinary constituency tests. These tests have been conducted on several sequences widely recognised as complex prepositions in contrast with ordinary phrases. Their three constituency tests used to test the constituency structure of these multi-word expressions are explained and illustrated by examples in turn.

The first constituency test is 'fronting', which means that fronting any string entails that it forms a constituent (Allerton, 1979; Kroeger, 2004; Radford, 1988). When comparing the instance in (62) with those in (63), it becomes clear that fronting was prohibited in the former case as the preposition *off* belongs to the lexical verb *put* and not *the meeting* and thus they form a constituent. In the cases of the sequences under discussion, on the other hand, fronting the second preposition of these expressions is allowed, which is from Seppänen *et al.*'s (1994) perspective good evidence of compositionality of these phrases.

- 62. a. **They had put off the meeting.**
b. ***Off the meeting they had put.**
c. **The meeting they had put off.**
- 63. a. *Of which proposal do they seem to be in favour?*
b. *Of what part of the teaching programme at this department are you in charge?*
c. *With whom are the judge and jury at variance?*
d. *They sent us some instructions about the format of the publication, with which our article seems to be in full conformity.*

- e. The man *with* whom he promised to put me *in contact* had left London before I got there.
- f. *With* these people we have nothing whatsoever *in common*.
- g. *For* this you will get something *in return*.

(Seppänen et al., 1994: 12–21)

Secondly, ‘coordination’ is another constituency test proposed by Seppänen et al. (1994), which means that if two strings are coordinated, they are constituents (Gazdar et al., 1985; Kroeger, 2004; Miller, 2002; Radford, 1988). A similar contrast holds between ordinary phrases and what is generally assumed as XPreps, which is illustrated in (64–65)

- 64. a. **She wrote a postcard and a couple of letters.**
 b. **She wrote to John and to two of her British friends.**
 c. ***She wrote a couple of letters and to her friends.**
- 65. a. Your answer has nothing *in common with* the questions and *with* the issue at hand.
 b. Our claim was filed *in compliance with* the warranty and *with* the stipulations in the contract.
 c. The agreement was signed *in accordance with* the rules and *with* the specific regulations laid down by the committee.
 d. *In view of* what has come to light and *of* the possibilities left open to us, I think we should reconsider our previous decision.
 e. The size of the proposed billboards is *in line with* company policy and *with* police regulations.
 f. *On behalf of* the president and *of* the committee members, I declare this fair open.
 g. The concert is *in aid* both *of* cancer and research and *of* heart disease.

(Seppänen et al., 1994: 12–21)

And last but not least, ‘deletion’ is a further identifying diagnostic of a constituency of sequences of words. It works as follows. When syntactic items are contextually deleted, the remaining part is believed to form a constituent (Kroeger, 2004; Radford, 1988)³. Once again, a contrast was made between ordinary prepositional phrases as in (66) and what is claimed to be complex prepositions as in (67). Note that in the former the verb can be omitted. Thus, it is argued to form a constituent. The one in (66b), on the other hand, forms a constituent with the preceding verb; therefore, they cannot be separated. What is intriguing is that the sequences under consideration syntactically behave as the ordinary phrase in (66a).

³ One must ensure that the relevant aspect of the meaning remains constant. Compare the meaning of *in place of* as in *Eat raisins in place of junk food desserts* with *in place* without a complement in *Contingency plans should be in place*. The former *in place* means ‘instead of’ whereas the latter means ‘established’.

66. a. **That's why he got off the bus – I mean off the train.**
 b. ***That might put off some people – I mean off some of the other passengers.**
67. A: The tallest buildings in London are small *in comparison with* those in Hong Kong.
 B: *With those in Hong Kong?* What about New York?
 A: *In the light of* what you have said, I agree to the changes.
 B: *Of what I've said!* Don't put the bonus on me.
 A: This is *in line with* company policy.
 B: *With company policy* yes, but what about the union?
 A: The company has spent millions of dollars *in search of* gasoline.
 B: *Of oil*, I suppose you mean.
 A: Put it *on top of* the box.
 B: *Of which box?* This one over here?
 A: They came *by way of* the capital.
 B: *Of what particular capital?* Please be more specific.

(Seppänen et al., 1994: 12–21)

One shortcoming of these tests according to Seppänen *et al.* (1994) is that the sequences under consideration show variation in the light of these tests. That is, some strings show full freedom with the tests; whilst others do not. Irrespective of this variation, Seppänen *et al.* (1994: 22) argue that '[w]hatever fixity there may be in the complex strings examined, the final preposition of the sequence patently is not fixed in the relevant constituent structure sense'. This view is also in opposition to the prototypical case of the XPreps, namely *in spite of* (Quirk et al., 1985: 658). Their convincing evidence comes from their implementation of the constituency tests of coordination and ellipsis discussed above to *in spite of* irrespective of its failure to the fronting test. This is illustrated respectively in (68a–b).

68. a. **Of* what obstacles did he say he would do it *in spite of*?
 b. *In spite of* your objections and *of* the points raised by Dr. Andersson, we feel confident that we can proceed with the project.
 c. A: He did it *in spite of John and his auditor*.
 B: *Of* what auditor? I didn't know they had one in this film.

(Seppänen et al., 1994: 21–2)

In their very detailed study of *in spite of*, Beckner and Bybee (2009: 31) affirm the existence of the XPreps by means of some usage data and they criticise the introspective diagnostics Seppänen *et al.* (1994) put forward. Based on their COCA corpus-based investigation, Beckner and Bybee (2009: 42) have found that there are 7 instances where *in spite of* is conjoined with other sequences, exactly as exemplified in (69). (Beckner & Bybee, 2009).

69. ... a lesson in how Congress makes politically expedient decisions *at the expense* (or *in spite*) of the constitutional implications of their actions (COCA, 2002)
(Beckner & Bybee, 2009: 42)

One limitation of the traditionally oriented analysts' accounts, like Seppänen *et al.*'s (1994) is that there is a tendency to favour evidence based on the examination of the behaviour of only the final preposition.

The 5th criterion (Genitive alternation)

As far as this criterion is concerned, free expressions are distinguished from the fixed expressions in that the nouns in the former can be in a genitive form. Witness the contrast in (70) between the ordinary phrase *on its shelf* and the so-called complex preposition **in its spite*.

70. a. *on its shelf*
b. **in its spite*

This generalisation seems to hold for some but not all cases of the Xpreps. By way of illustration, *in front of* has a genitive alternation as in *in his front*. This also applies to *in/on behalf of*, *under the auspices of*, *under the aegis of*, *at the expense of*, *in favour of*, *at the hands of*, *in the name of*, *on the part of*, *in place of*, *for (the) sake of* (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 618). The argument held by Roy and Svenonius (2009: 3) is identical to that of Pullum and Huddleston (2002) that only the expressions which allow genitive alternations should be considered free expressions. Pullum and Huddleston (2002), however, have listed these phrases with the other phrases generally recognised as complex prepositions. Additionally, the question which arises here is what makes this criterion special and different from the other criteria.

In a nutshell, the phenomenon of XPreps does not seem to be feasible in reality and it is problematic to a great extent. This aligns with a similar statement proposed by Seppänen *et al.* (1994: 11) who note that the generalisations made in regard to the so-called XPreps seem to be 'derived from an oversimplification of the facts.' Although some expressions do not seem to be analysable in some respects, they demonstrate a high degree of diversity in others. Put slightly differently, these criteria seem to be applicable only in a very few typical cases such as *in spite of* (Seppänen *et al.*, 1994: 7) or *by dint of* (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 618), while many others are generally amended to only two or three of these criteria (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 619). Note the example in (71) where the expression *in/on behalf of* complies with the 'genitive alternation' criterion but not the 'omission of prep2' criterion.

71. a. I'm writing *in/on behalf of my son*.
 b. I'm writing *in/on my son's behalf*.
 c. *I'm writing *in/on behalf*.

(Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 619–20)

Huddleston (1984: 344) notes that the syntactic information about *behalf*, for instance, (e.g., it is invariably singular and occurs with *in* or *on*) is specified in its lexical entry. Huddleston, therefore, argues that once a dictionary explains this difference in behaviour, this affords no basis for treating *on/in behalf of* and *by dint of* any differently from the free prepositional groups. In opposition with Huddleston's point of view is Novotná (n.d.), who concludes in a study conducted on the most frequent XPreps and their distribution in Collins COBUILD English dictionary (1995) and The New Oxford Dictionary of English (NODE, 1998) that these kinds of prepositions are treated inconsistently in the dictionaries in question; some are stated in separate entries while others are stated within the entries of their corresponding abstract nouns. She suggests that '... the most appropriate procedure would be to list XPreps as separate entries, with the same status as single or one-word prepositions ... [and] it is obvious to us that they should be labelled as prepositions' (Novotná, n.d: 748). However, Novotná seems to take the category of XPreps for granted as she tends to make generalisations with no justification for drawing such conclusions.

2.2.3.1.2. Special cases of Prep-N-Prep combinations

72. *for fear in case in order on (the) condition in two minds*

All these expressions qualify as XPreps, but they differ from the ones discussed above in that the second preposition can be substituted for a clausal complement. *For fear* and *in case* can also be followed by an *of*-phrase, which goes nicely with the syntactic pattern of the so-called multi-word prepositions discussed above (Klégr, 1997: 71). They differ from them, however, in that the latter can also be followed by a finite clause and the former by a *that*-clause. This seems to demonstrate a great deal of fixity in these sequences, which lends support to their unitary analysis proposed by Pullum and Huddleston (2002). Similar remarks apply to *on (the) condition* and *in order*. Pullum and Huddleston treat them as fixed units with either finite or non-finite clausal complements as the former selects a *that*-clause, but the latter selects both finite and infinitival clauses (2002: 624). Ballard (2013: 44) lists them as *on condition that* and *in order that* as three-word prepositions, however. With reference to *in two minds*, it seems obvious that it is a kind of idiomatic expression. In addition to the prepositional complement, this expression

also selects an interrogative clause or *as to* and an interrogative clause (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 626). The sentences in (73–77) are illustrative examples of these facts.

- 73. a. They closed all the windows *for fear of rain*.
b. I had to keep my opinions secret *for fear (that) I would lose my jobs*.
- 74. a. I bought some snacks for us *in case we get stuck in traffic*.
b. Hers is a number to call *in case of* emergency.
c. Speaker A: Somebody should stay at home *in case John phones*.
Speaker B: Did Clara say she's phoned?
Speaker A: No, but somebody should stay here just *in case*.
- 75. a. He checked all his figures again *in order* that the report might be as accurate as possible.
b. I went home *in order* to change my clothes.⁴
c. Staff must be committed to the change *in order* for it to succeed.
- 76. They spoke *on condition (that)* their names would not be used in the article.
- 77. a. I am *in two minds* about accepting the job.
b. Roche was *in two minds* whether to make the trip to Oslo.
c. He's *in two minds* as to whether he should go or not.
d. Levelling with you, until this happened I was *in two minds*.

2.2.3.2. Prep-Prep combinations

Examples of such combinations are in (78).

- 78. a. *upon* *throughout* *without* *into* *onto*
b. *from behind* *in between* *since before* *down to* *away from*
c. *for all* *as to* *as for*
d. *up to* *up against*
e. *next to* *according to* *but for* *except for* *preliminary to*
 because of *instead of* *owing to* *contrary to* *regardless of*
 thanks to *due to* *outside of* *out of* *exclusive of*

The words in (78a) have diachronically undergone syntactic reanalysis (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 625); thus, no further discussion will be made with reference to their internal structure for the purpose of this study.

Turning to the sequences in (78b), their treatment as free sequences of prepositions is uncontroversial. Such cases can be illustrated in *from behind the counter*, *until after the show* (Quirk et al., 1985: 658) because the first preposition can freely be used with different kinds of prepositions, such as *from under the house*, *from before the war*, *from between 1914 and 1929* (Seppänen et al., 1994: 16).

With regard to the sequences in (78c), *for all* forms a constituent on both semantic and syntactic grounds. Semantically, the whole sequence expresses ‘concession’ or more precisely it corresponds to ‘although’. Syntactically, the kind of complementation this

⁴ Note that *in order* can occur without a complement but this is only with a different meaning (“according to a particular sequence”), as in *See the things you intend to include and put the things in order*.

expression selects provides positive syntactic evidence to support that *for* and *all* form a constituent; that is, the content clause is clearly licensed by *all* and *for* together and not *all* alone (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 624). These semantic and syntactic facts are illustrated by the examples in (79).

79. a. *For all* its clarity and style, the book is not easy reading. (Google Web)
 b. *For all* that I'm not guilty, I'll still be a suspect in the eyes of history.
 (Huddleston & Pullum: 624)

Up to and *up against* in (78d) are usually treated as free combinations even though some senses are related via metaphorical extension to the compositional meaning. The sense of *up to* in (80a) ("A task is described as being up to a person who has responsibility and discretion for it") (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 625) is idiomatic, but syntactically the second preposition in the sequence does not seem to form a constituent with the first as it is possible to repeat *to* in coordination. See (80b).

80. a. It is *up to you* to set the guidelines.
 b. It is *up to you*, or *to your staff*, to set the guidelines.
 (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 625)

We turn now to the combinations in (78e). There are two schools of thought in recognition of their internal structure. One analysis proposed is that they are two-word prepositions and it is justified on two grounds. First, some of the sequences, such as *thanks to*, express non-compositional meanings; namely 'causation' (Klégr, 1997: 59). Second, since prepositions necessarily select nominal complements according to the traditional view, this analysis is in harmony with the mainstream view. The first element in the spirit of this analysis is treated according to its ordinary word class classification with a prepositional complement (Quirk et al., 1985: 659). The sequences in (81a–c) are listed according to the word class of the first element.

81. a. [*up against*] [NP] (adverb + preposition)
 b. [*because of*] [NP] (conjunction + preposition)
 c. [*regardless of*] [NP] (adjective + preposition)

However, there is inconsistency in the treatment of such sequences in the traditional account (Seppänen *et al.*, 1994: 4). Pullum and Huddleston (2002: 616) state that the inconsistency is captured by the random treatment of these expressions in dictionaries. By way of illustration, Pullum and Huddleston (2002: 616) state that *owing to* and *out of* are listed as XPreps in dictionaries, but *according to*, *because of* and *instead of* are treated

as adverbs with prepositional complements (*ibid.*: 616). However, they do not specify the dictionaries and if there are more phrases apart from the ones in question.

Contrary to this traditional trend of views, Seppänen *et al.* (1994: 16) explain that *thanks* in (82a), for instance, does not seem to behave as the noun *thanks* in (82b). It is crystal clear that the latter has a syntactic distribution of ordinary nouns in terms of the kind of modification it incorporates and its function in the sentence.

82. a. It is *thanks to you* that he is in this mess. (Google Web)
 b. He gave *his thanks to* the host and left.
 c. *My sincere thanks to you* and your wife for all your kindness.
 (Seppänen *et al.*, 1994: 16–7)

This is not true of *thanks* in (83) because it arguably does not function as a subject or object and cannot take determiners and adjectives as premodifiers as the one in (82b–c). The conclusion drawn here is that it is unambiguously a preposition because it functions as an adverbial, which is what the ordinary so-called prepositions usually do.

83. a. *Thanks to Bill* we won the game.
 b. **Our thanks to Bill* we won the game.
 c. **Many thanks to Bill* we won the game.
 (Seppänen *et al.*, 1994: 17)

The other supporting evidence that these sequences are not fixed comes from a survey conducted by Seppänen *et al.* (1994) on a considerable number of these kinds of sequences using constituency tests, such as fronting and coordination. As previously indicated with the cases of the so-called three-word prepositions, after applying these tests, Seppänen *et al.* (1994: 13) show that the second element should be considered as a prepositional complement rather than forming a constituent with a preceding element.

84. a. Her sister, *from whom* she kept *apart*, died at the age of 12.
 b. *Thanks to* their courage and *to* their quick reactions, the embassador was warned in time.
 c. The train was delayed *due to* fog and *to* a rail-strike.
 d. *Contrary to* what the newspapers say and *to* what the BBC claims, TV licences will be going up.
 e. *Except for* me and *for* Bob, everyone understands Hegel.
 f. *As to* his letter and *to* my reply, I have nothing to add.
 (Seppänen *et al.*, 1994: 13–4)

Due to this existing debate, the two versions of each combination discussed in this section will be treated separately in the current study and its results will corroborate one analysis and reject the other.

2.3. Approaches to English complementisers

Having considered the category Preposition, this chapter presents the main properties of English complementisers/subordinators and outlines the issues when considering such properties as criterial to identify the word class under consideration.

2.3.1. Identifying criteria of ‘subordinators’/‘complementisers’

2.3.1.1. The mainstream traditional view

Following the general trend of views of traditional grammarians (e.g., Ballard, 2007, Lobeck & Denham, 2014; Quirk *et al.*, 1985), complementisers characteristically are words used to introduce clausal complements. *That* and *whether*, for instance, are considered complementisers because they all allow clausal complementation (Fiengo, 1980; Hudson, 1995). See (85) for illustrative examples.

85. a. I think *that* it’s going to stop raining.
 b. I wonder *whether* it’s going to stop raining.

(Hudson, 1995: 41)

The lexical items which select both nominal and clausal complements, such as *before*, *after*, *since* and *until* cause problems for the traditional account. However, to solve this issue, they have been analysed based on their complementation. They are prepositions when they select NP complements or complementisers when they select clausal complements. This is illustrated in (86–89). However, this has been highly debated and it will be discussed later in this chapter.

86. a. The students bought the book *before* the course started.
 b. The students bought the book *before* the beginning of the course.
87. a. The programme will be shown *after* some changes are made.
 b. The programme will be shown *after* some changes.
88. a. Tom’s lived in this town *since* he was a child.
 b. Tom’s lived in this town *since* childhood.
89. a. We have waited *until* the end of the party.
 b. We have waited *until* the party ended.

After a diligent investigation of the range of complements some complementisers take, it becomes evident that the generalisation formed in connection with the establishment of the traditional view needs revision. The serious weakness of this traditional view lies in the fact that the type of clausal complements has been left unspecified. Is the clausal complement a finite clause without *that* as in the case of *if* in

(90a), or with *that* as in the case of *except* in (90b), a small clause⁵ as in the case of *although* in (90c), *whether* in (90d), *when* in (90e–f), *while* in (90g) and *if* in (90h) or a subjunctive clause as in the case of *that* in (90i)? Does this kind of complementation include small clauses with overt subjects and predicates? Are they all complementisers as they all have clausal complements? If the answer is yes, what would the classification of *on*, *without* and *with* in (j–m) be? Do they remain classified as prepositions as commonly recognised or are they best analysed as complementisers because they select clausal complements in these instances?

90. a. I am asked if I can be on standby if *transport is needed*? [BNC A00 378]
- b. I don't know the name or address except *that it is a club of some sort*. [BNC A6V 318]
- c. Although [SC [S *t_i*] [Pred *nearly exhausted*]], we_i passed on. (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 640)
- d. Without comparative material, the reader_i is in serious difficulty about knowing whether [SC [S *t_i*] [Pred *to agree with this three-way discriminative judgement*]]. [BNC: A04 427]
- e. He_i can be very dangerous when [SC [S *t_i*] [Pred *drunk*]].
- f. Why do I_i sweat when [SC [S *t_i*] [Pred *talking to people*]]?
- g. While [[SC [S *t_i*] [Pred *in Nepal*]], He_i's fell in love with Sara.
- h. Do not hesitate to call me at home if [SC [S ____] [Pred *necessary*]].
- i. The board recommended that *the motion be passed immediately*. [Google web]
- j. ... the decision on *whether to remove the organs* is made by the doctors concerned.. [BNC: A0Y 315]
- k. She will not get married without *her father provides his blessing*. [Google Web]
- l. He drops the script and hops about with [[SC [S *hands*] [in *his armpits*]], going 'Ouch!' [BNC A06 1033]

Taking into account all the syntactic facts presented above with regard to the type of complementation the items generally considered complementisers can take, I would state that rather than assuming the dichotomy between complementisers and prepositions, a thorough investigation of the behaviour of the individual words assigned to the two categories under consideration is needed.

Having considered the problems associated with the traditional generalisation, what else can identify the category complementiser? This will be discussed in the following sections.

2.3.1.2. *That*-clause complements

Dubinsky and Williams (1995: 126) propose that temporals, such as *after*, *before* and *while* tend to differ from nontemporals, such as *without*, *despite* and *about*, and they are

⁵ I follow the syntactic conventions here for the analysis of small clause complements; SC stands for 'small clause', S stands for 'subject' and Pred for 'predicate' (Citko, 2008).

complementisers whenever they occur before a *that*-clausal complement, as shown in (91).

91. a. John left *after* I told him to.
b. *John left *after that* I told him to.

(Dubinsky & Williams, 1995: 126)

Their evidence comes from their observation that in certain southern dialects of American English, nontemporals can select a tensed clausal complement and the complementiser *that* can optionally occur at the surface. For the same speakers, it is impossible that temporals occur with an overt *that*, as demonstrated in (92). This has led Dubinsky and Williams (1995: 126) to the conclusion that the temporal element *after*, for example, is not a preposition, but a complementiser and the reason lies in the assumption that two complementisers do not co-occur.

92. a. %They never came to church *without (that)* they brought their Bibles.
b. They came to church *after (*that)* they read their Bibles.

(Dubinsky & Williams, 1995: 126)

This is also true in the case of *because*, *although* and *since*, for instance, but what is intriguing is that it is not true for *albeit* which syntactically does not seem to behave as a preposition. Examine the examples in (93) below.

93. a. We are seeking to find out what local people want, *because (*that)* they must own the work themselves. [BNC: A00 184]
b. *Although (*that)* this is technically against the rules, it is still common practice. [BNC: A03 720]
c. Members of my church have been working with ACET *since (*that)* it started 3 years ago. [BNC: A01 594]
d. *Albeit* that they're very good guidelines, at the end of the day it's still up to individual to decide whether they adhere to them or not. [BNC: A7F 272]
e. Friday was bright *albeit* the wind was somewhat stronger and it was colder. [BNC GXA 975]

Even Dubinsky and Williams (1995: 126) themselves explicitly express their disagreement about considering complementation as a crucial factor in the determination of a word class. This comes from the comparison between *without* and *after*, where the former appears with a clausal complement and is claimed to be a preposition. The examples in (94) illustrate the point.

94. a. They came to church *after (*that)* they read their Bibles.
b. %They never came to church *without (that)* they brought their Bibles.

(Dubinsky & Williams, 1995: 126)

Pullum and Huddleston (2002: 604), on the other hand, indicate that the notion of ‘non-expandable content clauses’ is a strong diagnostic of the prepositionality of some syntactic elements, such as *before* in (95).

95. We left *before* (*that) the meeting ended.
(Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 604)

This account is unsatisfactory by virtue of the fact that there are some syntactic items, such as *considering*, claimed by Pullum and Huddleston (2002: 611) to be prepositions but they have the ability of selecting *that* as a complement. *In* is another case in point. It is widely recognised as a preposition, but it can occur with *that*. This illustrated in (96) respectively.

96. a. Squatting is an anabolic exercise *in that it promotes growth in all other muscle groups as well as specialising on the legs*. [BNC A0W 491]
b. *Considering that this was written at a time when Pound's reputation was eclipsed as Eliot's rose towards the zenith*, the generosity of this essay, its lack of rancour, is admirable. [BNC A1B 623]

2.3.1.3. Radford's criteria

There are three diagnostic criteria that have been put forward by Radford (1997) for the identification of this syntactic category. First, clauses headed by complementisers are complements of some other word (i.e. a higher verb or adjective). Radford (1997: 54) suggests that the words belonging to this category are *that*, *if* and *for* with the possible addition of *whether*. That is, they can all be complements of a higher verb or adjective. This aligns with Trask's (1992) point of view that words assigned to the category Complementiser serve to mark a complement clause. His examples are listed in (97–100).

97. I think *that* you are maybe right.
98. I doubt *if* you can help.
99. I am anxious *for* you to receive the best treatment possible.
100. I don't know *whether* she would come.

(Radford, 1997: 54)

Hudson's (2000: 12) objections to this criterion are along the following lines. First, *that* and *for*, for instance, are not necessarily complements of other syntactic items. They can occupy subject positions as well as functioning as adjuncts of matrix clauses. This is illustrated in (101).

101. a. *That you may be right* is beyond doubt.
b. *For you to receive the best treatment possible* is important.
c. I bought it *for you to wear*.

(Hudson, 2000: 12)

Regarding Radford's (1997) second criterion, it is claimed that complementisers are representative of the finiteness of the following clause. This is unconvincing on two grounds. First, not only words claimed to be complementisers have the ability to introduce finite clauses, interrogative pronouns, such as *who* and *what*, for instance, have this syntactic property too. See (102). Second, *that*, which is claimed to belong to the category Complementiser, can introduce subjunctive clauses in addition to finite clauses. See (103).

102. a. I wonder who came.
b. I know what happened.

(Hudson, 2000: 12)

103. a. ACET volunteers work as part of a team and provide help in many different ways to ensure that people don't spend time in hospital unnecessarily. [BNC: A00 82]
b. Amnesty warmly welcomed the release of prisoners of conscience and the repeal of certain articles, but has urged that the legislation be extended to include reform or repeal of further articles of the Turkish Penal Code, under which POCs may be held. [BNC: A03 187]

Then comes Radford's (1997) third criterion. It is stated that complementisers mark the semantic role of the complement clause. Hudson (2000: 12) argues that it is partially true because of the fact that after the verb *doubt* in (104) either *if* or *that* is possible with no change in meaning. Once again, this is not something peculiar to complementisers; it is also true of interrogative pronouns as previously shown in (102).

104. I doubt [*that/if* you can help]. (Hudson, 2000: 12)

2.3.1.4. Complementation does not matter

For Huddleston (1984, 2002), the distinction between the categories Preposition and Complementiser remains maintained, but the former extends to include more syntactic items than usual. From his perspective, the category 'Subordinators', which is a term used instead to refer to complementisers, includes only three items, namely *whether*, *if* ('whether') and *that*⁶ (Huddleston, 2002: 1011). They are traditionally assigned to the same class as, for example, *although*, *unless*, *while*, *after*, *before* and *since*. The view they take is that the behaviour of these three words is grammatically different from the other items claimed to be complementisers. Therefore, Pullum and Huddleston's (2002) argument, which is originated in Jespersen (1924), is that any item apart from these three

⁶ I will take for granted that that in this thesis, *that* always refers to the so-called complementiser *that*, as in *I doubt that she can do it*, as opposed to demonstrative *that* as in *That is for you*.

should be analysed as a preposition heading prepositional phrases with clausal complements. Their motivation for such a generalisation lies in their observation that the items which belong to the category Preposition are able to function as non-predicative adjuncts. Therefore, *because* in (105) is analysed as a preposition and not a complementiser from their point of view.

105. They cancelled the match *because* the ground was too wet.

(Huddleston, 2002: 1016)

Huddleston and Pullum (2006: 213) state that *that*, *whether* and *if* ('whether') differ from what is standardly recognised as subordinating conjunctions. This is captured by the examples in (106–7). *That* and *whether* in (106a–7a) seem to be subordinate counterparts of the main clauses in (106b–7b) respectively. On the other hand, *although* (108a), which is claimed to be a subordinate conjunction functions as an adverbial adjunct. Further semantic evidence comes from the fact that only the latter can alternate with its prepositional counterpart *despite*, which also functions as an adjunct.

106. a. I know *that she is right*.

b. *She is right*.

107. a. I wonder *whether she is right*.

b. *Is she right?*

108. a. We set out *although it was raining*.

b. We set out *despite the rain*.

(Huddleston & Pullum, 2006: 212–3)

This assumption is originated in Jaworska (1986) and Jespersen (1924) who argue that *because*, for example, is a preposition, as witnessed by the corresponding examples with ordinary PPs. This shown in (109).

109. a. He laughed *for joy*.

b. He laughed *because he was glad*.

This equally applies to words that select both NP and clausal complements, such as *before*, *after*, *since* and *until* as in (86–89), which are reproduced in (110–13). This is arguably a good indication that the words in question are always prepositions and always head prepositional phrases (Huddleston & Pullum, 2006: 212–3).

110. a. The students bought the book *before the course started*.

b. The students bought the book *before the beginning of the course*.

111. a. The programme will be shown *after some changes are made*.

b. The programme will be shown *after some changes*.

112. a. Tom's lived in this town *since he was a child*.

b. Tom's lived in this town *since childhood*.

113. a. We have waited *until the end of the party*.

- b. We have waited until *the party ended*.
(Huddleston & Pullum, 2006: 212–3)

The further supporting piece of evidence Emonds (1976) and Jackendoff (1977a) provide in support of the argument that the former items are prepositions is their capability of being modified by *right* which is generally acknowledged as a prepositional modifier. See (114).

114. a. He came in right *after* the party started.
b. He came in right *after* the start of the party.
(Emonds, 1976: 174)

A further analysis for words such as *before*, *after*, *until* and *since* suggests that these elements in adverbial adjuncts are followed by an unpronounced noun phrase (Jaworska, 1987: 118). This has initially been proposed on the basis of the paraphrase relations between pairs as the ones in (115). That is to say, since sentences are semantically equivalent, they are assumed to have similar structures.

115. a. Bill arrived *before John hit Mary*.
b. Bill arrived *before the time at which John hit Mary*.
(Jaworska, 1987: 118)

The further evidence supporting this view comes from Geis (1970: 117), who claims that these words select an NP at an abstract level of structure and thus they are prepositions for the following reasons. First, movement of any element out of such clauses is precluded. Note the following examples:

116. a. John departed before Mary kissed *the other boy*.
b. **Which other boy* did John depart before Mary kissed?
117. a. John dashed for the closet after his father screamed *at his brother*.
b. **Whose brother* did John dash for the closet after his father screamed?
118. a. John has been miserable (ever) since he began to live *there*.
b. **Where* has John been miserable (ever) since he began to live?
(Geis, 1970: 117)

A counterexample was provided by And Rosta (personal communication) showing that movement of elements is possible when the complement of *before* is a non-finite clause. See the examples below in (119).

119. ?Which novel did he die before he'd finished?
Which novel did he die before finishing?

Second, they pronominalise like noun phrases. Consider the following:

120. a. John arrived before *Bill was fired* and George arrived before *then* too.
b. John arrived before *the moment at which Bill was fired* and George arrived before *then* too.
121. a. %John departed after *Bill left* and George departed after *then* too.

- b. %John departed after *the moment at which Bill left* and George departed after *then* too⁷.
 - 122. a. John studied until *Bill arrived* and George studied until *then* too.
 - b. John studied until *the moment at which Bill arrived* and George studied until *then* too.
 - 123. c. John has been living there (ever) since *he began to work for Bill* and George has been living there (ever) since *then* too.
 - d. John has been living there (ever) since *the moment at which he began to work for Bill* and George has been living there (ever) since *then* too.
- (Geis, 1970: 117–8)

There are some special cases where they have been analysed completely differently from the analyses proposed above. For example, Geis (1970: 6) state that when *when* and *while* function as adverbials, they are relative pronouns functioning as postmodifiers of null antecedents. This is derived from their surface counterparts in the (b) sentences of the examples (124–5) below, but a rule of Antecedent Deletion comes into play and deletes the head of the relative clauses in the b-sentences (Geis, 1970: 6/12).

- 124. a. John will leave *when* Harry does.
 - b. John will leave at *the moment when* Harry does.
 - 125. a. John slept *while* Harry did the dishes.
 - b. %John slept during *the time while* Harry did the dishes⁸.
- (Geis, 1970: 6/12)

The consideration which suggests that adverbial *when*- and *while*-clauses are embedded relative adjuncts to an adverbial like ‘at some time’ or ‘then’ is that these clauses pronominalise in precisely the same way that simple time adverbials do. Consider the following:

- 126. a. John left *at a quarter past ten* and George left *then* too.
 - b. John left *when Harry left* and George left *then* too.
 - 127. a. Flight 737 arrived *during the time* that I was on the way to the airport; flight 940 arrived *then* too.
 - b. Flight 737 arrived *while I was on my way to the airport*; flight 940 arrived *then* too.
- (Geis, 1970: 74–88)

The additional evidence pointing to the view that adverbial *when*-clauses are relatives is provided by the fact that they are like Complex Noun Phrases, where nothing can be

⁷ According to Geis (1970: 119), there is some variation with respect to this example. Some speakers find acceptable both *the moment* and *then* as complements of *after*. Other speakers, such as Geis, only accept *then*.

⁸ According to Geis (1970), while-clauses in some dialects can appear with explicit antecedent at the surface structure.

moved out of them (Geis, 1970: 76). Note the object of *kiss* which cannot be questioned or relativised. This is shown in (128).

128. a. Mary began to cry *when Harry kissed Lelita*.
 b. **Which hussy* did Mary begin to cry *when Harry kissed*?
 c. **The hussy* who Mary began to cry *when Harry kissed Lelita*. [sic]
 (Geis, 1970: 76)

Their function as modifiers of NPs, as a result, will make them in parallel with prepositions as previously discussed in §2.3.

Once is another special case to discuss. Surprisingly, it has been analysed by Culicover (1999: 81–2) as a category in its own right despite the fact that it introduces a tensed clause. He ascribes his argument to the fact that *once* and the remaining complementisers (‘subordinators’ in his terms) do not appear to behave alike⁹. All the examples in (129–32) are taken from Culicover (1999: 81–2). Table 2.7 below summarises the syntactic facts of *once* in comparison with some other complementisers, adopted from Culicover (1999: 79–82).

129.

| | | | |
|---|---------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| { | <i>Before</i> | } | Robin understood the solution, ... |
| | <i>After</i> | | |
| | <i>While</i> (concessive) | | |
| | <i>While</i> (temporal) | | |
| | <i>Until</i> | | |
| | <i>When</i> | | |
| | <i>Once</i> | | |
130.

| | | | |
|---|-------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| { | <i>Before</i> | } | understanding the solution, ... |
| | <i>After</i> | | |
| | <i>While</i> (concess) | | |
| | <i>While</i> (temporal) | | |
| | * <i>Until</i> | | |
| | <i>When</i> | | |
| | * <i>Once</i> | | |
131.

| | | | |
|---|------------------------|---|--|
| { | <i>Although</i> | } | this solution, he couldn’t understand, Robin ... |
| | <i>Albeit</i> | | |
| | <i>While</i> (concess) | | |
| | * <i>Before</i> | | |
| | * <i>After</i> | | |
| | * <i>While</i> (temp) | | |
| | * <i>Until</i> | | |
| | * <i>When</i> | | |
| | * <i>Once</i> | | |

⁹ Following Culicover (1999), a distinction has been made between concessive *while* and temporal *while*.

132. {
 *Although
 *Albeit
 *While (concess)
 Before
 After
 *While (temp)
 Until
 *When
 *Once
 } the concert, ...

Table 2.7. Syntactic distribution of once and other complementisers

| | <i>once</i> | <i>before/ after</i> | <i>while</i> (concess) | <i>while</i> (temp) | <i>when</i> | <i>until</i> | <i>although/ though</i> |
|--|-------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| Finite clause | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| Small clause with a null subject and an - <i>ing</i> predicate | – | + | + | + | + | – | + |
| Topicalisation | – | – | + | – | – | – | + |
| NP complement | – | + | – | – | – | + | – |

As can be seen from the table, *once* does not seem to resemble the other complementisers except for the selection of a finite clause complement. These syntactic facts from Culicover’s perspective justify the claim that *once* should be treated as a category in its own right (1999: 82) despite the fact that it shares the clausal complement property.

2.4. Discussion

The previous section has provided an overview of the problems which emerge when considering the diagnostic criteria proposed in the literature to identify the categories of Preposition and Complementiser. It has also shown how confusing the literature is when the researchers have made attempts at setting the boundaries between them. The subsequent section questions the two categories under discussion.

2.4.1. Questioning the categories Preposition and Complementiser

The previous section has provided an overview of the problems which emerge when considering the diagnostic criteria proposed in the literature to identify the categories in question. It has also shown how confusing the literature is when attempts are made for setting the boundaries between them. To start the discussion, it is worth looking at their original status as ‘[syntactic categories] will reappear again and again and often with very different characterisations’ (Rauh, 2010: 30). I will use the two terms ‘syntactic categories’ or ‘word classes’ interchangeably in this thesis, which might not be the case

for many researchers as noted by Rauh (2010). They have also long been known in Europe as *parts of speech* (Bloor & Bloor, 2004: 18).

They first were proposed and firmly entrenched by Latin and Ancient Greek grammarians (Gleason, 1965: 114), and since medieval times these classes have shrunk to nine-word classes, namely Noun, Pronoun, Article, Adjective, Verb, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, and Interjection (Robins, 1964: 227). Some grammarians, such as Jespersen (1924), merged the last four into the category Particle (Gleason, 1965: 114).

There seemed to be considerable variation among traditional grammarians, however. Michael's (1970) monumental survey of 273 grammars from 1586 up to 1800 has concluded that there are 56 systems. 45 of these systems are the ones described by Robins as having nine-word classes after the eight-category system which includes participles as a separate word class, which is then again followed by an eight class system merging articles and adjectives under the category Noun (Michael, 1970). The motivation of the eight-word class classification lies in the fact that the first Greek grammarians recognised only eight parts of speech in Classical Greek identified on the basis of a mix of different criteria: notional and formal (according to the form, function, or distribution of words).

There was no limit on the number of word classes. This can also be shown by the English linguist Fries (1952 cited in Brinton, 2000: 119), who claims that there are 19 parts of speech premised on formal tests. They were categorised as follows:

- Class 1 (noun)
- Class 2 (verb)
- Class 3 (adjective)
- Class 4 (adverb)
- Class 5 *the, this, a/an, both, our, every, two, each*, etc. (determiners)
- Class 6 *may, might, can, will*, etc. (modals)
- Class 7 *not*
- Class 8 *very, rather, pretty, quite*, etc. (degree adverbs)
- Class 9 *and, or, but, rather*, etc. (coordinating conjunctions)
- Class 10 *at, by, for, from*, etc. (prepositions)
- Class 11 *do*
- Class 12 *there* (existential there)
- Class 13 *when, why, where*, etc. (wh-words)
- Class 14 *after, when, although*, etc. (subordinating conjunctions)
- Class 15 *oh, well, now, why* (discourse markers)
- Class 16 *yes, no*
- Class 17 *look, say, listen*
- Class 18 *please*
- Class 19 *let's*

The notional criteria proposed to define the English parts of speech are problematic (Schachter & Shopen, 1985: 1). They strongly disfavoured their meaning-based definitions such as the one entrenched for the category NOUN, where nouns are identified as names of people, places and things (Brinton, 2000; Pullum, 2009, 2010). Many linguists, however, have started adopting the few parts of speech despite the criticisms levelled at them. Anthropological linguists also tend to favour these fewer categories of much broader definitions and relegate the differences between them to the subclass status. In a nutshell, they were suspicious about the validity of using this system for English.

The traditional English parts of speech have been adopted by generative grammarians and naively applied to a typologically broad range of languages despite the well-known misunderstanding they might cause (Malouf, 1998; Rauh, 2010). This has also been acknowledged by Chomsky (cited in Brinton, 2000) himself. He expresses the hope that the traditional categories can be taken to justify the universal set of categories (Brinton, 2000).

As noted earlier, the identification of English parts of speech goes back to the classical grammar of Greek, where they were primarily described and identified on the basis of morphological properties and it was assumed to be universal (Rauh, 2010: 29). However, this is only applicable to those languages which have a rich system of inflectional morphology and not to those which are poor in inflection like English (Rauh, 2010).

Having shown the uncertainty about the status and number of the word classes in general in the English classification system, it is the time to shed some light on the status of the two categories under consideration. The term ‘complementiser’ was originally invented by Rosenbaum (1967 cited in Libert, 2017: 18) and from Libert’s (2017) and Liu’s (2014) point of view the category Complementiser is an ill-founded class and grammarians are always in disagreement on its syntactic status and its members. Libert (2017: 18) states that for some researchers, this term is a modern or generative synonym for ‘subordinating conjunction’. This is also supported by Carnie (2011: 46), who says that even ‘[i]n traditional grammar, complementisers are sometimes known as subordinators or subordinating conjunctions.’ Others like Rudin (1986: 43) also acknowledge the problematic status of complementisers, and this is explicitly expressed in his quotation ‘... there is no universally accepted definition of complementiser that clearly distinguishes it from the more general class of conjunctions.’ Some authors such as Newbrook (1998: 49), on the other hand, consider it to be a proper subset of

subordinating conjunctions. This is shown by his wording ‘[*that*] is generally taken to be a subordinating conjunction, and more specifically a complementiser’ (Newbrook, 1998: 49). Another assumption made by Blockley is that complementisers are not a subset of conjunctions, but a different category:

The first thing that we have to do is subdivide the words that we call “conjunctions” into two categories – words that introduce subordinate clauses that can precede their main clause, which are the conjunctions that introduce adverb clauses, and words that introduce subordinate clauses that must follow the main clause because they do not modify that clause but play a role in it, either as noun clause or as adjective clause. In this second category, the word we call “conjunction” might better be called a complementizer. A modern English example of a complementiser is the *that* in sentences like *I know that this is the right approach*.

(Blockley, 2001: 123)

Jespersen (1924) also holds a different point of view. Jespersen (1924: 89) states that ‘it is really superfluous to have a separate name for a ‘conjunction’; if we retain the name, it is merely due to tradition, not to any scientific necessity, and should not make us recognise conjunctions as a part of speech.’ Pullum and Huddleston (2002: 1011) also have a different view on this issue. They postulate that the category of subordinating conjunction should be divided. Three syntactic items remain in a separate category which they rename as ‘subordinators’ and the rest are assigned to the grammatical category of prepositions. Frajzyngier (1995: 474) quotes that ‘... the identity of this category [‘complementiser’] is taken for granted [...]. In many works, an example or a list of examples is given in lieu of a precise definition.’ Hudson (2000: 14) also presumes that the name itself suggests uncertainty about the distinctive features of this class in general and its members in particular. Given the category ‘Complementiser’, Hudson (1995: 47) concludes that complementisers do not have a distinctive and shared characteristic and ‘... the most conservative position is to leave [words belonging to such a word class] unclassified.’ This goes hand in hand with Libert’s (2017) statement that there is no clear indication by some authors about what elements belong to this category and this is possibly because they have taken it for granted. Along related lines, in recognition of the fact that all the criteria put forward by Radford (1997) are highly challenged and probably there are no generalisations which can be applied to all members of the syntactic category in question, Hudson (2000) strongly claims that there is no such category called Complementiser and any syntactic element which might be claimed to belong to this category should be treated as unique (“syncategorematic”) (Hudson, 2000: 14).

A similar line of argument is made for the category Preposition. The question that arises as far as English prepositions are concerned is whether there is one property that the majority of prepositions share or are there a set of criteria which any element categorised as a preposition should have? The literature apparently has made no attempt to address this question or come up with a better justification of the category under consideration. All the attempts made to identify the category Preposition as a distinctive class are flawed and it seems to be taken for granted. The syntactic criteria set to identify prepositions, namely NP complementation, non-predicative adjunct, *right/straight* modifiers and particle shift, all appear to account for probably superclasses or subclasses of the so-called prepositions, but not the whole set. Similarly, the syntactic criteria set to identify complementisers, namely clausal complementation and Radford's criteria are also problematic as previously discussed. It has also been argued that similar syntactic criteria were taken into account in some cases and syntactic items were argued to be categories on their own right as in the case of *once*.

Therefore, rather than assuming the dichotomy between complementisers and prepositions, it is interesting to look in more depth at the behaviour of each category and subclassify the elements of each category accordingly and this has been set as the main aim of the current study. These two categories have been discussed here and there in the literature, but, as far as I know, a very comprehensive sample of data has not been explored. In other words, generalisations are often made in the light of some syntactic items while disguising some underlying facts about others. A thorough analysis of almost all of the prepositions and complementisers will either corroborate and extend the analysis presented in the literature or refute and reject it. This study will also adopt some aspects of CxG to tackle the problem the present study aims to solve. The CxG machinery that I will be implementing in particular in this thesis are around the idea of the form-meaning pairings and the use of inheritance hierarchies.

OUTLINE OF MY METHOD

One of the research questions set for this study is ‘how can a new classification be reached at?’ Therefore, this chapter is set to collate almost all of the English functional words that have been recognised as belonging to the category of Preposition and/or Complementiser from three authoritative sources (namely, Liu, 2014; Pullum & Huddleston, 2002; Quirk *et al.*, 1985). It also aims to reconsider the actual evidence regarding the syntactic status of the two categories in order to formulate a descriptive and theoretical alternative to the existing classifications. From the examination of the evidence, the argument builds up to two main claims, one relating to the analysis of those words, and the other to its theoretical implications.

3.1. Research design

The following details the techniques of eliciting the data of the current study in the order in which they have been undertaken.

3.1.1. Listing the prepcomp words

While previous studies have analysed English prepositions and complementisers using a limited sample of syntactic elements, the original element of this thesis lies in the fact that it investigates a collection of more than 200 of what have been claimed as prepositions and/or complementisers in the existing research, including also a comprehensive list of what are commonly recognised as complex prepositions/complementisers (see Appendix 1 for the sample of these syntactic items). They have been gathered mainly from Liu (2014: 56–59), Pullum and Huddleston (2002: 598–661/1011) and Quirk *et al.* (1985: 297–338/727). These sources have been served as standard. Of course, this is not to say that they are the only sources of usable prepositions and complementisers, only the most clearly delineated in terms of their inclusion of the syntactic items in question.

3.1.1.1. Identical prepcomps various meanings

Some homophones have been taken into account. This inclusion is inspired by two facts. First, there is a great number of nouns and verbs which share the same form, for example,

dance, *walk* and *sneeze*. The existence of the two forms of *dance* (i.e., *dance* (Verb) and *dance* (Noun)), for instance, standardly means that there are two separate word classes to which the lexeme DANCE is assigned.

Second, homophony is also observed from Culicover's (1999) comparison between different prepcomps and their syntactic behaviour with regard to topicalisation. The syntactic behavior of *while*, for example, seems to differ depending on whether it is concessive or temporal (*ibid.*). That is, *while* allows topicalisation when it is concessive, but not when it is temporal. This is illustrated respectively in (1).

1. a. *While this solution, he couldn't understand, Robin ...* (concessive)
- b. **While this solution, he could understand, Robin ...* (temporal)

Likewise, *that* has a different syntactic distribution depending on the meaning it expresses. It functions as an adjunct only when it is purposive, whereas it functions as subject or complement only when it is semantically vacuous. See the examples in (2).

2. a. Give me one look, *that* I may see his face so beautiful. [OED: 1816] (purposive)
- b. Equity is important in *that* it fights for improvements and fairness in pay and working conditions ... [BNC: A06 1511] (empty)

The homophony of *once* is also considered in this study. It has been split into two types: the temporal *once* and the numeral *once* (henceforth, TIMES). Note that the former can only select a clausal complement whilst the latter can co-occur with either an NP or an adverb. Witness illustrative examples of these cases respectively in (3).

3. a. *Once* flowers are over, cut the faded stems back to ground level. [BNC A0G 466] (temporal)
- b. This could be on a regular basis, for example *once* a week, or could be available in an emergency. [BNC A0Y 724] (TIMES)
- c. Very lean red meat, small portion, no more than *once* daily. [BNC A70 1666] (TIMES)

All the prepcomps with their different meanings included in the current study are listed in (4).

4. *about* (movement) e.g. ... as if I was holding the thought in my hands, looking at it, turning it *about*. [BNC A08 2936]
- about* (concerning) e.g. To reduce the number of new HIV infections by giving young people the facts *about* AIDS. [BNC A00 419]
- apart* (exception) e.g. *Apart* from art criticism and art history, there exist several other types of writing about art. [BNC A04 115]
- apart* ("away") e.g. the functions and methods of the two sorts of writer have drawn *apart*. [BNC A04 81]
- as* (temporal) e.g. An ACET-link will play a vital role *as* our work is growing so rapidly. [BNC A00 175]

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <i>as</i> (causative) | e.g. <i>As</i> there is no Embassy of Taiwan in the UK, please do not copy any appeals to another embassy, <i>as</i> proposed on the letter writing page. [BNC A03 158] |
| <i>aside</i> (exception) | e.g. <i>Aside</i> from the technological requirements of the new system, other important issues have to be resolved. [BNC A1E 47] |
| <i>aside</i> ("away") | e.g. He pushed the pad <i>aside</i> , took a sip of orange juice, wiped his forehead, and went on typing. [BNC A08 488] |
| <i>by</i> (locative) | e.g. Philip found him <i>by</i> the door into the yard. [BNC ABX 2179] |
| <i>by</i> (non-locative) | e.g. <i>By</i> working co-operatively, long-term, with the people around me, I hope to continue for some time yet. [BNC A00 206] |
| <i>if</i> (interrogative) | e.g. <i>If</i> I can help further please do not hesitate to contact me on 081 840 7879 Peter Fabian Director of Fundraising. [BNC A00 78] |
| <i>if</i> (conditional) | e.g. I am asked if I can be on standby if transport is needed? [BNC A00 378] |
| <i>in</i> (locative) | e.g. She put the pen <i>in</i> her pocket. |
| <i>in</i> (non-locative) | e.g. Your Team has been invaluable <i>in</i> providing psychological as well as practical support for these patients which have been grossly lacking through the conventional channels. [BNC A01 584] |
| <i>off</i> (locative) | e.g. 'Oh, she can't get <i>off</i> the island,' he said. [BNC A0D 386] |
| <i>off</i> (non-locative) | e.g. Although suggestions of a Labour government are premature with an election possibly two years <i>off</i> ... [BNC A3W 452] |
| <i>on</i> (locative) | e.g. She put the cup <i>on</i> the table. |
| <i>on</i> (continuation) | e.g. She bumbled <i>on</i> . [Google Web] |
| <i>on</i> (concerning) | e.g. Despite the publicity <i>on</i> transmission of the disease, ignorance was such that they became afraid to even visit me. [BNC A02 95] |
| <i>once</i> (TIMES) | e.g. ... even if you do it only <i>once</i> . [BNC A01 132] |
| <i>once</i> (temporal) | e.g. <i>Once</i> flowers are over, cut the faded stems back to ground level. [BNC A0G 466] |
| <i>outside</i> (exception) | e.g. <i>Outside</i> of an unfortunate sermon, he never put a foot wrong. [Google Web] |
| <i>outside</i> (locative) | e.g. There was a girl <i>outside</i> the room. |
| <i>since</i> (temporal) | e.g. The rapid growth of ACET <i>since</i> its inception in 1988 has made the creation of this new post a priority. [BNC A00 294] |
| <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | e.g. <i>Since</i> black people in the southern states have suffered more injustices at the hands of the law they tend to be less likely to hand out death sentences. [BNC A03 718] |
| <i>that</i> (purposive) | e.g. They quickly offer their apologies, <i>that</i> they don't ruin their career. [Google Web] |
| <i>that</i> (empty) | e.g. ACET volunteers work as part of a team and provide help in many different ways to ensure <i>that</i> people don't spend time in hospital unnecessarily. [BNC A00 82] |
| <i>while</i> (concessive) | e.g. One person wants out, <i>while</i> the other wants the relationship to continue. [Google Web] |

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| <i>while</i> (temporal) | e.g. In many cases a user will actually solve his or her own problem <i>while</i> on the phone to Neptune! [BNC A0C 632] |
| <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | e.g. <i>Whilst</i> the age of the theme pub may be over, more and more old pubs are being transformed into identical, pseudo-historical clones. [BNC A0B 75] |
| <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | e.g. She didn't want to talk <i>whilst</i> I was there, figuring maybe the line was tapped or something. [Google Web] |

Despite the fact that homophony has been taken into consideration in the present study, no attempt, however, has been made to include every single homophone of the prepcomps due to time and space restrictions. Still this demonstrates the significance of taking homophony into account when examining the categorisation of given syntactic elements, but it could result in syntactically distinct items being conflated.

3.1.1.2. Complex prepcomps

a) Multi-word combinations

As previously discussed in detail in §2.3.2, there are sequences of words within the category of prepositions are schematically represented as Prep + N + Prep, such as *under pain of*. These prepositions are assumed to be higher in number than single prepositions and it is estimated that there are several hundreds of them (Novotná, n.d). 40 of such expressions listed by Pullum and Huddleston have been adopted to represent the large sample Klégr (1997) listed in Appendix 2.

b) Two-word combinations

With regard to the two-word prepcomps, both versions of the same sequence, for example *instead* and *instead of* and *provided* and *provided that* have been taken into account and investigated in the present study. This is in order to include their two potential analyses (i.e. as two-word prepcomps selecting either *of*-phrases or clause complements or as two-word prepcomps).

3.1.1.3. Words with derivationally related forms

For a simple procedure, words that are derivationally similar have been grouped together because as a result of an initial investigation it was found that they are syntactically alike too (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 614). All the following syntactic items have been conflated in the current investigation:

- X-WARD(S): *forward(s), backward(s), downward(s), upward(s), outward(s), inward(s), homeward(s), northward(s), southward(s), eastward(s), westward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)*
- N.S.E.W.: *north, south, east, west*
- X-STAIRS: *upstairs, downstairs*
- X-HILL: *uphill, downhill*
- X-STAGE: *upstage, downstage*
- X-STREAM: *upstream, downstream*
- OVER-X: *overseas, overboard, overhead, overland*
- UNDER-X: *underfoot, underground*
- X-DOORS: *indoors, outdoors*

3.1.1.1. Words excluded from the study

There are some syntactic items excluded from the current study because their syntax is far beyond the scope of the current study. Comparative prepcomps such as *than*, *(un)like* and *as* (‘like’) have been excluded as their complementation always involves obligatory reduction (Pullum & Huddleston, 2006: 212). That is, due to the fact that some parts of the complement remain unexpressed in comparative constructions (Huddleston & Pullum, 2006). Note the examples in (5). The finite clause *as it is usual for her to stay* is left implicit in (5a). The complement of *promised* in (5b) also is not overtly expressed. In (5c) too, *than we had expected* remains unexpressed.

5. a. She didn’t stay as long *as* usual.
- b. You did not meet us at the airport, *like* you promised.
- c. She arrived earlier *than* expected.

(Huddleston & Pullum, 2006: 212)

For and *to* have also been excluded as their syntax is extraordinary complex. *For* is commonly analysed as a preposition when it precedes either an NP or a present participle (Elbert, 1976; Lindstromberg, 2010; Mair, 1987; Koster & May, 1982; Rafel, 2001; Rudanko, 1988) This is shown respectively in (6). However, the syntactic status of *for* as shown in (7) has received a good deal of scholarly attention and been extensively debated in the literature. One line of thought is that *for* is a complementiser but it differs from ordinary complementisers in that its complement is an infinitival clause and not a finite clause (Postal & Pullum, 1978; Quirk et al., 1985; Rissanen, 1989). Another argument is that it is a preposition as it can be preposed with the immediately following NP (Lasnik & Fiengo, 1974) as illustrated in (8).

6. a. I bought this cake *for you*.
b. Thank you *for coming to visit me*.
7. It is important *for you to have a rest*.
8. a. John is easy *for Bill to please*.
b. *For Bill*, John is easy *to please*. (Koster & May, 1982: 125)

Although *for* which expresses causation selects a finite clause behaves differently from the other ordinary complementisers in two respects. First, it is unable to introduce clauses prior to main clauses. Second, it cannot be coordinated as the other so-called complementisers. Consider (9–10).

9. a. *Because* he was unhappy, he asked to be transferred.
b. **For* he was unhappy, he asked to be transferred.
10. a. He was unhappy *because* he asked to be transferred and *because* he saw no possibility of promotion.
b. *He asked to be transferred, *for* he was unhappy and *for* he saw no possibility of promotion.

(Rissanen, 1989: 3)

To resembles *for* on many semantic and syntactic standpoints (Lindstromberg, 2010; Smith, 2009). This is clearly shown in the pairs of examples in (11–15).

11. a. She went *to their house*.
b. Are you *for London*?
12. a. She is out *to have a good time*.
b. She is out *for a good time*.
13. a. This cup is *to drink from*.
b. This cup is *for drinking from*.
14. a. Was this information useful *to you*?
b. Was this information useful *for you*?
15. a. It is illegal *for John to leave*.
b. It is illegal *to leave*.

Similar lines of argument are levelled at the analysis of the infinitival *to* as the one illustrated in (12b). There is a large volume of literature published on infinitival *to* and the predominant controversial debate is with respect to the grammatical category to which infinitival *to* should be assigned to. Pullum (1982) introduces several previous proposals in conjunction with its syntactic category. That is, it has been analysed as either a prefix, complementiser, preposition, auxiliary verb or tense marker (Pullum, 1982).

3.1.2. Listing the syntactic characteristic properties

The prepcomps have been investigated in the light of a large sample of distributional syntactic criteria claimed in the literature as characteristics of either the category of Preposition or the category of Complementiser, but not necessarily all the relevant

properties that prepcomps have. This investigation, for instance, has randomly excluded the two properties ‘stranding’ and ‘pied piping’ (Huddleston, 1988: 124) although they have been seen as relevant properties of English prepositions (Culicover, 1999: 68). The former takes place when ‘a preposition is left in a deferred, stranded position at or near the end of a clause without any immediately following object’ (Denison, 1998: 220). This is illustrated in (16).

16. The university *which* Smith graduated *from* was great. (Almahammed, 2015: 18)

In the same vein, the latter has been defined by Almahammed (2015: 18) as the syntactic phenomenon whereby a preposition together with its immediate object move to the initial position of a clause.

17. The pen *with which* Smith wrote the letter was blue. (Almahammed, 2015: 18)

Only a certain amount of syntactic properties has been tackled initially in this study due to its limited scope. If there is a possibility of extending the research, this is potentially one of the ways to extend it.

Internal syntax

The traditional classification was based on the kind of complement that the members of the two categories in question take. I assume complementation can be a relevant factor in deciding appropriate categories even though it has been disregarded by most current linguists (cf. Pullum & Huddleston, 2002). It should not be neglected because it is an essential identifying feature of some categories, such as articles and auxiliary verbs (Flickinger, 1987: 6). When examining the generalisations made regarding the classification of word classes, some of these generalisations clearly involve internal syntax. To illustrate the point, the syntactic items identified as determiners in English must be followed by nouns, as shown in (18), generally considered as their identifying diagnostic (Huddleston & Pullum, 2005; Thomson et al., 1986).

18. a. *A book* was on the table.
b. **A* was on the table.

The internal syntactic properties investigated in this study vis-à-vis the prepcomps are listed below in Table 3.1.

Table 3.8. Internal syntactic properties of prepcmps

| Internal syntactic property | Example |
|---|---|
| NP complement | It is <i>in my bag</i> . |
| Prepositional complement | He discouraged the use of books, <i>except for research work</i> . |
| No/Null complement | Jill is <i>upstairs</i> [___/Ø]. |
| Adverbial complement | He has been working in this company <i>until recently</i> . |
| <i>That</i> -clause complement | <i>Given that conflict is inevitable</i> , we need to learn how to manage it. |
| <i>That</i> -less clause complement | <i>Provided you pay me back by Friday</i> , I'll lend you the money. |
| Is topicalisation permissible? | <i>Because strict commands like these</i> , he had to obey, he hated being in the army. |
| Small clause with an unraised subject with a verbal predicate | He wasn't happy <i>about me being blunt</i> . |
| Small clause with an unraised subject and non-verbal predicate | The children were wandering around <i>without any clothes on</i> . |
| Small clause with a null/raised/not obviously raised subject and a verbal predicate | She has been looking <i>at selling her summer house</i> . |
| Small clause with a null/raised/not obviously raised subject and a non-verbal predicate | The evening was very pleasant <i>albeit very quiet</i> . |

External syntax

The significance of the external syntactic properties of syntactic items has been pointed out by Aarts *et al.* (2004: 210), who state that ‘... before we can produce a set of satisfactory definitions, we need to examine the distribution of single words much more thoroughly.’ Taylor also notes that ‘[t]he attributes that syntactic tests diagnose have to do, in many cases, with the ability of an item to occur in certain kinds of syntactic environments, i.e., to function as part of syntactic constructions of various kinds’ (1998: 185). This is also echoed by Tomasello (2003), who explains that words can be grouped into categories based on their similar functions in different utterances and constructions. Now come the external syntactic properties taken into account for the examination of the functional words under discussion. They are all listed in Table 3.2 below.

Table 3.9. External syntactic properties of prepcomps

| External syntactic property | Example |
|---|---|
| Measure phrases modifiers | He saw her <i>three hours before</i> the exam. |
| <i>Right/Straight</i> modifiers | He set off <i>right after</i> midnight. |
| Particle shift | a. They took away <i>his gun</i> . b. They took <i>his gun</i> away. |
| Predicative complement of the verb <i>be</i> in raising constructions | He <i>is downstairs</i> . |
| Predicative complement in resultative-like constructions with verbs such as <i>put</i> , <i>find</i> and <i>see</i> ¹⁰ | I found <i>him in bed</i> . |
| ‘NP’-like distribution | He emerged <i>from behind</i> the curtains. |
| Non-predicative modifier ¹¹ | <i>Since she came to visit</i> , we haven’t met. |
| Postmodifier of NP | They built a <i>house with a flat roof</i> . |

Only specific roles in the constructions above are considered pertinent to the new classification (Croft, 2001) of the prepcomp classes and not the investigation of the whole constructions. For example, only the predicative complement function will be considered in RAISING constructions in examining the syntactic behaviour of the prepcomps.

3.1.3. Selection of appropriate textual data

This thesis has used a mixed method to gather data. It has relied mainly on two corpora as sources of data. The advantages of a corpus-based approach are widely recognised (Chafe, 1992; Leech, 1991) as it contains naturally occurring data, not to mention the speed and accuracy of investigating data (Meyer & Nelson, 2006). The other part comes from some introspective judgements from And Rosta on one syntactic property that could not be investigated using the corpora, Google Web and secondary sources. Any cases which cannot be backed up from these research tools have been marked with an asterisk

¹⁰ The syntactic configuration of the constructions of small clauses have not been without controversy (Chen, 2005). However, the sequences after the verb such as *found* in the illustrative example have been considered small clauses under the analyses provided by several authors (cf. Chomsky, 1981; Chung & McCloskey, 1987; Safir, 1983; Stowell, 1981; Snyder, 2001).

¹¹ I have used the less technical term ‘non-predicative modifier’ replacing the ‘non-predicative adjunct’ criterion suggested by Pullum and Huddleston (2002) as an umbrella category to include, for instance, adverbials, as in *Although he was sick, he was able to make it*, as well as directional phrases, as in *The ship came abreast of us*, on the ground that the latter do not seem to be syntactically equivalent to the former. the positioning of *although* in such examples does not really matter, but not in the case of *abreast* with a non-topicalised sense. This is illustrated in (a–b) below.

a. *Although he was sick, he was able to make it*. OR *He was able to make it although he was sick*.

b. *The ship came abreast of us*. But not **Abreast of us, the ship came*.

(And Rosta, personal communication)

[*]. It is worth noting that the participant also played a significant role in justifying these asterisks. Let's start with an introduction to the main research tools adopted for this study.

3.1.3.1. Corpora

British National Corpus (BNC)

The British National Corpus (BNC) is a 100-million-word collection of samples of written and spoken language from a wide range of sources, designed to represent a wide cross-section of British English from the later part of the 20th century, both spoken and written. The latest edition is the *BNC XML Edition*, released in 2007. The written part of the BNC (90%) includes, for example, extracts from regional and national newspapers, specialist periodicals and journals for all ages and interests, academic books and popular fiction, published and unpublished letters and memoranda, school and university essays, among many other kinds of text. The spoken part (10%) consists of orthographic transcriptions of unscripted informal conversations (recorded by volunteers selected from different age, region and social classes in a demographically balanced way) and spoken language collected in different contexts, ranging from formal business or government meetings to radio shows and phone-ins (Hoffmann, 2004: 173).

The choice of the BNC in particular is inspired by the fact that there are some instances encountered in the process of gathering the data that are restricted to the British variety of English only, such as *gone* ('past') in (19) (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 611).

19. It was *gone* half past five. [BNC: FNU 749]
20. It was *gone* midnight, cold and autumnal, and they shivered in their denim jackets. [BNC: A03 495]

Corpus of Contemporary American English (COCA)

COCA is a 400-million-word collection of texts evenly divided between spoken, fiction, popular magazines, newspapers, and academic journals. Recent updates were in 2017. The spoken part (85 million words) includes transcripts of approximately 150 different TV and radio programmes. The written part consists of Fiction (81 million words) represented by short stories and plays, first chapters of books 1990–present, and movie scripts; 100 magazines (86 million words) from a range of domains such as news, health, home and gardening, women's, financial, religion, and sports; 10 newspapers (81 million words) from across the US and nearly 100 different peer-reviewed academic journals (Davies, 2010: 448).

The motivation of the selection of this corpus is threefold. First, it is of its enormous size. Second, there are some cases which are primarily limited to the American variety of English. *Out* is a case in point; *out* has to select an NP complement only in the American English (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 639). Third, the BNC has been described as a ‘static’ corpus, which means it has not been updated since it was first created. COCA, on the other hand, has been described as ‘dynamic’, which means that new texts are constantly added to the corpus (Davies, 2010: 449).

I have relied heavily on corpora tagging software to accurately test the characteristic features of the prepcomps. The data collection procedure has consisted of software queries to investigate these features. See Table 3.3 for the searches run in both corpora, which complement each other. That is, the results which cannot be obtained from the BNC were searched in COCA. Concordances were also manually sorted when investigating the usages of the prepcomps as many irrelevant hits were encountered within almost in each search conducted.

Table 3.10. Search tags used in the BNC & COCA

| Syntactic property | BNC | COCA |
|--|--|-----------------------|
| Complement widely cited as prepositional | Prepcomp _PR* | |
| No/Null complement | prepcomp _PUN | |
| NP complement | prepcomp (_NN* _NP0 _PNP) | |
| Adverbial complement | prepcomp _AV0 | prepcomp _r* |
| <i>that</i> -clause complement | prepcomp _CJT | |
| <i>that</i> -less-clause complement | prepcomp (_CJS _CJT) | |
| Small clause complement: overt subject and not <i>-ing</i> predicate | prepcomp (_AT0 _DT0) (_AJ*) (_NN* _NP0 _PNP) (_PR* _AJ* TO0) | prepcomp _n* _v?g* |
| Small clause complement: raised subject and <i>-ing</i> predicate | prepcomp _V?G | |
| Small clause complement: raised subj and not <i>-ing</i> predicate | prepcomp (_PR* _AJ* ** _N*) | prepcomp _v?g* |
| Small clause complement: overt subj and <i>-ing</i> predicate | prepcomp (_AT0 _DT0) (_AJ*) (_NN* _NP0 _PNP) _V?G | |
| Postmodifier of NP | (_AT0 _DT0) (_AJ*) _NN* prepcomp | _nn* prepcomp |
| NP-like distribution | _PR* prepcomp OR prepcomp **** _V* | _i* prepcomp |
| Measure phrase | _CRD _N* prepcomp | _mc* _n* prepcomp |
| <i>Right/Straight</i> modification | (right straight) prepcomp | |
| Particle shift | _VV* ** _AVP | |
| Predicate in raising constructions with BE | (_VBB _VBD _VBZ) prepcomp | _vb* prepcomp |
| Predicate in resultative-like constructions | (({put} {place} {find} {leave} {see} {take} {throw} {set}) ** (_N* _NP0 _PN*) prepcomp | _v* _p* prepcomp |
| Non-predicative modifier | _PUN prepcomp | _y* prepcomp |
| Postmodifier of NP | _NN* prepcomp | |

The study has been mainly undertaken on the two corpora discussed above. Due to time restrictions, only a total of 200 data were examined and also the “show in random order” option in the BNC was used but not in the case of COCA because, as far as I am aware, there is no such function available in it. In every case where the concordance lines of the key items are below 200, all of the lines have been investigated for a given property. Illustrative examples gathered from the corpora have been marked either with [BNC] or [COCA] in the appendices. The section and line number of the examples listed will be stipulated after each example.

However, there are some limitations that can be levelled at the use of corpora. First, many researchers including Chomsky (1962 cited in Meyer & Nelson, 2006) point out that corpora contain structures that language speakers use but there are some potential structures which do not exist in corpora. As Hoffmann (2005: 6) states ‘[a]lthough some of today’s language corpora contain several hundred million words, this informational store comprises only a fraction of the language that is actually produced.’ Additionally, a corpus does not specify what does not exist and speculate the reasons of that. In other words, some syntactic structures are unavailable because of their ungrammaticality, dialectal or genre restrictions for instance.

As a result, a written questionnaire has been designed mainly in order to elicit introspective judgements and complementary data. This was observed when attempts were made to investigate the prepcomps with respect to topicalisation. Another serious problem associated with the use of corpora is the unreliability of the tagging. The corpora searches seem to conflate items which arguably do not behave alike on account of the fact that it is perhaps based on classical categorisation. Relying on the tagging to collate data for adverbial complementation is a case in point. The result of this reliance will be noted in §5.4.

3.1.3.2. Survey

The whole data elicited from the foregoing sources have been checked by an English speaker, who has spoken English since birth, and he has syntactic expertise to make intuitive judgements about the sentences which were investigated. He is a senior lecturer at the University of Central Lancashire. He teaches English syntax and phonology as well as English accents and dialects. One aspect of the study was based on a survey of one property, namely topicalisation, whose search tag was unavailable in the corpora. Although using this data is not universally accepted a priori by all researchers probably because of lack of reliability or it enshrines linguists as custodians of language

knowledge, the choice of using one of the supervisors as a source of data can be defensible on two grounds. First, topicalisation is usually tied up with information structure which makes studying this feature unfeasible in corpora or with larger naïve or informed sample of respondents, which would consequently lead to unreliable results. Second, the participant has a very good syntactic knowledge and has been studying syntax for decades. One major problem with regard to the adoption of such a method, however, is the recognisable imbalance between the topicalisation behaviour, which is based on this introspective data and the remaining syntactic behaviours investigated in this study, which were based on a larger amount of corpora and web data. This means that it is not ideal data, but it is the best data that is feasible.

Due to the fact that the focus of this study is on the syntactic behaviour of the grammatical words under consideration, no mention will be made for any sociolinguistic factors and also social class, for instance. They were not considered relevant factors when selecting the participant. This is also due to the fact that I am unaware of any variation based on such factors, such as gender, age, education and social class.

The questionnaire contained sentences with the target property (i.e., topicalisation) and the meaning of some of those sentences when appropriate (see Appendix 4 for the questionnaire and the essentials of the detailed instructions that accompanied the questionnaire). The sentences contained all the prepcomps which can select clausal complements. The informant was asked to select which option(s) with topicalised objects he was more likely to say. The informant was also explicitly asked to give his introspective grammaticality judgements and general remarks about them. The responses were gathered in person and the illustrative examples adopted from the survey have been marked with [Q]. The drawback of the use of such a method, however, is that the sentences used to test the grammaticality of some data were invented and some were presented out of their contexts.

3.1.3.3. Google web

The Google search also offers an unusual amount of data. One extremely useful feature when exploring the data for some of the syntactic properties examined that do not exist in the primary sources above is typing sequences of words in the site between two inverted commas “_” and Google only returns results with the sequences of words that match the sequences specified. Google search engine was also consulted when initial research in the

current study was conducted. The examples gathered using this method have been marked with [Google Web].

Having discussed the use of Google Web for gathering data for the current study, it is worth noting its limitations. First, the queries made by the researcher were selective and specific. Second, it does not allow users to use part-of-speech tagging. Furthermore, the texts which make up the web-as-a-corpus are unknown. Finally, it does not annotate the data with the authors of the target texts and whether they are native speakers or not and if so of which variety. Anyone can publish on the internet without passing the content to an editor.

3.1.3.4.Secondary sources

There are very few cases where the data have been collated from secondary sources. This was solely when an example is encountered in the literature, but no similar examples were found in the first 200 examples collected from both corpora or the Google Web. By way of illustration, the example with *but* when it means ‘exception’ as in *It never rains but it pours* was only encountered in Pullum and Huddleston(2002: 971) and the example of the purposive *that* when it functions as non-predicative modifier; *Give me one look, that I may see his face so beautiful*, was adopted from the Oxford English Dictionary (OED). Such examples adopted from secondary sources can be known from their references to these sources.

3.1.3.5.Introspection

Introspection is a third method, which has been inevitably incorporated in the procedure of collating the whole data. As a speaker of English, I also relied on my intuitions and knowledge of English syntax. In most of the cases it was clear whether an example or an asterisk was needed, and the sources of data were only needed to assure the reliability of these judgements. Since the informant was a native speaker of English and a specialist in English Grammar, he was also asked for general remarks and intuitions about all the data gathered from all the sources previously discussed. Reliance on introspection on its own as a source of data was extensively criticised because the data might be influenced by the subject’s own personal views of what is acceptable or unacceptable (Chafe, 1992: 79). However, ‘throughout much of the history of linguistics, linguistic intuitions have been the most important source of evidence in constructing grammars’ (Schütze, 2016: 23). Reliance on grammaticality judgements is deemed to be useful in eliciting some constructions that rarely occur in spontaneous speech or recorded corpora.

Generally speaking, in the literature there is a methodological concern about the right method for collecting linguistic data. Researchers tend to express different views about the most appropriate method of collecting linguistic data. Each of these methods has strengths and weaknesses, which essentially makes one method more suitable for a particular analysis than another (Meyer & Nelson, 2006: 109). The recent thinking of data gathering is that these methods ideally complement each other. This was also expressed in Chafe's words 'I would like to see the day when we will all be more versatile in our methodologies, skilled at integrating all the techniques for understanding this ... manifestation of the human mind' (1992: 96).

3.1.4. Identifying the prepcomp classes

The above mentioned 19 criteria and the 274 syntactic items investigated in the current study determine a 19×253 chart. The columns represent the syntactic criteria and the rows represent the list of the precomps with examples of unquestionable grammatical cases and asterisks for those ungrammatical ones (see Appendix 5).

Words that have exactly the same distribution have been merged into a single group. This method is supported by Harris (1951 cited in Rauh, 2010: 41) for the identification of classes and the resulting classes from the present method are described as 'distribution classes', 'substitution classes or 'position classes'. The classification of *hear* and *tear*, for instance, as verbs is an example. That is because they substitute for the same environments as in *I'll __ the bell* and *I'll __ the paper* respectively. If a prepcomp does not fit in any of the environments or only into some, then this word is excluded from the list and a new list is begun, which is then extended following the same procedure. The numerous resulting classes differ in size, some have many members and even have even one member. This also leads to assigning homonyms to different classes. This practice is also supported by Redington *et al.*'s (1998: 437) general statement that '[t]he more similar the words' distributions [...], the more likely that they are members of the same category.' Each group of these represents a word class in its own right and all its members share the same internal and external syntax relative to the chosen properties. This stage was, of course, after the initial groupings of the precomps mentioned in §3.1.1.3 that are syntactically identical in all respects. New category names will be introduced and will be called Class 1, Class 2, Class 3 and so forth and will be labelled with one word representing each of them. The intention in using this neutral notation is to prevent confusion with the traditional labels and to show that they are of a different kind despite

the similarities which might be held between some of the resulting classes and what is traditionally classified as Preposition, Complementiser, Adverb for example.

DISCUSSION ON THE CONSTITUENCY OF THE COMPLEX PREPCOMPS

4.1. Two-word expressions

The syntactic status of the complex items claimed to belong to either the category of preposition or the category of complementiser has been a matter of some debate (Hoffmann, 2005; Pullum & Huddleston, 2002; Mindt & Weber, 1989; Quirk et al., 1985; Schwenter & Traugott, 1995; Seppänen et al., 1994). This chapter provides a response to this debate.

In this section, I will discuss various kinds of evidence which serve to answer some basic analytical questions about the constituent structure of such items. In most discussions of the constituent status of syntactic words or phrases, there is always a tendency to favour the semantic evidence and exclude any other type of evidence including the syntactic evidence. Due to the inadequacy of the semantic criteria, an important part of my argument will rest on the syntactic criteria; semantics is rejected as a factor in determining constituency, on the assumption that syntax provides a more reliable and rigorous testing ground. Relying on syntactic evidence has also been observed in the arguments of Pullum and Huddleston (2002) and Seppänen *et al.* (1994). As this section will illustrate, the syntactic criteria all uniformly point in the same direction, which renders valid my argument about the sequences in question. The remedy for confusion in the analysis of what is commonly known as complex prepositions or complex complementisers is to adopt some constituency tests, which will capture the syntactic evidence which will be pivotal to the argument and exposition made here. Two putative constituency tests proposed in the literature have been adopted here in this section, namely ‘ellipsis’ and ‘substitution’ (Sportiche et al., 2013: 55). For the purposes of this chapter, I will assume familiarity with constituency tests and not provide the evidence and arguments for them here (cf. Brown & Miller, 1980; Kroeger, 2004; Osborne, 2015). Instead, I will concentrate on the implementation of these tests on the syntactic facts that emerged from the present investigation.

In speaking of the complex precomps investigated in the current study, they can be split into two groups. Let us start with the first group, which includes uncontroversial

cases, i.e. cases which are easy to figure. This is illustrated in (1) by the combinations in italics, which do not contain any idiosyncratic aspects of syntax or semantics.

1.
 - a. They had a guy at the back with an old-fashioned camera set up to take your picture and we'd pop *under to* the other side of the aircraft. [BNC: APW 1614]
 - b. With *up to* 20 years from infection to illness ... [BNC: A00 134]
 - c. I'll come *over to* you.' [BNC: A0 1600]
 - d. It was a very long journey right across the Atlas Mountains and *down to* the edge of the desert. [BNC: A03 847]
 - e. Note that the rhythm of adrenalin is timed *opposite to* that of fatigue and the same as that of shooting speed. [BNC: A75 496]
 - f. Annoyed by the two three-and-out drives to start the third quarter that let Oakland get *back in* the game. [COCA: 2017]
 - g. the tail-skid or wheel should be blocked to prevent the glider moving *round into* wind. [BNC: A0H 180]
 - h. The ability to move *around in* the competition area is essential ... [BNC: A0M 522]
 - i. The catering manager at Butler's contract is Neil Patterson — a chef who joined Compass six years ago and has since moved *across into* management. [BNC: A0C 1353]
 - j. Then she saw that the verandah doors were open and *inside in* the shade on two wicker-chairs, talking earnestly to one another, were Rosette and Andrée. [BNC: F9R 2616]
 - k. Back *outside in* the competition area, I spied Becky with her parents huddled in a corner [COCA: 2017]
 - l. We lived for it, *in between* homes and restaurants. [BNC: A0P 1030]
 - m. Features dating *from before* World War I were still commonly encountered, along with luxury wall-to-wall carpeting even in what today we call standard class. [BNC: A11 1303]

These combinations are arguably composite based on semantic and syntactic grounds. First, they are semantically compositional, and nothing is idiosyncratic about their interpretation. Second, the variability of the second prepcomp provides good syntactic evidence against treating them as complex expressions. That is, the second prepcomp is not restricted to one specific prepcomp. Witness the examples of *from* in (2).

2.
 - a. The conference was attended by 300 church youth leaders and school workers *from across* the UK. [BNC: A00 133]
 - b. The immense task of gathering, analysing and confirming allegations of human rights violations *from around* the world falls to the Research Department at the International Secretariat, Amnesty's headquarters in London. [BNC: A03 641]
 - c. His mother's voice was cold *from behind* the make-up towel. [BNC: A0D 1354]
 - d. And it may be that Justin, too, has more to say, *from beyond* the grave. [A05 955]

- e. Features dating *from before* World War I were still commonly encountered, along with luxury wall-to-wall carpeting even in what today we call standard class. [A11 1303]
- f. Where can Jenny have been, in the course of her adolescence, to be willing, if only out of nervousness, to accept that the Reds in Spain have been swept out *from under* the bed and up into mountain caves? [A05 1092]
- g. ... even if they are severely contested by a significant minority *from among* them and lukewarmly subscribed to by a further significant minority. [BNC: A07 664]
- h. To suggest *from within* the institution that these influential and powerful units of control are essentially ephemeral and arbitrary constructs ... [BNC: A07 664]
- i. At first Sergeant Bramble thought it was one of the latest Atco motor-mowers but it seemed to be coming *from above* them. [BNC: A0D 727]
- j. Women *from along* the street came out of their front doors too. [BNC: AC5 5]
- k. 'Come on, Angus,' Donald persisted, 'let us hear a song *from over* the mountains. [BNC: A0N 1340]
- l. 'Down at Atholl, when you went for the new blades,' his wife answered *from beside* the fireplace. [BNC: A0N 1620]
- m. she shifted the alignment of a particularly alluring set of eyebrows, unzipped flies to inspect their contents, was disappointed and failed to put them back properly, so they peeked, pinkly, *from between* metal teeth. [A0R 2841]
- n. that science, however sophisticated its instrumentation, cannot generate observations that somehow enable us to look at the relationship between experience and the world as it were *from outside* of experience. [BNC: A0T 1347]
- o. With their supporters, the arms date *from after* 1707, when the Union with Scotland occurred. [BNC: B1P 346]

The additional syntactic evidence that supports the compositionality of these combinations is that when the following NP is omitted the second prepcomp of a given sequence must drop too, as in (3a), and in some cases, the second prepcomp can also be replaced by an NP, as in (3b). The omission and replaceability hint that they are compositional.

- 3. a. Did you get out from *under*. [BNC BMS 1242]
- b. The money was part of the proceeds from the sale of unclaimed property sold *under* the Police Property Act. [BNC: A00 246]

There are other combinations which have been classified in the existing research as marginal prepositions as they are derived from verbs, adjectives and nouns, and followed by what is commonly classified as prepositions. This is illustrated in (4–5).

- 4. a. To the rear of the main block, *adjacent to* the old railway bridge, is a wide stone arch which was part of the installation. [BNC: ANC 164]

- b. It has been converted into a country house hotel by Richard Broyd, *following on from* his earlier conversion of Middlethorpe Hall on the edge of York. [BNC: AR9 758]
- c. I've seen salamanders in green woods *north of* New York, with Jeff. [BNC: A0U 232]
- 5. a. Other essays continue this theme, *touching on* topics from green jobs. [COCA: 2012]
- b. *Turning to* the White Paper, to be published before the next party conference, he said it would set out the Conservatives' agenda for the rest of this century. [BNC: A50 623]
- c. Ann Kussmaul, an historian, observes that evidence *pertaining to* discipline and resentment between masters and servants in husbandry comes almost entirely from masters. [BNC: AN4 2531]
- d. *Contrary to* her usual habit, she rang for a motorbike messenger. [BNC: A6J 1722]
- e. *Subsequent to* the first plan being drafted, three Spanish gas fields were discovered ... [BNC: AT8 632]

Note that the sequences in (4) are quite similar to the cases discussed above, where substitution is possible in the case of *adjacent* and *following* and deletion in the case of *north*. See (6).

- 6. a. The claim a tower provided with means *adjacent* the lower end thereof for supporting it within a vertical open shaft of the structure [COCA: 2009]
- b. *Following* the terminology of Patterson (1982), these two systems are said to involve either 'assembled' or 'addressed' phonology. [BNC: A0T 1095]
- c. Below and behind Ann, John and Tony moved east and *north*. [BNC: A6T 745]

The remaining cases such as *turning* and *subsequent* are different in that the prepcomp following them can be neither substituted nor deleted. The only evidence for the view that these sequences have nested hierarchical structures comes from the fact that their external syntax resemble that of *following* and *adjacent* irrespective of the variation of their complementation. This is vividly illustrated in Table 4.1.

Table 4.11. Syntactic distribution of prepcmps derived from verbs and adjectives

| | ‘NP’-like distribution | Measure phrase | <i>Right/Straight</i> modifier | Predicative complement | Non- predicative modifier |
|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>following</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>touching</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>respecting</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>concerning</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>considering</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>failing</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>barring</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>excluding</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>including</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>pending</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>excepting</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>turning</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>pertaining</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>adjacent</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>contrary</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>counter</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>exclusive</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>pursuant</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>subsequent</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>preparatory</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>preliminary</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>unknown(st)</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>further</i> (‘far’) | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>consequent</i> | - | - | - | + | + |

We turn now to the more complicated cases which include combinations about which there is disagreement in the literature as to whether they have a holistic structure or a nested hierarchical structure. By way of illustration, *instead of* is sometimes claimed to be a complex preposition (Mincă, 2013: 122), and other times it is analysed as *instead* with an *of*-phrase functioning as its complement (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 616).

The line of argument is that the items claimed to be complex in the prior research are compositional. Based on the findings of the current investigation, these syntactic items are split into four groups below on the basis of the kind of constituency tests they undergo.

Group 1

Table 4.12. Syntactic distribution of the syntactic items of Group 1

| | Postmod of NP | ‘NP’-like distribution | Measure phrase | <i>Right/ Straight</i> modifier | Predicative complement | Non- pred adjunct |
|----------------------|------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|--|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>instead</i> | + | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>instead of</i> | + | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>next</i> | + | + | - | + | + | + |
| <i>next to</i> | + | + | - | + | + | + |
| <i>away</i> | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| <i>away from</i> | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| <i>ahead</i> | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| <i>ahead of</i> | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| <i>regardless</i> | + | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>regardless of</i> | + | - | - | - | + | + |

It is transparent from Table 4.2 that both members of each pair share the external syntactic distribution. What distinguishes the first group from the others is that the constituency test which can be carried out on its members is ‘ellipsis’. All the final elements of the strings under consideration can be omitted, as in the case of *instead of* and *next to*, as illustrated in (7–8) respectively.

7. a. I walked out of the village, got to the main road, turned right *instead of* left and here I am. [BNC A06 876]
- b. We could listen to music *instead*. [BNC A0R 1029]
8. a. First of all, outside the city, *next to* a growth of forest, there is Thrushcross Grange. [BNC A05 26]
- b. Coffee was *next*, and then it was time for the bill. [BNC A03 730]

Additional evidence to support that they are composite expressions comes from the fact that the syntax of the two variants of each pair is identical apart from their complementation, as shown in Table 4.3 below. This is expected because the innermost prepcomp of the two-word expressions seems to correspond to ordinary prepcomps.

Group 1

Table 4.13. Complementation of the syntactic items of Group 1

| | ‘prepositional complement’ | No/Null comp | NP comp |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|---------|
| <i>instead</i> | + | + | - |
| <i>instead of</i> | - | - | + |
| <i>next</i> | + | + | - |
| <i>next to</i> | - | - | + |
| <i>away</i> | + | + | - |
| <i>away from</i> | - | - | + |
| <i>ahead</i> | + | + | - |
| <i>ahead of</i> | - | - | + |
| <i>regardless</i> | + | + | - |
| <i>regardless of</i> | - | - | + |

Group 2

Table 4.14 Syntactic distribution of the syntactic items of Group 2

| | Postmodifier NP | of Measure phrase | Predicative complement | Non-predicative modifier |
|--|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>because</i> + clause | + | - | + | + |
| <i>because</i> + <i>of</i> + NP | + | - | + | + |
| <i>for fear</i> + clause | + | - | + | + |
| <i>for fear</i> + <i>of</i> + NP | + | - | + | + |
| <i>for fear</i> + <i>that</i> | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in order</i> + infinitival <i>for</i> | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in order</i> + infinitival <i>to</i> | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in order</i> + <i>that</i> | + | - | + | + |
| <i>on condition</i> + clause | + | - | + | + |
| <i>on condition</i> + <i>that</i> | + | - | + | + |
| <i>given</i> + clause | - | - | - | + |
| <i>given</i> + <i>that</i> | - | - | - | + |
| <i>granted</i> + clause | - | - | - | + |
| <i>granted</i> + <i>that</i> | - | - | - | + |
| <i>provided</i> + clause | - | - | - | + |
| <i>provided</i> + <i>that</i> | - | - | - | + |
| <i>providing</i> + clause | - | - | - | + |
| <i>providing</i> + <i>that</i> | - | - | - | + |
| <i>supposing</i> + clause | - | - | - | + |
| <i>supposing</i> + <i>that</i> | - | - | - | + |
| <i>assuming</i> + clause | - | - | - | + |
| <i>assuming</i> + <i>that</i> | - | - | - | + |
| <i>seeing</i> + clause | - | - | - | + |
| <i>seeing</i> + <i>that</i> | - | - | - | + |
| <i>but</i> + clause | - | - | - | + |
| <i>but</i> + <i>for</i> + NP | - | - | - | + |
| <i>but</i> + <i>that</i> | - | - | - | + |
| <i>except</i> + clause | - | - | + | + |
| <i>except</i> + <i>for</i> + NP | - | - | + | + |
| <i>except</i> + <i>that</i> | - | - | + | + |
| <i>aside</i> (exception) + clause | - | - | - | + |
| <i>aside</i> + <i>from</i> + NP | - | - | - | + |
| <i>apart</i> (exception) + clause | - | - | + | + |
| <i>apart</i> + <i>from</i> + NP | - | - | + | + |
| <i>in the event</i> + clause | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in the event</i> + <i>of</i> + NP | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in the event</i> + <i>that</i> | + | - | + | + |

Instead of deletion, the final elements of the strings belonging to this group can be substituted for another element, which is in this case either an NP or a clause. Consider the examples (9–10).

9. a. It advocates ‘a reaction towards simpler ideas ... *for fear of* national contamination and decay’. [BNC A6D 112]
- b. We couldn't have gone in daylight *for fear that* Dad would be spotted and reported to the relief officers; then as now claimants were not allowed to earn money. [BNC CDM 2241]

- c. Many of the PAN's traditional supporters appeared to abandon the party to support Salinas *for fear* the left might win. [BNC A1W 52]
- 10. a. To be eligible for ACET Home Care you must be HIV positive and require assistance *because of* this. [BNC A01 486]
- b. You can also find it hard to remember things, *because* germs are multiplying in your brain. [BNC A01 16]

Note that *apart from* and *aside from* in Table 4.4 are of special interest. They both are uniformly on a par with the other sequences in the table. Their final element can substitute for an NP. However, this NP has to occur before *apart* and *aside*, as in *This apart/aside, he performed very creditably* (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 631).

There are some prepcomps in this group are followed by *that* which are commonly labelled as complex complementisers (Liu, 2014). However, closer inspection of the table shows that the word *that* looks like what is universally recognised as the complementiser *that* seeing that none of the elements having *that* can select *that*-clause complements. What they select instead is an ordinary *that*-less clausal complement. This is shown by the comparison between the *that*-less clausal complements of *given*, which also selects *that*, and *before* which does not.

- 11. a. *Given that the AFBD seems to agree*, and that the deadline for acceptance is 14 November, the CFTC is in a strong position. [BNC: A55 240]
- b. I did longer than most and it had the advantage that, *given there was much greater stability of employment then*, I got to know a very large number of people. [BNC: A6L 24]
- 12. a. Tom Taylor, mentor and leader, had died *before the group had its first exhibition*, but remains classed with his friends. [BNC: A04 1309]
- b. I'll be there *before (*that) you go*.

The assumption that complex prepositions and complex complementisers exist, of course, enhances the credibility of the traditional oriented analysis as its main criterion of identifying prepositions and complementisers is their NP complementation and clausal complementation respectively.

What is also interesting about the expression *in the event* is that it captures a different case of substitution. Pullum and Huddleston (2002) note that a demonstrative determiner (e.g., *that*) can be inserted before the noun, as shown in (13).

- 13. a. *In the event of something happening to me* please give them this letter.
 - b. *In the event that something happens to me* please give them this letter.
 - c. Something may happen to me, and *in that event* please give them this letter.
- (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 623)

This makes one think that the determiner replaces what follows *in the event* and *in the event* is syntactically independent of the following phrase or clause, rather than

constituting part of the prepcomp. They argue that the demonstrative *that* seems to be anaphorically referring to *the event that something happens to me*.

Group 3

Table 4.15. Syntactic distribution of the syntactic items of Group 3

| | Postmodifier of NP | ‘NP’- like | Measure phrase | <i>Right/ Straight</i> modifier | Pred comp | Non-pred adjunct |
|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------------|--|--------------|---------------------|
| <i>along</i> | + | + | - | + | + | + |
| <i>along with</i> | + | + | - | + | + | + |
| <i>in case</i> | - | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>in case of</i> | - | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>out</i> | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| <i>out of</i> | + | + | + | + | + | + |

This group differs from the other groups in that the two constituency tests ‘ellipsis’ and ‘substitution’ discussed above can both be applied to the members of this group. *Along with* is a case in point. The second element of the string can be either omitted or replaced with an NP. Witness (14).

14. a. *Along with* the thousands of appeal letters sent as a result of Amnesty's campaign, perhaps the clearest direct pressure is being exerted by the Sri Lanka Aid Consortium ... [BNC: A03 765]
- b. Cars spread pollution, and scatter development *along* roads. [BNC A3W 383]
- c. Lift yourself off the ground as you go *along*. [BNC A1F 60]

Group 4

Table 4.16. Syntactic distribution of the syntactic items of Group 4

| | Postmodifier of NP | Measure phrase | <i>Right/Straight</i> modifier | Predicative complement | Non-pred adjunct |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>according</i> | + | - | - | + | + |
| <i>according to</i> | + | - | - | + | + |
| <i>prior</i> | + | - | - | + | + |
| <i>prior to</i> | + | - | - | + | + |
| <i>previous</i> | + | - | - | + | + |
| <i>previous to</i> | + | - | - | + | + |
| <i>irrespective</i> | + | - | - | + | + |
| <i>irrespective of</i> | + | - | - | + | + |
| <i>owing</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>owing to</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>thanks</i> (reason) | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>thanks to</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>due</i> (reason) | + | - | - | + | + |
| <i>due to</i> | + | - | - | + | + |
| <i>outside</i> (exception) | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>outside of</i> | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>in</i> (non-locative) | - | - | - | - | + |
| <i>in that</i> | - | - | - | - | + |

In this group, neither substitution nor deletion can be carried out. An example-by-example comparison of Table 4.6 with the previous tables reveals that the final element of each string can be neither deleted nor substituted for another element. The question which can be raised here is as to whether these items are better analysed as complex items or single items with a prepcomp complement. The observation that the two variants of each pair have identical external syntax highly indicates that the two variants instantiate the same syntactic item. By way of illustration, *according* and *according to* have an identical syntax aside from the type of complementation they select. This is unsurprising as *to* seems to be an ordinary preposition, thus it selects an NP complement.

Some of the combinations in this group have idiosyncratic interpretations. That is, the meaning of the combination manifestly cannot be predicted from the meaning of the parts in isolation. See Table 4.7 for the list of these sequences with their meanings adopted from the Oxford English Dictionary (OED).

Table 4.17. Non-compositional meaning of the so-called complex prepositions

| Syntactic item | Meaning | Example |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| <i>owing</i> | 'yet to be paid' | No rent was <i>owing</i> . |
| <i>owing to</i> | 'because of' | His reading was hesitant <i>owing to</i> a stammer. |
| <i>thanks</i> | 'gratitude' | A letter of <i>thanks</i> |
| <i>thanks to</i> | 'reason/as a result of' | It is <i>thanks to</i> you that he is in this mess. |
| <i>due</i> (1) | 'expected at or planned for a certain time' | The baby is <i>due</i> in August. |
| <i>due</i> (2) | 'required at a certain time' | She was <i>due</i> for a rise. |
| <i>due to</i> | 'reason' | His death was not <i>due to</i> any lack of care. |
| <i>outside</i> | 'situated on or near external surface of something' | The use of <i>outside</i> contractors will speed up the process. |
| <i>outside of</i> | 'exception' | <i>Outside of</i> an unfortunate sermon, he never put a foot wrong. |
| <i>in</i> (non-locative) (1) | 'expressing a period of time' | They met <i>in</i> 1985. |
| <i>in</i> (non-locative) (2) | 'expressing a state or condition' | a woman <i>in</i> her thirties |
| <i>in that</i> : | 'for the reason that' | I was fortunate <i>in that</i> I had friends. |

4.1.1. Constructional approach to two-word expressions

In the forgoing section, it has been shown how the notion of constituent structure (or ‘constituency’) in the generative tradition which uses constituency tests, such as substitution and deletion, was implemented to analyse the two-word expressions under consideration. The notion of complex two-word prepositions or complementisers arguably does not seem to exist based on the tests provided in the previous section. The two constituency tests do not seem to solve the puzzle for the syntactic distribution of the items derived from open class words, such as *thanks to* and *owing to*. The real impulse of the notion of complex items is highly likely to be inspired by the traditional account, which disfavours prepositional complementation in the case of prepositions and disfavours *that*-clause complementation in the case of complementisers. Take *because of* as an example. The analysis of this sequence as a complex item with an NP accords more with the traditional account than a single element with an *of*-phrase.

If these expressions are abundant in language, and if some cannot be analysed using constituency tests, then they serve to be given a proper analysis. At issue then is the question of how to theoretically capture the analysis of the expressions in question which incorporate all the linguistic features discussed previously. The best hope lies in a theory of grammar that accounts for these characteristics. This lends itself to an account in the spirit of CxG.

CxG regards constituency as ‘merely the order in which simpler symbolic structures combine to form progressively large ones’ (Langacker, 1995: 162 cited in Beliën, 2016: 11). Constituent structure in the generative tradition to language, on the other hand, considers it to comprise ‘a separate, purely syntactic level of representation’ (Langacker, 1995: 162 cited in Beliën, 2016: 11). The analysis proposed here builds on the insight of Beliën (2016), who offers a new and promising perspective on conceptual constituency of constructions from Dutch adpositions whose syntactic status has proven elusive in the past. That is, they have been analysed as postpositions by some and as particles by others. (see Beliën, 2016 for a comprehensive conceptual constituency method which relies on semantic considerations). Inspired by this view, this section proposes a constructional method for determining constituency, which is based on the analysis of the two-word expressions under study. Since in CxG, the term ‘construction’ is reserved for a complex expression, i.e. one that consists of component structures that combine to form a composite structure (Beliën, 2016: 17). For the two-word expressions, it would be assumed that speakers know the specific construction *thanks to* which consists of the

component structures *thanks* and *to*. The component structures as well as the composite structure which are form-meaning pairings and symbolic structures: they consist of phonological structure, semantic structure and a symbolising relationship between these structures. Component structures can combine ‘by virtue of having certain substructures in common’ (Langacker, 1995: 278). The semantic structures [THANKS] and [TO] for example can combine because [THANKS TO] together express a non-compositional meaning, namely ‘reason/result’. The phonological structures are also integrated: the phonological structure [TO] directly follows the phonological structure [THANKS] symbolising the causative relationship.

In a nutshell, these types of sequences can be explained in the light of the three types of constituents in Cognitive Grammar, namely phonological, conceptual and grammatical constituents. The phonological structure [θæŋks] and [tu:] together form a phonological constituent, which is defined as ‘arising when two phonological structures form a group on the basis of temporal contiguity’ (Langacker, 1995: 166). The semantic structures [THANKS] and [TO] form a conceptual constituent, because the semantic meaning of the sequence is non-compositional: they ‘show substantial conceptual overlap [, ...] which permits their integration to form a coherent composite conceptualization’ (Langacker, 1995: 1995: 165). The composite structure *thanks to*, finally, is a grammatical constituent, because it represents ‘a case in which a conceptual constituent is symbolised by a phonological constituent’ (Langacker, 1995: 166).

It is crucial to note that a conceptual constituent need not necessarily be symbolised by a phonological constituent, and a phonological constituent need not necessarily symbolise a conceptual constituent (Beliën, 2016: 18). Langacker (1995: 168–169) gives *The package arrived that you were expecting*, in which the head *the package* and its postmodifier *that you were expecting* are not phonologically adjacent to each other; thus they do not form a phonological constituent, but their semantics do form a conceptual constituent. Bybee (2002: 124–130) discusses automated ‘chunks’ of language, such as English auxiliary contraction (e.g. *I’m* and *I’d*). Bybee (2002: 130) argues that they form a phonological but not conceptual constituents as ‘they do not meet the criterion of semantic relevance.’ This can explain some cases of the two-word expressions, such as *given that* and *instead of*, where the second syntactic items in these sequences are semantically vacuous. Thus, they form a phonological but not conceptual constituent.

4.2. Multi-word expressions

4.2.1. Syntactic Distribution

A thorough investigation of the distribution of a large sample of the multi-word prepositions known as complex prepositions (henceforth, XPreps) has been conducted in the present study. Based on the study findings, the data are divided into three groups as shown in Tables (4.8–4.9) below. The vertical axes of the tables represent the multi-word strings, and the horizontal axes represent some of their internal syntactic properties.

Group 1

Table 4.18. Internal syntax of multi-word prepositions ending with *of*

| | No/null comp | NP comp | Adverbial comp | <i>That</i> -clause comp | <i>That</i> -less clause comp | Topicalisation | Small clause comp |
|------------------------------|--------------|---------|----------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| <i>of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | + |
| <i>in back of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in front of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>on top of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in (the) face of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in (the) process of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in terms of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in spite of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>on account of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>by virtue of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>on/under pain of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>under the auspices of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>under the aegis of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in/on behalf of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in place of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in the name of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in search of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in quest of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in lieu of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in need of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in favour of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in consequence of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in (the) light of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>In aid of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in view of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in charge of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>on the part of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>on the strength of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>at the behest of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>at the risk of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>at the expense of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>for (the) want of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>for the sake of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |

| | No/null comp | NP comp | Adverbial comp | That-clause comp | That-less clause comp | Topicalisation | Small clause comp |
|------------------------------|--------------|---------|----------------|------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| <i>by way of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>by means of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>by dint of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>by (the) force of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>with the exception of</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |

Group 2

Table 4.19. Internal syntax of multi-word prepositions ending with *with*

| | No/null comp | NP comp | Adverbial comp | That-clause comp | That-less clause comp | Topicalisation | Small clause comp |
|----------------------------|--------------|---------|----------------|------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| <i>with</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | + |
| <i>at odds with</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in compliance with</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>at loggerheads with</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in league with</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in touch with</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in conformity with</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in step with</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in contact with</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in line with</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in comparison with</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in accordance with</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |

Group 3

Table 4.20. Internal syntax of multi-word prepositions ending with *to* & *for*

| | No/null comp | NP comp | Adverbial comp | That-clause comp | That-less clause comp | Topicalisation | Small clause comp |
|-----------------------------|--------------|---------|----------------|------------------|-----------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| <i>to & for</i> | | | | | | | |
| <i>in/with regard to</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in relation to</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in/with reference to</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in/with respect to</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |
| <i>in exchange for</i> | - | + | - | - | - | - | - |

The three tables above are headed by the ordinary prepositions that match the innermost preposition counterparts of the multi-word expressions under discussion. This is fundamentally for demonstrating the extent of similarity between the two kinds of prepositions. Note the distribution of *for* and *to* has been left out because of their exclusion from the current study for reasons stated previously. The most striking observation to emerge from the data comparison was that the distribution of the innermost prepositions of these multi-word expressions is identical to that of their ordinary preposition counterparts apart from two cases which will be explained at a later point. To

illustrate the similarity, the internal syntactic distribution of *in back of* is identical to the internal distribution of ordinary *of*. This probably means that the PP headed by *of* in this kind of expression functions as a postmodifier of the immediately preceding noun.

We move now to the two cases of *of* and *with* which deviate from the rest. Tables (4.1–4.2) show that *of* and *with*, in contrast to the XPreps, allow small clausal complementation. This variation can be justified possibly on two grounds. The first justification is that the word *of* in *in back of* and the word *with* in *in comparison with* are not the ordinary *of* and *with*. This is the most complicated reason and thus the least convincing. The other reason, which I believe is more likely, is that not all the homonyms of *of* and *with* have been covered in the current thesis. Because if they have, this would make the internal syntax of *of* and *with* in these expressions narrower than that of *of* and *with* generally and this is what has been observed. The semantic evidence for this comes from the observation that the senses of *of* in many cases of the XPreps seem to be the ones explained in the OED. For example, one sense is that *of* could follow a locative point as in the case of *in back of* and *in front of* exemplified in (15). This then perhaps justifies the occurrence of *of* in these strings.

15. a. We caught them hiding *in back of* the house. (Google Web)
- b. *In front of* her, the motorway stretched for miles. (Google Web)

A further meaning expressed in the OED is that *of* could mean possession, which is presumably captured by *of* in *at the hand(s) of* and *by (the) force of*, as illustrated in (16).

16. a. They suffered defeat *at the hands of* the French. (Google Web)
- b. disputes were sometimes settled *by force of* arms. (Google Web)

Similarly, all the expressions ending with *with* listed in Table 4.9 seem to express the ordinary sense of *with*, namely ‘being accompanied by someone or something’, as illustrated in (17a). In (17b), *with* in *in league with* expresses more or less the same meaning as the ordinary *with*. Put simply, ‘if X is in league with Y, then X is accompanied by or in presence of Y’.

17. a. Between 1984 and 1986 those *with* AIDS died on average some ten months after diagnosis. [BNC: A00 253]
- b. The doctor must have been *in league with* Nigel ... [BNC: GUF 1977]

The syntactic reasoning for this variation is constructional. To exemplify the point, in the case of the complex expression *in need of*, the complement of *need* has to be an *of*-phrase. This equally applies to the noun *aid* in *in aid of*. See (18–19) for examples.

18. a. He was *in desperate need of* medical care. (Google Web)
 a. A concert *in aid of* victims of the war. (Google Web)

We turn now to Table 4.11, which represents the same strings but this time with their external syntax.

Table 4.21. External syntax of multi-word expressions

| | Right/ Straight modifier | 'NP'- like | Postmod of NP | Measure phrase | Pred comp | Non- pred adjunct |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| <i>in (locative)</i> | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| <i>in (non-locative)</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in back of</i> | + | + | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in front of</i> | + | + | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in favour of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in (the) face of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in (the) process of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in terms of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in spite of</i> | - | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>in/on behalf of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in place of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in the name of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in search of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in quest of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in lieu of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in need of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in consequence of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in (the) light of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in aid of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in view of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in charge of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | # |
| <i>in compliance with</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in league with</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in touch with</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in conformity with</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in step with</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in contact with</i> | - | - | + | - | + | # |
| <i>in line with</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in comparison with</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in accordance with</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in relation to</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in reference to</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>n respect to</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>in exchange for</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>on (locative)</i> | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| <i>on (concerning)</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>on (non-locative)</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>on top of</i> | + | + | + | - | + | + |
| <i>on account of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>on/under pain of</i> | + | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>on the part of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>on the strength of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>by (locative)</i> | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| <i>by (non-locative)</i> | - | - | - | - | + | + |
| <i>by virtue of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>by way of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>by means of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>by dint of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>by (the) force of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>under</i> | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| <i>under the auspices of</i> | + | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>under the aegis of</i> | + | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>at</i> | + | + | - | - | + | + |
| <i>at the hand(s) of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>at the behest of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>at the risk of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>at the expense of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>at odds with</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>at loggerheads with</i> | - | - | + | - | + | # |
| <i>with</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |

| | <i>Right/ Straight modifier</i> | 'NP'- like | Postmod of NP | Measure phrase | Pred comp | Non- pred adjunct |
|------------------------------|---|---------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| <i>with the exception of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>with regard with</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>with reference to</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>for</i> | | | | | | |
| <i>for (the) want of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |
| <i>for the sake of</i> | - | - | + | - | + | + |

At first glance, the data in Table 4.11 show that there is a major difference between the prepositions with which the XPreps begin and the ordinary prepositions. These findings, however, remain consistent with the generalisation that the initial prepositions of these multi-word expressions correspond to ordinary prepositions, and, in all likelihood, they function as heads of prepositional phrases.

Table 4.11 also reveals interesting data. Let us explain them in turn. When comparing the distribution of all the multi-expressions beginning with *in* with that of the ordinary *in*, it is apparent that there is discrepancy between the ordinary *in* and *in* in the expressions under discussion. This deviance, however, can be justified on the grounds that *in* in *in back of* is the locative *in* as both share the same syntactic distribution; whilst the one in *in (the) process of* is the non-locative *in*. Once again, the same distribution shared by the two provides good evidence for such an assumption.

Other variations in the table are highly likely to be justified on a constructional account. It seems to be the case that the construction is what imposes restrictions on the distribution of *in* in *in back of* and *in spite of* for instance. That is, only particular *in* with particular characteristics can occur in these constructions and work with the sequence as a whole.

The cases where the distribution of these phrases and ordinary prepositions varies is attributed to the fact that the first preposition in these expressions must be in harmony with one of the homonyms of the ordinary prepositions in question. The exceptions to this generalisation is *in spite of* and the phrases starting with *under* and with *at*. In the case of *in spite of*, which cannot function as a postmodifier of an NP, the whole construction seems to bear the concessive sense, which arguably corresponds to the single items *although* and *despite* which semantically by default cannot function as postmodifiers. With respect to the expressions ending with *under* or *at*, the reason of variation might be either constructional or more likely that not enough homophones of *under* and *at* have been considered in the present study. To illustrate this point, *under* can accept measure phrases and has an NP-like distribution, but not when it occurs in the phrase *under the auspices of* and *under the aegis of*. The same principle applies to the cases of *at*. The

current study seemingly covers solely the locative *under* and the locative *at*, as this is the syntactic distribution one would expect with locative prepositions: being able to accept measure phrase modifiers and occurring in the same syntactic positions as NPs. Note the examples in (19). They are the same examples used in the present study in this regard.

19. a. Small creatures poured into the room, from *under* the door, screaming. [BNC AOR 3056]
- b. ... when he holds the rod he feels that the water is five feet *under* the ground ... [BNC CK1 752]

With regard to the non-predicative modifier, it seems to be the case that all the expressions under discussion comply with the prepositional counterparts of their outermost prepositions save for three phrases, namely, *in charge of*, *in contact with* and *at loggerheads with*. This is represented in Table 4.11 by a #. The explanation of this eccentric behaviour is once again attributed to the construction. The phrase *in charge of* probably always requires an agent, and this is what renders the example in (20) infelicitous.

20. #*In charge of* the school, there is always responsibility
for checking the school finance.

4.2.2. The XPreps and their theoretical challenges

This section investigates the syntactic properties of utterances discussed previously, such as *in aid of*. It argues that a CONSTRUCTION is required to capture certain idiosyncratic syntactic and semantic aspects of the pattern. I call this construction the P(ADJ)N P construction. At the same time, its properties are motivated by relating the construction to another well-known construction via a default inheritance hierarchy. The proposal is contrasted with word-level accounts. The former explains the expressions under consideration as single syntactic items, such as *on* and *under*, not taking into account the variability which these expressions might have. The latter, on the other hand, analyses them as hierarchically nested phrases which are specialisation of more general prepositional phrases. For each approach, I will start out with the general assumptions of these approaches highlighted in the literature. I will then argue that the constructional approach is what best captures the syntactic facts about the so-called multi-word prepositions. Let us have these two approaches in turn.

4.2.2.1. Lexical approach (i.e. Single-node approach)

In this approach, complex expressions are treated as single syntactic nodes; that is, they have no parts synchronically syntactically (Quirk et al., 1985). Sag *et al.* (2002: 189), for instance, are proponents of this approach who describe them as ‘words with spaces’. The analysis of the XPreps in the spirit of word-level approaches then would be as follows. There would be special lexical entries for the expressions, *in (the) light of* and *by dint of*, for instance. This approach seems to resemble Chomskyan (1980) analysis of complex verbs within the transformational framework and treating them as single units or nodes. The motivation for this stipulation could be that complex units, such as idioms, ‘... are syntactic expressions that exhibit lexical co-occurrence restrictions that cannot be explained in terms of regular rule-governed syntactic or semantic restrictions’ (Everaert et al., 1995: 3).

However, the problem levelled at lexical approaches in this regard is that they are not flexible enough to handle the productivity that most XPreps exhibit. That is, all these sequences begin with a preposition followed by a noun or a noun phrase which is followed by another preposition. Lexical approaches might be the best proposal for dealing with complex items, such as *by and large* or *ad hoc* that are non-compositional or non-productive. This productivity can be instantiated by expressions with open slots in them, as in the case of *give the benefit of the doubt*, or even further complicated cases, such as *eat one’s heart out*, where the possessive in the open slot has to agree in person and number with the subject of the phrase (Riehemann, 2001: 151).

If these multi-word expressions are abundant in language, and if they cannot be analysed as single syntactic items, and if speakers of English can be observed to use them productively, then they deserve to be given a proper analysis. Hilpert (2014: 7) points out that ‘[t]he assumption that those strings are fixed and learnable essentially as words is an impoverished view’.

The peculiarities of the complex expressions under discussion collectively present interesting challenges to linguistic theory. At issue then is the question of how to theoretically capture the analysis of the English XPreps which incorporate all these idiosyncratic features. The best hope lies in a theory of grammar that accounts for these syntactic and semantic idiosyncrasies. This mixture of regularities and idiosyncrasy lends itself to an account in the spirit of Construction Grammar. The subsequent section provides a constructional account of these phrases and shows that they are more than fixed strings.

4.2.2.2. Constructional approach

The analysis proposed here builds on many of the insights of previous accounts (Beckner & Bybee 2009; Blake, 1988; Hoffmann, 2005; Pullum & Huddleston, 2002; Klégr, 1997; Novotná, n.d.; Quirk et al., 1985; Roy & Svenonius, 2009; Seppänen et al., 1994). It differs from them, however, in positing a construction to capture generalisations about the sequences in question. Positing a construction will allow motivating various idiosyncratic aspects associated with these strings. This is because their properties are neither strictly predictable nor completely arbitrary. Almost all of the construction's properties can be motivated by another independently needed construction. This motivation is made explicit in the current context via the use of default inheritance hierarchy (Carnie, 2008; Goldberg, 1995; Lakoff, 1987a; Sugayama, 2005).

From a constructional point of view, understanding strings such as *in line with* does not seem to come about because speakers have memorised this string of words. Rather, what speakers probably know is a more abstract pattern that also allows them to identify these strings as conventional expressions. Hilpert explains that one might 'think of this abstract pattern as a cognitive schema, that is, a mental representation that captures the construction's general traits' (2014: 5). Speakers' knowledge is thus more than a fixed string of words or perhaps a list of fixed strings, but rather a generalisation over such strings that specifies what works and what does not. Gries and Wulff (2005: 184) claim that speakers are also aware of highly detailed information about how linguistic units combine in various structures.

Looking back again at the account of constructions and the criteria set for identifying constructions, I can conclude that all these expressions instantiate a common constructional pattern. Formal and semantic non-predictability is a required criterion for identifying constructions proposed by Goldberg (1995: 10). It is defined as a form–meaning pair in which either an aspect of form or an aspect of meaning is 'non-predictable' (Goldberg, 1996: 32). A construction is non-predictable if it is not an instance of a more general formal pattern. The expressions *in step with*, *in line with* and *by way of*, for example, illustrate the idea that these strings are constructs of a more general schema due to the non-predictable forms of the nouns that occur in them. The nouns do not have the characteristics of ordinary nouns, such as modification by articles or pre-head modifiers. Their structure seems to revolt against ordinary syntactic patterns. All of the accounts in the literature implicitly or explicitly note that these strings are a deviation from prototypical strings in one way or another.

These expressions are highly constrained. They have a number of idiosyncratic properties because of which they pose difficulties to the grammatical formalisms that rely on phrase structural rules (Muischnek & Kaalep, 2010). Only the internal structure of these multi-word groups is what seems to violate standard principles of phrase structure since the innermost and outermost prepositions tend to be parallel with their single preposition counterparts, as demonstrated previously. The kind of nominals which occur in them have special characteristics. First, they are constantly singular, as shown in (21).

21. No count nouns: **in places of, *in quests of, *in views of*

Notice that the constituent connected by the two prepositions need not be singular, except some such as the strings listed in (22). This presents a puzzle of how the construction which will be proposed here can license this peculiar morphological issue. This deviance can be justified on the grounds that these expressions are either idioms which require nouns to be in bare plural or this kind of construction is perhaps only a distant cousin of the family of the construction which will be proposed later.

22. *in terms of, at odds with, at loggerheads with, under the auspices of*

Second, they are not allowed to have determiners, as illustrated in (23). Note that the nouns in *in front of*, *on top of* and *in back of* can occur with a definite article; however, the relevant aspects of the meaning do not remain constant. Compare, for example, *She was sitting in the front of the car* with *She was sitting in front of the car*. The former is well-formed, but the meaning is quite different: it means that she was sitting in the front position of the car, the driver's seat or the adjacent one, while the latter means that she was sitting outside the car, near the front end, or between the car and the observer (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 620). Thus, they will be considered constructs of a more general schema. The reason for including them within the category of the XPreps is that they deviate from ordinary syntactic norms in that they do not accept the insertion of determiners.

23. No determiners: **in the place of, *in the contact with*

Third, all of them require a prepositional phrase functioning as complement of the noun. There are a few cases, such as *in contact (with)* and *in touch (with)* which allow unpronounced complements, but still the complement remains understood as a prepositional complement, as seen in (24). Evidence of deviance (i.e., **by means* and **by*

way do not seem to be attested in English) comes from the results of the BNC searches conducted for the purpose of this study.

24. a. Remember, if you are often *in contact with* young children, either at home or in your job, you run a higher risk of catching German Measles. [BNC: A0J 1324]
b. The brightening of the loops starts either at their footpoints or at sites where several loops are *in contact*. [BNC: EAK 738]
25. a. ACET is *in touch with* around 300 infected individuals of which about 130 need support to stay at home. [BNC: A02 152]
b. Note from Moira F. urging me to get *in touch*. [BNC: A08 3020]

Although there is substantial variation displayed in all these examples, one will probably agree that all the examples above are similar in that they belong to a common constructional pattern. I would call the construction that instantiates the strings under consideration the P(ADJ)N P construction. This construction turns out to be able to capture the syntactic facts of these expressions which have posed issues in recent theories of syntax and created numerous challenges to most extant approaches. The elements P and N are invariant. It is productive with six prepositions with a variety of meanings, including disagreement, exception, causation and concession; it also has idiomatic cases. The productivity, however, does not stop with different types of nouns and prepositions, but it extends to variation of grammatical forms. Speakers' knowledge of this construction is not limited to the fact there are open slots for different nouns and prepositions, but rather speakers have an active command of the kinds of grammatical units that are acceptable in the construction. That is to say, the schema that represents speakers' knowledge of this kind of construction must also include information on other syntactic elements that are acceptable in the construction, such as pre-adjectival modifiers. In speaking of the ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVE construction, for example, which combines a determiner, an adjective, and a noun and yields grammatical constructs, such as *the blue book*. This, however, is not applicable across all kinds of adjectives as it yields ungrammatical examples, such as **the asleep child* (Boyd & Goldberg, 2011: 3). Clearly, speakers' knowledge of the construction in question includes the fact that some adjectives do not appear in that construction. This means that the construction cannot just specify the type of adjectives it requires, but rather it is a rich and detailed representation of speakers' experience with attributive adjectives (Hilpert, 2014: 69-70). I believe the construction which instantiates the multi-word expressions under discussion incorporates can be argued for on similar grounds. In the case of the P(ADJ)N P construction then, between the preposition and the noun, there may be premodifiers that can be part of the

construction. In examples such as the ones in (26), the nouns can be modified by the adjectives *full* in (26a), *direct* in (26b) and *mere* in (26c).

26. a. Each lawyer should be *in full charge of* case management of all application and appeals within his group ... [BNC: A5A 32]
- b. Lack of awareness of the world around you, and a mind which has no ideas of its own, will show up to greater disadvantage *in direct comparison with* your fellow interviewees than they will in a one-to-one interview. [BNC: BNA 1155]
- c. Service regulations, for example, houses of worship are granted tax-exempt status *by mere dint of* their existence. [COCA: 2009]

A collection of idioms can also be explained within the principles of P(ADJ)N P construction. The term IDIOM is widely used to refer to syntactic units where the meaning of the whole is not the sum of the meaning of the parts (Riehemann, 1999: 480). Take *in the light of* as an example. The meaning of the sequence is not straightforward. Note the noun *light* does not have its usual meaning of lighting, as in *in the light of a candle*, but rather, the sequence conveys the meaning of ‘considering or taking into account’. The noun *spite* in *in spite of* never means anything like ‘concession’ in the absence of the words *in* and *of*. *On pain of* has also an idiosyncratic meaning that fits in a semantic paradigm with the family of idioms, since the meaning of the parts of the string cannot be derived from the individual words (Numberg et al., 1994: 491) and a second language learner might arrive at different interpretations. It is widely believed that there is a high degree of idiomaticity incorporated in these strings and the degree of idiomaticity seems to vary from one item to another though (Beckner & Bybee, 2009: 34). This is in harmony with Hilpert (2014: 11), who notes that if the meaning of the whole is not derived from its parts, there is evidence to speak of constructions. Hilpert (2014: 7) also states that it is true that there are some idioms that are fixed strings, such as *by and large*, whilst other idioms such as *the more, the merrier* instantiates a schema with slots that can be filled with various syntactic elements. See Chapter 4 for more discussion on constructional analyses of idioms.

On the other hand, there are some expressions in the language that are entirely unremarkable, but from a constructional point of view instantiate constructions. You would be hard pressed even to find any idiosyncratic features which would qualify them as constructions. Construction grammarians nowadays abandon the idea of non-predictability because there are many linguistic expressions that are semantically and formally transparent, but which nonetheless seem to qualify as constructions. The most general schematic forms are constuctions and other constructions are subtypes of these

schematic forms, where they have characteristics not necessarily derived from the properties of their parts (see §2.1.4.5 for further discussion). These types of constructions instantiate the ordinary general constructions against which the P(ADJ)N P construction revolt. Consider the expressions *on the photo of my son*, *under the discussion of prepositions* and *about the expression of her face*. All these would have to be viewed as constructs of the PREPOSITIONAL PHRASE construction which instantiate highly regular syntactic patterns. Despite the fact that these examples are structurally transparent, and their meanings are compositionally combined, the reason for viewing these expressions as constructions is that they are highly frequent, highly conventionalised ways of saying things (Hilpert, 2014). Constructions therefore are used for all syntactic combinations, from specific ones with non-compositional meanings to general syntactic constructions with compositional meanings (*ibid.*).

With the data so far, the notion of CONSTRUCTION has a primary status for the analysis of the three-word prepositions, which are extensively discussed in the literature and present challenges to most syntactic approaches. The approach is more consistently ‘constructional’ in that it can use phrasal patterns even when variability needs to be dealt with. It also presents some of the issues, such as relating patterns, idiomatic and non-idiomatic words, and integrating phrasal and lexical meaning in a more formally precise way, and accounts for the fact that words cannot appear with their idiomatic meaning outside the idiom. However, there is one further aspect of CxG which elegantly explains the results obtained so far, namely inheritance hierarchy. That is, lexical entries, from a constructional point of view, are arranged in an inheritance hierarchy, so that commonalities and redundancy among constructions can be captured by higher constructions in the hierarchy (Jackendoff, 2008).

4.2.2.2.1. Hierarchical Inheritance

One conspicuous property of CxG is the assumption that grammatical constructions are not a flat or randomly ordered list of structures (Hilpert, 2014: 57). Rather, they are highly structured and organised in a hierarchical network (Kay and Fillmore, 1999; Ginzburg and Sag, 2000; Goldberg, 1995; Hilpert, 2014; Kay and Sag, 2009; Van Eynde, 2007).

Implicit in the representation of the constructional hierarchy is a notion of inheritance, with more abstract constructions, which are found at the most superordinate level of the hierarchical network, and more specific constructions which are situated at the lower levels (Hilpert, 2014: 57). All constructions at the lower levels inherit features

from superordinate schemas (Hilpert, 2014: 57). A constructional oriented cline from very abstract constructions to lexically specified schemas is in place (Hilpert, 2014: 58). That is, a given construction may have a number of subconstructions, each inheriting the general properties of the mother construction and possibly adding its own (Przepiórkowski, 2010: 2). In other words, if a construction β is a subtype of another construction α , then the former must satisfy all constraints that the grammar imposes on the latter, as well as those imposed on itself (Sag, 2012: 61). Van der Auwera and Gast (2011: 2) notes that ‘a daughter construction is motivated by its mother construction(s) to the extent that a shared form and function are inherited from the mother construction(s). In this way, the daughter construction is argued to be more natural, more easily interpretable without prior exposure, and easier to learn than a fully *sui generis* construction.’

Constructions that show limited generalisations are not hard to come by. There are thousands of minor or more precisely irregular constructions, such as idioms and collocations that permeate in the language in unexpected ways (Culicover 1999; Goldberg 2006; Jackendoff 2002; Lakoff 1987a; Makki, 1972; Wray 2006). These can often be related to more general constructions, just as the [P N] construction which *to bed* instantiates in *He went to bed*, it is arguably a special instance of the more general prepositional phrase [P NP] construction (Goldberg, 2013: 23). By relating constructions to one another in a default inheritance hierarchy, we can capture both the regular and the irregular aspects of each construction (Fillmore et al., 1988; Goldberg, 2013).

The sort of construction which has occupied us here will be powerful enough to be generalised to more familiar structures represented by individual phrase structure rules. The same principles have been adopted to relate the P(ADJ)N P construction to the more general PREPOSITIONAL PHRASE constructions. The latter represents all the strings which are widely recognised as free expressions where neither idiosyncratic form nor idiosyncratic meaning can be spotted. ‘The main idea would be that specialised constructions can share selected formal and functional aspects of more general constructions, while at the same time displaying characteristics that are not shared by the more general schema’ (Hilpert, 2014: 56). The constructions proposed here inherit a very basic formal aspect from the more general PREPOSITIONAL PHRASE construction, viz., the linear order of preposition and nominal complement. Apart from this inherited formal feature, the P(ADJ)N P construction shows several constructional idiosyncrasies, which have previously been discussed. All these idiosyncrasies are specific to the construction

in question; they are not shared with prepositional phrases in general. My conclusion then is that those multi-word expressions known as XPreps are specialisations of PREPOSITIONAL PHRASE constructions. For this purpose, these multi-word prepositions have been left out of consideration beyond this point.

EVALUATION OF THE CHARACTERISTIC PROPERTIES OF THE PREPCOMPS

Using corpus data sets, surveys as well as secondary sources, this dissertation presents important results with respect to the syntactic properties explained in Chapter 3. The sum numbers of the syntactic items presented here were figured after the analysis conducted on the commonly cited XPreps which have been discussed in Chapter 4. The total numbers of the prepcomps listed for each property exclude all the multi-word prepositions except for *in two minds* and *for all* whose non-compositionality has been universally established and assumed amongst English grammarians (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 624). This chapter aims to answer the research question stated in Chapter 1, namely to what extent are the properties discussed previously and associated with the categories of prepositions and complementisers generally pertinent to the syntactic items classified as such? Let's investigate these properties in turn.

5.1. NP complement

The NP complement claim has its origin in definitions from traditional grammars and dictionaries. These generally define prepositions as functional words which select NP complements. The findings of this study show that the prepcomps listed in (1) are the ones which are able to select NP complementation. Note that they also include what are known as marginal prepositions, which are defined as words derived from the open class categories.

Items with NP complement

| | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. <i>aboard</i> | <i>assuming</i> | <i>during</i> | <i>near</i> | <i>since</i> (temporal) |
| <i>about</i> (movement) | <i>bar</i> | <i>except</i> | <i>notwithstanding</i> | <i>through</i> |
| <i>about</i> (concerning) | <i>barring</i> | <i>excepting</i> | <i>off</i> (locative) | <i>throughout</i> |
| <i>above</i> | <i>before</i> | <i>excluding</i> | <i>on</i> (locative) | <i>touching</i> |
| <i>absent</i> | <i>behind</i> | <i>failing</i> | <i>on</i> (concerning) | <i>under</i> |
| <i>across</i> | <i>below</i> | <i>following</i> | <i>*once</i> (TIMES) | <i>underneath</i> |
| <i>after</i> | <i>beneath</i> | <i>for all</i> | <i>onto</i> | <i>until</i> |
| <i>against</i> | <i>beside</i> | <i>from</i> | <i>opposite</i> | <i>up</i> |
| <i>all over</i> | <i>besides</i> | <i>given</i> | <i>out</i> | <i>upon</i> |
| <i>along</i> | <i>between</i> | <i>granted</i> | <i>outside</i> (locative) | <i>versus</i> |
| <i>alongside</i> | <i>beyond</i> | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | <i>over</i> | <i>via</i> |
| <i>amid</i> | <i>by</i> (locative) | <i>in</i> (locative) | <i>past</i> | <i>with</i> |
| <i>among</i> | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | <i>including</i> | <i>pending</i> | <i>within</i> |
| <i>apart</i> (exception) | <i>come</i> | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | <i>per</i> | <i>without</i> |
| <i>around</i> | <i>concerning</i> | <i>inside</i> | <i>regarding</i> | <i>worth</i> |
| <i>aside</i> (exception) | <i>considering</i> | <i>into</i> | <i>respecting</i> | |
| <i>as to</i> | <i>counting</i> | <i>less</i> | <i>round</i> | |
| <i>as for</i> | <i>down</i> | <i>minus</i> | <i>since</i> (temporal) | |

This property captures the traditional criterion of identifying English prepositions. As far as the words in (1) are concerned, the traditional account can be challenged on two grounds. First, it is limited to a small set of the 188 items examined in the current study. This small set will include the uncontroversial items such as *underneath*, which are not derived from the open class words and can select an NP complement. This is, of course, after including what is widely recognised as marginal prepositions. They would be even less than that if what is known as marginal prepositions were excluded. Second, the spatial relations expressed by the so-called ordinary prepositions and discussed by the traditional view (Mincă, 2013: 122) is not observed in a handful of prepcomps in (1) despite their selection of the NP complement. By way of illustration, *bar* and *notwithstanding*, for instance, as shown in (2), do not express this kind of spatial relation.

2. a. *Notwithstanding* this promise, the use of road pricing to change travel habits still seems some way off. [BNC A2L 73]
- b. We did a few vocals and overdubs and eventually the album was mixed *bar* one track, which he did somewhere else. [BNC AB5 1726]

Once (TIMES) is of a special interest. The results of the corpora showed that it can have an NP. The syntactic behaviour of *once* when it co-occurs with an NP as in *Once a week* is shared by other words from other word classes, such as *One time a week* in *You do sports one time a week* or *Three cakes a week* in *Three cakes a week makes you fat*. Thus, *once* will not be considered a prepcomp that allows NP complementation. A similar argument will be held for the adverbial complementation of *once* (see §5.4.)

The motivation of the selection of the NP complementation as a main criterion to identify prepositions is unclear. It is probably for the purpose of drawing the line between adjectives and prepositions since prepositions and adjectives share several functions, such as being adnominal modifiers, predicative complements and object complements (Fang, 2000), but the only property they do not seem to share is NP complementation (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002). The distinction between them from Pullum and Huddleston's (2002) perspective is that only prepositions can head non-predicative modifiers. If the selection of NP complementation by traditional grammarians is inspired by drawing the line between prepositions and adjectives, why would the NP complement property and not, for instance, the modification by *right/straight* was chosen for this purpose? Table 5.1 demonstrates the distinction between *above*, which is generally recognised as preposition, and the ordinary adjective *big*.

Table 5.22. The comparison between *over* and *big*

| | <i>above</i> | <i>big</i> |
|---|--|---|
| NP complement | Salaries are believed to be above NHS levels. [BNC: AK8 94] | * |
| <i>Right/Straight</i> modifier | Right above our heads was a huge red-lettered sign that said EXIT. [BNC: ALH 1580] | * |
| Predicative complement with <i>be</i> | It was above all the white middle class who benefited from a free health service, earnings-related pensions, and the growth of larger secondary schools. [BNC: A66 425] | I am <i>big</i> for my age and I didn't mind if he thought I was a young man. [BNC: A0D 1660] |
| Predicative complement in resultative-like constructions (with <i>put, make</i> etc.) | I knew he was Greek, that he loved me because I was my mother's child, and that a Greek will put family above every other consideration. [BNC: G13 2877] | The student found John <i>big</i> for his age, stony faced and sullen. [BNC: CRW 1422] |
| Postmodifier of an NP | Height judgement <i>above</i> that height is not essential and is largely guesswork. [BNC: A0H 1243] | Although I was not sure what 'the lot' meant, I was sure that something <i>big</i> was expected. [BNC: B2E 368] |
| Attributive modifier | In the <i>above</i> example the gross amount of the gift was £1,000, so the donor would have to certify that he would be paying tax of at least £250. [BNC: A01 332] ¹² | This change has <i>big</i> implications for health planners and for those caring for people with AIDS. [BNC: A00 260] |

¹² More preppcomps, such as those regularly assumed to be adverbs, but classified as prepositions by Pullum and Huddleston (2002) that, for example, *downstairs*, *backstage* and *above*, can also function as an attributive modifier, as in the *downstairs* hall and the *backstage* noise (Payne et al. 2010: 34).

| | | |
|----------------|--|--|
| Measure phrase | The main cloud base should be at least <i>2000 feet above</i> the highest ground in the region, the freezing level must be high and the visibility should be good. [BNC: A0H 1550] | “What would you do if hail five inches <i>big</i> fell on your head?” [COCA: 2002] |
|----------------|--|--|

5.2. Zero complement realisation

This section discusses the contexts where prepcomps can occur with no or null complements. From the traditional point of view, the prepcomps which do not select a phonologically overt complement, are assigned to the category of adverbs, including those cases where the NP complement is contextually understood, but it is left silent (Mincă, 2013).

The findings of the present study show that the syntactic items which take complementation should be split into three groups. Each of the complements which I shall consider differs enough from the others to warrant a separate discussion. I suggest that in order to understand this kind of deletion, we have to look at equivalent sentences in which the same complements are semantically interpreted. I need to distinguish between the three different types in this connection.

- Group A: It includes prepcomps that must always have a phonologically overt complement. This includes the syntactic elements which satisfy the foregoing criterion. *Into* is a case in point.
- Group B: It includes prepcomps that never have phonologically present complements as in the case of *ashore*.
- Group C: It includes prepcomps that sometimes have a phonologically present complement and sometimes not, for example, *under*.

Cases where the complement is semantically present and understood as ‘water’ in (3) but phonologically absent have been conflated with the cases where there are no semantic arguments at all, as in *forward* in (4).

3. He was floating for some time but suddenly went *under*.
4. He started up the engine and the car moved *forward*.

It is a quite distinct phenomenon; there is a distinction between the cases in question. However, such a distinction being drawn is sometimes impeded by cases where semantically there are no grounds for arguing that there is a complement. A thorough investigation and careful thought are required here. For the purpose of this study, a conceptual simplification has been made, but future work should tease these apart in order to reveal whether there actually are ramifications of the differences.

The prepcomps which allow no complementation in the light of the previous discussion are 42 and listed in (5).

- Items with zero object**
5. a. *abroad* *apart* (exception) *forward(s)* *now* *there* *upstairs*
 across *apart* ('away') *here* *off* (locative) *under* *upstream*
 **ago* *around* *home* *opposite* *underfoot*
 aground *ashore* *in* (locative) *over* *underground*
 adrift *aside* (exception) *indoors* *overseas* *up*
 aloft *aside* ('away') *inside* *out* *uphill*
 along *down* *near* *outside* (locative) *upstage*
- b. *in the event* *on the basis* *on the ground(s)* *to the effect*
- c. *from*

The items in (5a) are the ones which allow neither semantic nor phonological complement. *Ago* is of considerable interest and that is why it has been marked with an asterisk (*). There are two lines of thought with respect to *ago* which can be discussed here. The first is that the NP phrase preceding *ago* is a measure phrase. A distinction between the phrase preceding *ago* and ordinary measure phrases cannot be drawn in terms of their linear position relative to *ago*. Consider the examples in (6) where another two types of prepcomps can also be preceded by measure phrases.

6. a. It smashed like a grenade about *five feet downstage* from where she stood. [COCA: 1992]
 b. Two linemen are lining up *three yards opposite* each other, with small bags to their left and to their right, [COCA: 2015]
 c. Members of my church have been working with ACET since it started *three years ago*. [BNC: A01 594]

From a semantic point of view, *ago* with the preceding NP in (6c) are semantically construed as 'three years before now', which leads to the assumption that *three years* cannot be the complement of *ago*; it acts as a premodifier. In the light of this analysis, *ago* is a prepcomp with no or probably a null complement.

I assume the same postulation explains the cases of the prepcomps whose complements are contextually understood as *opposite* in (7).

7. He was thinking of settling in this land of freedom, he told me as I sat down *opposite*. [BNC AE0 1719]

Looking at the other side of the coin, such a phrase is a complement of *ago* due to its obligatoriness and only complements can be obligatory and also its syntactic position is analogous to that of *apart* when it means exception, whose complement can occur

before it (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 631). This is illustrated in (8). Even from a CxG perspective, there will be no problems in assuming that *ago* is a construction with an obligatory phrase.

8. *This advantage apart*, the circuit is of limited practical use as the efficiency is not too high due to all the diode drops. [BNC: A19 1219]

For the purpose of this study, *ago* will be treated as a prepcomp with an obligatory complement. However, irrespective of the kind of phrase that precedes *ago*, its idiosyncratic property warrants the analysis that it is a category in its own right even if its syntactic characteristics correspond to other syntactic items investigated in this study.

We now turn to the expressions in (5b), such as *in the event*. The complement of these expressions, which I will call accompaniment, can be dismissed but in turn needs to alternate with the demonstrative *that* or *such* for instance (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 623)¹³. This is illustrated in (9–10).

9. a. *In the event that something happens to me* give them this letter.
b. Something may happen to me, and *in that event* please give them this letter.
10. a. He defended guns *on the grounds that* they enhance public safety.
b. His wife doesn't think they can be defended *on such grounds*.
(Huddleston & Pullum, 2002: 623)

There are two possible analyses of the linguistic expression that occurs after these multi-word precomps. The first analysis is that it is an adjunct because it can be omitted and determiners such as *that* or *such* can replace this expression. That is, the determiners *that* and *such* in (9–10) appear to substitute for *something may happen to me* and *they enhance public safety* respectively. This is analogous to ordinary determiners when they substitute for complements of nouns. Note the syntactic expression *of defending a protestant heritage* in (11a) is replaced by *this* in (11b).

11. a. *The idea of defending a protestant heritage* is not solely an Ulster phenomenon but rooted in the British tradition. [BNC: A07 449]
b. *This idea* is not solely an Ulster phenomenon but rooted in the British tradition.

The second possible analysis of these expressions is that they are complements. From a semantic point of view, *in the event* corresponds to the conditional *if*, which is undoubtedly a prepcomp selecting a clausal complement, as illustrated in (12).

¹³ *In the event* can occur without a complement, which means “it did happen” as in *In the event, I decided to go out after all* and *I was deciding whether to eat an extra cake. In the event I decided not to*. This is arguably a different construction, however.

12. *In the event* that something happens to me give them this letter.
If something happens to me give them this letter.

From a syntactic point of view, the accompaniment cannot appear with *the event* on its own, but it requires the whole expression, i.e. *in the event*. Witness (13).

13. *In the event* that something happens to me give them this letter.
 **The event that something happens to me* give them this letter.
 (Huddleston & Pullum, 2002: 623)

There are two approaches discussed by Michaelis (2012a) to capture the facts about zero complementation. Let's start out with the general assumptions of Rappaport Hovav and Levin's 1998 [RHL] model. It explains that '[m]any aspects of the syntactic structure of a sentence – in particular, the syntactic realization of arguments – are projected from the lexical properties of the verbs' (RHL: 97). That is, every verbal syntactic structure is associated with a distinct verb meaning even though every verb has one basic class membership, which leads to the assumption that most verbs are polysemous.

There are three predictions made about verbs with zero complementation in the light of this model (Ruppenhofer, 2004: 376).

- The second argument of bivalent state, achievement and activity verbs should always be omissible, e.g. *Have you eaten?* This, however, proves false as the second argument of *discussed* in *We discussed *(issues)*, for instance, cannot be omissible (Michaelis, 2012a: 17).
- Null instantiated second arguments need to have (existential) indefinite interpretations, as in *She reads*. Michaelis (2012a: 17), however, argues that this is not true as there are some cases where interpretations of zero anaphors are also possible as in *I remembered (that)*.
- Patient arguments of accomplishment verbs, e.g. *kill* and *break*, should never be omissible. Once again, this is problematic as accomplishment verbs do allow null instantiated patient arguments, as in the case with verbs of emission and ingestion which select existential null complements, e.g. *He swallowed (saliva) nervously* (Michaelis, 2012a: 17).

According to this model, the type of complementation the precomps in (5a,b) select is determined by the subcategorisation feature of the syntactic head. That is to say, different subcategories of precomps make different demands on the kind of complements they take and how these complements are encoded grammatically. Their

properties are specified by their entries in the mental lexicon. Thus, these types of complements are stored in the lexicon as part of grammatical competence relating to a given prepcomp.

Given the fact that problems are levelled to this approach, at issue then is the question of how to theoretically account for null complements of verbs as a syntactic and semantic affordance. This lends itself to an account in the spirit of CxG where it also provides an account for null complements of nouns, prepositions and adjectives as in, for example, *I made a copy (of that)*, *She walked out (of the room)* and *I am aware (of that)* (Michaelis, 2012a: 18).

A construction-based model of null-complementation discussed by Michaelis (2012a: 18) has been adopted to circumvent the problem in order to account for a range of verb-valence variability, including zero complement realization. The null-complementation construction licenses a lexeme whose ARG-ST list contains an argument that lacks a corresponding valence member. Additionally, it builds a lexeme with a covert valence member from a lexeme with an optionally covert valence member with a constraint that captures an existential interpretation of a missing argument in sentences like *I've eaten*, where it can be interpreted as 'I've eaten some edible substance'. The further evidence comes from some contexts where the food participant appears to function as a head of a PP as in *Her dog eats from a china bowl* or an AP as in *Eat chilled* (Michaelis, 2012a: 19). In these two contexts, the food participant is covert (i.e. missing from the verb's VAL list), but nevertheless it shares its referential index with the argument of a nonverbal predicate, namely from a china bowl and chilled, to which is referred in the CxG tradition as *coinstantiation* (ibid.: 20).

I assume a similar postulation can also be adopted here to account for the null complements of the prepcomps described above. The null complementation construction licenses the lexeme *under* with a constraint that captures an interpretation of a missing object in sentences like *He was floating for some time but suddenly went under*, where it can be interpreted as 'under the water'.

Like the situation with verbs, there are some contexts where the null head functions as a controller as in the cases in (14).

14. a. The conference was attended by 300 church youth leaders and school workers *from across* the UK. [BNC: A00 133]
- b. The immense task of gathering, analysing and confirming allegations of human rights violations *from around* the world falls to the Research Department at the International Secretariat, Amnesty's headquarters in London. [BNC: A03 641]

- c. His mother's voice was cold *from behind* the make-up towel. [BNC: A0D 1354]
- d. And it may be that Justin, too, has more to say, *from beyond* the grave. [A05 955]
- e. Features dating *from before* World War I were still commonly encountered, along with luxury wall-to-wall carpeting even in what today we call standard class. [A11 1303]
- f. Where can Jenny have been, in the course of her adolescence, to be willing, if only out of nervousness, to accept that the Reds in Spain have been swept out *from under* the bed and up into mountain caves? [A05 1092]
- g. ... even if they are severely contested by a significant minority *from among* them and lukewarmly subscribed to by a further significant minority. [BNC: A07 664]
- h. To suggest *from within* the institution that these influential and powerful units of control are essentially ephemeral and arbitrary constructs ... [BNC: A07 664]
- i. At first Sergeant Bramble thought it was one of the latest Atco motor-mowers but it seemed to be coming *from above* them. [BNC: A0D 727]
- j. Women *from along* the street came out of their front doors too. [BNC: AC5 5]
- k. 'Come on, Angus,' Donald persisted, 'let us hear a song *from over* the mountains. [BNC: A0N 1340]
- l. 'Down at Atholl, when you went for the new blades,' his wife answered *from beside* the fireplace. [BNC: A0N 1620]
- m she shifted the alignment of a particularly alluring set of eyebrows, unzipped flies to inspect their contents, was disappointed and failed to put them back properly, so they peeked, pinkly, *from between* metal teeth. [A0R 2841]
- n. that science, however sophisticated its instrumentation, cannot generate observations that somehow enable us to look at the relationship between experience and the world as it were *from outside* of experience. [BNC: A0T 1347]
- o. With their supporters, the arms date *from after* 1707, when the Union with Scotland occurred. [BNC: B1P 346]

In all the cases above in (14), I would argue that the complements of *from* are NPs whose head nouns are null. This line of argument is held on three grounds. First, admittedly, this is in line with Hagège (2010: 59) in his discussion of adpositions who also explains that from semantic and pragmatic perspectives the place from which the baby crawls in the example *The baby crawls from under the bed* is not the bed but the position under it. Therefore, the complement of *from* should be the position under the bed and not the bed. Similarly, the complement of *over* in *Ralph emerged from back over behind the barn* is not the barn but the position behind it. Second, the complements that *from* selects express either a locative or temporal meaning and this is what is understood from the sequences of *from* and the following prepcomp. Second, the existence of an NP complement as a complement of *from* is inspired by the fact that *from* cannot occur in a sentence unless a complement is present (Lindstromberg, 2010: 207). These facts are illustrated in (15–17).

15. *She began to run away from.
16. She began to run away from *school*.
17. She will start her new job from *September*.

In light of these facts, I claim that the sentences in (18) are formed in essentially the same way that the respective sentences in (16–17) are formed except that the NP complement is null in (18). For space restrictions, only the sentences (a–e) were reproduced with the expressed complements whose head nouns are either *place(s)* or *time*.

18. a. The conference was attended by 300 church youth leaders and school workers *from places* across the UK.
- b. The immense task of gathering, analysing and confirming allegations of human rights violations *from places* around the world falls to the Research Department at the International Secretariat, Amnesty's headquarters in London.
- c. His mother's voice was cold *from a place* behind the make-up towel.
- d. And it may be that Justin, too, has more to say, *from a place* beyond the grave.
- e. Features dating *from the time* before World War I were still commonly encountered, along with luxury wall-to-wall carpeting even in what today we call standard class.

The present account differs from the previous accounts in positing a construction in lieu of analysing what follows *from* as a prepositional complement (Fang, 2000: 188). It needs to be analysed under the notion of CONSTRUCTION and I will call it The NULL HEADED NP COMPLEMENT construction, which has not been documented before in the CxG literature. The sentences in (18) make explicit that the semantic imposed on this construction is that the NP complement needs to be interpreted as ‘place’ or ‘time’. This captures the unpredictable semantic trait of the construction. Most importantly perhaps, the syntactic constraint of this construction is that it needs to be combined with a locative or temporal prepcomp and have the ability to select a nominal complement. By way of illustration, the example in (19) is rendered ungrammatical and the interpretation of an NP is not possible due to the fact that *next* cannot be followed by a locative or temporal complement as it cannot select an NP complement.

19. *We found it next under the table.

5.3. ‘Prepositional complement’

This is an unrefined property and it is problematic as it presupposes there is such a category as a preposition. Therefore, it has been written in two inverted commas. This property needs to be deinflated based on the new classification proposed in this study and due to time restrictions, it will be an intriguing topic for future research.

Instead in (20) is an example of the prepcomps which select what is commonly assumed to be a ‘prepositional complement’, namely *of*-phrase complement.

20. It also makes it possible to watch the tow plane *instead of* the ground and, as on a landing, looking well ahead reduces the tendency to over-control. [BNC: A0H 1333]

I argue that the complement of *instead* is the “preposition” *of* (in my terms a prepcomp) due to the fact that the complement by no means paraphrasable by an NP, not to mention the fact that the prepositional complement can be omitted.

The study findings reveal that that there are 43 prepcomps which select such a kind of complementation. Such a kind of prepcomps can be divided into four groups: (a) prepcomps that can select what is assumed to be “a prepositional complement” but can also occur without complement, (b) prepcomps that constantly select ‘prepositional complements’ and are the ones derived from adjectives and verbs (Rankin & Schiftner, 2011), (c) prepcomps that select either a “prepositional”, *that*- or *that*-less clausal complement, and (d) prepcomps that select a “prepositional” or *that*-less clausal complement. This is shown respectively in (21a–d).

Items with what is generally claimed to be ‘prepositional complement’

21. a. *abreast* *away* *in two minds* N.S.E.W.
 ahead *instead* *out* *regardless*
- b. *adjacent* *counter* *irrespective* *preparatory* *touching*
 according *due* *next* *previous* *turning*
 apropos *exclusive* *owing* *prior* *unknown(st)*
 close *far* *pertaining* *pursuant*
 consequent *further* (reference) *preliminary* *subsequent*
- c. *but*¹⁴ *for fear* *in the event* *on the basis* *on the ground(s)*
- d. *because* *in case*

Traditional grammars would of course classify some of them as adverbs when they occur without complements and complex items when they are followed by what is normally called prepositions (Mincă, 2013: 122). Note that all the ‘prepositional complements’ that are selected in all these cases are arguably lexically determined by the head prepcomp. To illustrate the point, if *away*, for instance, has to select a complement, it must be nothing but *from*.

¹⁴*But* usually is a coordinating conjunction when it selects a finite clause, but Pullum and Huddleston (2002: 971) state that it can be a preposition when it expresses the meaning of exception as in *It never rains but it pours*.

5.4. Prepcomps with adverbial complements

This section lists and discusses the prepcomps which can select adverbs as complements. For simplicity's sake, the prepcomps which occur with what appears to be an adverbial complement are divided into four groups in (22).

Items with adverbial complement

22. a. *once* (TIMES)
b. *about* (concerning) *after* *before* *since* (temporal) *worth*
c. *until*
d. *albeit*

With regard to *once* (TIMES) in (22a), it selects *more* as a complement as shown in the example in (23).

23. He concentrated on it because he loved it, and he thereby proved *once more* his extreme simplicity of character. [BNC: A04 656]

It has been classified as an adverbial complement by the corpora, but, in this instance, it appears to be behave nominally. This is similar when *once* co-occurs with the adverb *daily*, for example, as in *I do this task once daily*. This syntactic behaviour is shared by other words from other word classes, such as *three cakes daily* as in *I eat three cakes daily* and *Three cakes daily makes you fat*. The syntactic behaviour of *one time daily* or *one time a day* is no different from that of *three cakes daily*. To sum up, although it is possible to find *once a week*, *once daily* and *once more*, it becomes clear that this is part of a broader construction that is no way peculiar to *once*.

The words in (22b) can be followed by *now*, *then*, *much* or *more* for instance. This is illustrated in (24).

24. What *about now*? [BNC: A0L 2113]
25. a. I would have thought Karl wants to get away *before then*. [BNC: A7A 1126]
b. Any work carried out *after then* becomes liable to enforcement procedures. [BNC: J16 116]
c. *Since then*, every issue of the journal has published appeals for the release of other prisoners of conscience. [BNC: A03 360]
26. The common currency exchanged between strangers was not *worth much*. [BNC: AEA 1069]

Potential limitations are inherent in the method of testing this property. I have relied heavily on the tagsets which are provided by the corpora to identify prepcomps which can select adverbial complements. However, the classification of the syntactic elements occurring after the items in (24–26) according to the corpora is unreliable and lead to erroneous analyses. These complements seem to act as pronouns substituting for NPs

rather than adverbs. More specifically, *then* in (25a–c) anaphorically refers to NPs denoting time. By analogy, *now* in (26) is understood as ‘the present time’. *Much* in (27) semantically replaces an NP denoting an amount. This can also be supported by the fact that when the ordinary *worth* selects an ordinary NP complement, that NP also expresses an amount, as in *It is worth £450*.

We turn now to *until*. The so-called adverbial complements it selects are illustrated by the examples in (27).

27. a. Until *then* an individual could obtain income tax relief for a gift to charity only if the gift was made under a Deed of Covenant. [BNC: A01 318]
- b. Until *now*, I could always say: this is trivial, not important, but tomorrow I’m starting the big one [BNC: A08 2243]
- c. Until *recently*, graduate teaching was a very marginal activity. [BNC: A01 64]

The selection of *recently* in addition to *then* and *now* as a complement of *until* is intriguing. Since Baker (2003: 231) argues that *-ly* in adverbs are usually interpreted as a noun meaning ‘manner’. Although the meaning of the *-ly* in *recently* seems to be ‘time’ and not ‘manner’, the complement at least is semantically interpreted as a noun phrase, namely ‘until recent time’. This is in line with Rosta’s argument that all adverbs are nominals containing attributive adjectives are ‘correlatives’ (i.e. kinds of nouns), basing the term on ‘correlative’ as it is used in Nineteenth Century grammars of Greek and Latin, to generalise over demonstratives, indefinites, relatives and interrogatives. For instance, *clumsily*, *seldom*, *twice*, *extremely* and *very* are semantically interpreted respectively as ‘clumsy manner’, ‘few occasions’, ‘two times’, extreme degree’ and ‘big degree’ (personal communication and lectures). Still, *recently* seems to differ from the others as it is highly likely to be lexically determined by *until*. This is due to the fact that *recently* is restricted to being only the object of *until*.

The adverb that follows *albeit* in (22d) is also of considerable interest. It differs from the previous prepcomps which select adverbial complements in that the so-called adverbial complement of *albeit* seems to function as an adverbial adjunct of the immediately preceding clause in (28) and it could be paraphrasable by ‘[s]elf-reliance was promoted in other economic spheres modestly’.

28. Self-reliance was also promoted in other economic spheres, albeit *modestly*. [BNC: APD 1301]

The interpretation of the evidence in this section warrants distinct consideration of the prepcomps which satisfy this criterion. The NP analysis of the so-called adverbs of the

syntactic items in (22b) provides good evidence for taking the view that these adverbial complements that *since* (temporal), *about* (concerning), *before*, *after* and *worth* take are in fact noun phrases. The cases of *once* (numeral) and *albeit* should be treated differently. However, the syntactic behaviour of the complement of *until*, which is normally assumed to be an adverb, is intriguing. Henceforth, ‘adverbial complement’ will only be applied to these this prepcomp.

5.5. Prepcomps with clausal complement

The traditional account is unclear whether there is any difference in the clausal complementation that the so-called complementisers/subordinators select. Should it be a finite clause (*that*- or *that*-less clause) or a small clause? It seems to conflate all these distinct properties. As a result, the current study has devoted separate sections for the investigation of these types.

5.5.1. Prepcomps with finite clause complement

The kind of finite clauses used to identify what is known as complementisers in the existing research has been left unspecified. Both *that*- and *that*-less clause complementation were considered in the current study. On the basis of the results of this study, the prepcomps are split into three groups: (a) prepcomps that select only *that*-less clause complements, (b) prepcomps that select only *that*-clause complement, and (c) prepcomps that take either *that*-less or *that*-clause. This is presented in (29–31) respectively.

Items that select only *that*-less clause complement

| | | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| 29. | <i>after</i> | <i>because</i> | <i>lest</i> | <i>unless</i> | <i>whereas</i> |
| | <i>although</i> | <i>before</i> | <i>once</i> (temporal) | <i>until</i> | <i>whether</i> |
| | <i>as</i> (causative) | <i>but</i> | <i>since</i> (temporal) | <i>when</i> | <i>while</i> (temporal) |
| | <i>as</i> (temporal) | <i>for all</i> | <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | <i>whenever</i> | <i>while</i> (concessive) |
| | <i>assuming</i> | <i>if</i> (interrogation) | <i>that</i> (empty) | <i>where</i> | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) |
| | <i>as long as</i> | <i>if</i> (conditional) | <i>that</i> (purposive) | <i>whereupon</i> | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) |
| | <i>as soon as</i> | <i>in case</i> | <i>though</i> | <i>wherever</i> | <i>without</i> |

Items that select only *that*-clause complement¹⁵

| | | | | |
|-----|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|------------|
| 30. | <i>allowing</i> | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | <i>in order</i> | <i>now</i> |
|-----|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|------------|

¹⁵In this group of prepcomps, there are *allowing* and *in order* which can select infinitival *for* complementation. Since infinitival *for* has not been excluded from the current study, this type of complementation will be labelled under the *that*-clause complement criterion.

Items that select either *that*-less or *that*-clause complement

31. *albeit* *except* *given* *on condition* *providing*
assuming *excepting* *granted* *on the basis* *seeing*
but *for all* *in the event* *on the ground(s)* *to the effect*
considering *for fear* *notwithstanding* *provided*

Considering all the lists of the prepcomps in (29–31), it is almost always the case that what selects a *that*-clause also selects a *that*-less clause, except for *in order* which takes either a *that*-, infinitival *to*-, or infinitival *for*- clause complement, and also the non-locative *in* which selects only a *that*-and not a *that*-less clause.

Topicalisation is a property related to these types of complements and it has also been investigated in the present study. The selection of this property is inspired by Culicover's (1999: 81) examination of some English prepcomps where he shows that some non-temporal subordinators, such as *albeit* and *whilst* (concessive) allow topicalisation whereas temporals, such as *before* and *after* do not. The examples in (32) are adopted from Culicover.

32. a. **Before* this solution, he couldn't understand, Robin ...
b. **After* this solution, he couldn't understand, Robin ...
c. *Albeit* this solution, he couldn't understand, Robin ...
d. *While* this solution, he couldn't understand, Robin ...

(Culicover, 1999: 81)

The prepcomps that emerged from the present investigation can be split into four groups on the basis of whether the prepcomps allow *that*-clause or *that*-less complementation and allow topicalisation or not. From the list, it can be noted that all the prepcomps that allow *that*-clause complementation can undergo topicalisation. In other words, topicalisation is predicable when the complement is a *that*-clause. Thus, it is only ever relevant when a prepcomp is not a *that*-clause complement.

***that*-less clause complement & topicalisation**

33. a. *although* *but* *since* (non-temporal) *whenever* *while* (concessive)
as (temporal) *if* (conditional) *that* (purposive) *where* *whilst* (concessive)
as (causative) *if* (interrogative) *though* *whereas* *without*
as long as *in case* *unless* *wherever*
as soon as *lest* *until* *whereupon*
because *once* (temporal) *when* *whether*

***that*-less clause complement & no topicalisation**

- b. *after* *before* *since* (temporal)

that-clause complement & topicalisation

| | | | | | |
|----|--------------------|------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| c. | <i>albeit</i> | <i>except</i> | <i>granted</i> | <i>on the basis</i> | <i>now</i> |
| | <i>allowing</i> | <i>excepting</i> | <i>in (non-locative)</i> | <i>on the ground(s)</i> | <i>notwithstanding</i> |
| | <i>assuming</i> | <i>for fear</i> | <i>in order</i> | <i>provided</i> | |
| | <i>but</i> | <i>for all</i> | <i>in the event</i> | <i>providing</i> | |
| | <i>considering</i> | <i>given</i> | <i>on condition</i> | <i>supposing</i> | |

that-clause complement & no topicalisation

- d. Zero prepcomps

5.5.2. Prepcomps with small clause complements

There are four types of small clause complementation that the prepcomps may select.

They have been previously explained in Chapter 3, but they are reproduced in (34).

34. a. Small clause with an unraised subject and a verbal predicate, e.g. *David wasn't very happy about me being so blunt ...* [BNC: AB5 809]
 b. Small clause with an unraised subject and non-verbal predicate, e.g. *That means that in addition to walking up the hill with my hands in my pockets, sometimes I scramble up rocks using my hands.* [BNC: AS3 171]
 c. Small clause with a raised subject and a verbal predicate, e.g. *Three visitors from Frankfurt, Germany, recently visited ACET's offices before returning home to begin a similar service, Christian AIDS Help (CAH).* [BNC: A00 159]
 d. Small clause with a raised subject and a non-verbal predicate, e.g. *Saatchi himself absolutely declines to discuss his dealings, whether in art or business.* [A5R 157]

It is interesting to note that the prepcomps can be divided into four groups based on these four types. This is illustrated in (35a–d) respectively.

Items that select small clause complements with overt subject & verbal predicate

| | | | | | |
|--------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 35. a. | <i>aboard</i> | <i>assuming</i> | <i>during</i> | <i>near</i> | <i>since</i> (temporal) |
| | <i>about</i> (locative) | <i>bar</i> | <i>except</i> | <i>notwithstanding</i> | <i>through</i> |
| | <i>about</i> (concerning) | <i>barring</i> | <i>excepting</i> | <i>off</i> (locative) | <i>throughout</i> |
| | <i>above</i> | <i>before</i> | <i>excluding</i> | <i>on</i> (locative) | <i>touching</i> |
| | <i>absent</i> | <i>behind</i> | <i>failing</i> | <i>on</i> (concerning) | <i>under</i> |
| | <i>across</i> | <i>below</i> | <i>following</i> | <i>once</i> (TIMES) | <i>underneath</i> |
| | <i>after</i> | <i>beneath</i> | <i>for all</i> | <i>onto</i> | <i>until</i> |
| | <i>against</i> | <i>beside</i> | <i>from</i> | <i>opposite</i> | <i>up</i> |
| | <i>all over</i> | <i>besides</i> | <i>given</i> | <i>out</i> | <i>upon</i> |
| | <i>along</i> | <i>between</i> | <i>granted</i> | <i>outside</i> (locative) | <i>versus</i> |
| | <i>alongside</i> | <i>beyond</i> | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | <i>over</i> | <i>via</i> |
| | <i>amid</i> | <i>by</i> (locative) | <i>in</i> (locative) | <i>past</i> | <i>with</i> |
| | <i>among</i> | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | <i>including</i> | <i>pending</i> | <i>within</i> |
| | <i>apart</i> (exception) | <i>come</i> | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | <i>per</i> | <i>without</i> |
| | <i>around</i> | <i>concerning</i> | <i>inside</i> | <i>regarding</i> | <i>worth</i> |
| | <i>aside</i> (exception) | <i>considering</i> | <i>into</i> | <i>respecting</i> | |
| | <i>as to</i> | <i>counting</i> | <i>less</i> | <i>round</i> | |
| | <i>as for</i> | <i>down</i> | <i>minus</i> | <i>since</i> (temporal) | |

Items that select small clause complements with overt subject & non-verbal predicate

b. *of* *with* *without*

Items that select small clause complements with raised subject & verbal predicate

c. *about* (concerning) *besides* *into* *upon* *while* (concessive)
after *except* *of* *when* *whilst* (temporal)
against *excepting* *on* (concerning) *whenever* *whilst* (concessive)
although *from* *once* (temporal) *where* *with*
as for *if* (conditional) *since* (temporal) *wherever* *without*
as to *if* (interrogative) *through* *while* (temporal) *via*
before *in* (non-locative) *until*

Items that select small clause complements with raised subject & non-verbal predicate

d. *albeit* *excepting* *once* (temporal) *whether* *while* (concessive)
although *having* *though* *when* *whilst* (temporal)
bearing *if* (conditional) *unless* *where* *whilst* (concessive)
except *if* (interrogative) *until* *while* (temporal)

The precomps which select the first type of small clause complementation, as shown in (35a), are exactly the same as those that select NP complementation. Therefore, the selection of this type is of trivial significance as these kinds of clauses are interchangeable with NPs. The second type is selected by only three items shown in (35b). The behaviour of the precomps in (35c–d) with regard to the two kinds of the small clauses explained in (34c–d) respectively is of considerable interest. This lies in the observation that the precomps of these two groups do not seem to overlap. That is, the precomps that select small clauses with raised subjects and verbal predicates do not seem to select small clauses with raised subjects and non-verbal predicates. These seem to be quite distinct features.

5.6. Precomps with complements having correlative *or*¹⁶

The study findings reveal that *whether* and *if* (interrogative) are the only syntactic items amongst the 188 precomps investigated in this thesis which can introduce complements containing the correlative *or*. An example of this is given in (36).

36. a. Whether the final total is £5 or £5,000, it is all very much needed. [BNC: A00 41]

¹⁶ There are other precomps which select complements containing a correlative *and*, namely *between* and *among(st)*, but they differ from the case of *whether* and *if* (interrogative) in some respects. First, the correlative *or* is obligatory in some cases whilst it is optional in the case of *between* and *among(st)*. This might be due to the fact that the complement of *between* and *among* are semantically plural. We can find this phenomenon with subjects of various verbs, such as *embrace* in *They embraced on the station platform*.

- b. She could not decide if this was something she cared about or not. [BNC ADS 1626]

It is evident that *whether* and *if* (conditional) share almost exactly the same syntactic distribution apart from this property. This is demonstrated in Table 5.2 below where the two words in question are listed with their syntactic properties. From my perspective, this is strong enough to warrant two different syntactic analyses of the two syntactic items in question (i.e. *whether*, *if* (interrogative), *if* (conditional)).

It is not obvious, however, that *or* is the complement of *whether*. The evidence comes from examples such as *Whether it is hot or whether it is cold, I am still going to go out*, where there are two instances of *whether* linked by *or*.

Table 5.23. Syntactic distribution of *whether* and *if*

| Property | <i>whether</i> | <i>if</i> (interrogative) | <i>if</i> (conditional) |
|---|----------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|
| 'Prepositional complement' | - | - | - |
| No/Null NP complement | - | - | - |
| NP complement | | - | - |
| Adverbial complement | - | - | - |
| <i>That</i> -clause complement | - | - | - |
| <i>That</i> -less clause complement | + | + | + |
| Topicalisation | + | + | + |
| Small clause complement: overt subj & not <i>-ing</i> pred | - | - | - |
| Small clause: null/not obviously raised subject and <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | - | + |
| Small clause: null/not obviously raised subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | - | + |
| Postmodifier of NP | + | - | + |
| Measure phrase | - | - | - |
| <i>Right/Straight</i> | - | - | - |
| Particle shift | - | - | - |
| Predicative complement in raising constructions | + | - | + |
| Non-predicative modifier | + | - | + |
| Complement with the correlative <i>or</i> | + | + | + |

5.7. Prepcomps with adjectival properties

The findings of the current study investigated the prepcomps with respect to five adjectival properties. This is demonstrated in Table 5.3 by illustrative examples of both prepcomps and adjectives.

Table 5.24. Functional similarities between prepcomps and adjectives

| Function | Adjectives | Prepcomps |
|--|---|---|
| Subject complement in raising constructions | None of them <i>is new</i> and they are all straightforward. [BNC: A00 43] | The victims <i>were among some 3,000 black Mauritians arrested late last year.</i> [BNC: A03 71] |
| Post-head modifier of an overt NP | As <i>the number of people ill with AIDS</i> increases so does the need for volunteers to care for them. [BNC: A00 169] | <i>Many people with AIDS</i> have to spend long periods of time in hospital unless there is someone at home who can help and look after them. [BNC: A00 81] |
| Object complement/ predicated complement in resultative-like constructions | If only I could have gone out there and helped to <i>put matters right.</i> [BNC: B0L 1006] | Let me <i>put these things upstairs.</i> [BNC CCM 36] |
| Modified by a measure phrase modifier | As always, amazed at the size of it, <i>nine feet high</i> and six across. [BNC: A08 2128] | It is not <i>a million miles away</i> from Fodor's 'methodological solipsism' ... [BNC: A0T 799] |

The prepcomps investigated here are divided into groups based on their adjectival properties. They are presented in (37–41) respectively.

Predicative complement in raising constructions

37. *aboard, about* (locative), *about* (concerning), *abreast, above, abroad, according, across, adjacent, adrift, after, against, ago, aground, ahead, allowing, all over, aloft, along, alongside, amid, among, apart* ('away'), *apart* (exception), *apropos, around, ashore, at, away, back, barring, bearing, because, before, behind, below, beneath, beside, besides, between, beyond, by* (locative), *by* (non-locative), *close, concerning, consequent, considering, contrary, counter, counting, down, due, during, except, excepting, excluding, exclusive, failing, far, following, for fear, from, gone* (BrE), *having, here, home, if* (conditional), *in* (locative), *in* (non-locative), *in case, including, in order, inside, instead, into, in two minds, in the event, irrespective, less, minus, near, next, notwithstanding, N.S.E.W., now, of, off* (locative), *off* (non-locative), *on* (locative), *on* (concerning), *on* (non-locative), *on condition, once* (temporal), *once* (TIMES), *on the basis, on the ground(s), onto, opposite, out, outside* (locative), *over, over-X, owing, past, pending, per, pertaining, preliminary, preparatory, previous, prior, provided, providing, pursuant, regarding, regardless, respecting, round, seeing, since* (temporal), *subsequent, supposing, thanks, that* (empty), *there, through, throughout, touching, to the effect, turning, unbeknown(st), under, underneath, under-X, unless, until, up, upon, versus, via, when, whenever, where, wherever whether, while* (temporal), *whilst* (temporal), *with, within without, worth, X-doors, X-hill, X-stage, X-stairs, X-stream, X-ward(s)*

Postmodifier of NP

38. *aboard, about* (locative), *about* (concerning), *above, abreast, abroad, according, across, adjacent, adrift, after, against, ago, aground, ahead, all, over, aloft, along,*

alongside, amid, among, apropos, around, ashore, away, as long as, as soon as, at, back, barring, because, before, behind, below, beneath, beside, besides, between, beyond, by (non-locative), *by* (locative), *close, concerning, consequent, considering, contrary, counter, counting, down, du,e during, except, excepting, excluding, exclusive, failing, far, following, for fear, from, here, home, if* (conditional), *in* (locative), *in* (non-locative), *including, inside, instead, in orde,r in the event, into, in two minds, N.S.E.W., irrespective, less, minus, near, next, notwithstanding, now, of, off* (locative), *off* (non-locative), *on* (locative), *on* (concerning), *on* (non-locative), *on condition, on the basis, on the ground(s), onto, opposite out, outside* (locative), *over, over-X, past, pending, per, prior, preliminary, preparatory, previous, pursuant, regarding, regardless, respecting, round, since* (temporal), *subsequent, that* (empty), *there, through, throughout, to the effect, touching, unbeknown(st), under, underneath, under-X, unles,s until, up, upon, versus, via, when, whenever, where, wherever, whether, with, within, without worth, X-doors, X-hill X-stage X-stairs, X-stream, X-ward(s)*

‘NP’-like distribution/Postmodifier of null NP

39. *aboard, above, abroad, across, ahead, after, against, around, all over, aloft, along, alongside, amid, among, ashore, at, away, before, behind, below, beneath, beside, between, beyond, by* (locative), *close, down, during, far, here, home, in* (locative), *inside, near, next, N.S.E.W., off* (locative), *now, on* (locative), *opposite, out, outside* (locative), *over, over-X, past, round, since* (temporal), *that* (empty), *there, through, throughout, under, underneath, under-X, up, via, when, where, within, X-doors, X-hill X-stage, X-stairs, X-stream, X-ward(s)*

Predicate complement in resultative-like constructions/Object complement

40. *above, across, after, ahead, aloft, apart* (“away”), *around, aside* (“away”), *away, before, behind, below, beneath, beyond, by* (locative), *down, from, in* (locative), *into, less, N.S.E.W., off* (locative), *off* (non-locative), *on* (non-locative), *onto, opposite, over, out, round, under, underneath, under-X, up, within,*

Measure phrase modification

41. *above, across, adrift, after, ahead, aloft, along, apart* (“away”), *around, aside* (“away”), *away, before, behind, below, beneath, beyond, by* (locative), *down, from, in* (locative), *inside, into N.S.E.W., off* (locative), *off* (non-locative), *on* (locative), *on* (non-locative), *opposite, out, outside* (locative), *over, past, round, through, under, underneath, under-X, up, within, X-doors, X-hill, X-stage, X-stairs, X-stream, X-ward(s)*

Commentary on prepcomps with adjectival properties

What is intriguing about the data above is that all the prepcomps which occur as postmodifiers of NPs can also occur in predicative complement constructions. This meshes well with Rosta’s (2011) line of thought where he claims that all the head-modifier relations are predicative. By way of illustration, *with AIDS* in (42) is universally analysed as an adnominal adjunct of *many people*. However, in the spirit of Rosta’s analysis, it is predicated of the subject *many people* and paraphrased with the verb *to be*, namely, ‘many people are with AIDS’, to which he refers as ‘BE predication’. By and large, the property ‘predicative complement in raising constructions’ alternate with the

property ‘postmodifier of an NP’. In other words, whatever can be predicative complement can postmodify nouns but there are some constructions that can postmodify nouns, notably relative clauses (RCs), that cannot be predicative complements. This is presumably irrelevant since RCs are completely different and complex constructions.

42. *Many people with AIDS* have to spend long periods of time in hospital unless there is someone at home who can help and look after them. [BNC: A00 81]

The use of prepcomps as modifiers of overt nouns is a phenomenon that has been deeply studied. This study has examined an additional function, namely, prepcomps functioning as modifiers of null or unpronounced NPs. The findings which emerge from this study show that there are 67 precomps that can appear in NP positions. On the face of it, they seem to differ from the remaining prepcomps in occurring in such positions. However, after a close inspection of the data, it becomes evident that there is nothing peculiar about these prepcomps seeing that they are postmodifiers of NPs, but these NPs are left unpronounced. The examples in (43) illustrate the point.

43. a. There was a bang, and a flutter of suppressed laughter from *along* the corridor. [BNC H8Y 1984]
 b. Such specimens have not been bred from *since* their problem was discovered ... [BNC BMG 1540]

This is clearly observed at the level of semantics where all the prepcomps in (39) express either time or location, excepting the meaningless *that*. This semantic interpretation is what leads to the generalisation that they all function as postmodifiers of null NPs understood as ‘the time’ in the case of the temporal prepcomps and ‘the place’ in the case of the locative prepcomps.

With the empty *that*, however, the interpretation is different but the head of the prepcomp arguably remains an NP. That is, it can be paraphrased by the NPs ‘the fact/idea/concept/proposition’ even in sentences where *that* is combined with *in* and express reasoning as shown in (44). From a constructional point of view, this sequence might have a high enough frequency to be remembered as a construction. However, despite what the interpretation of such a sequence might be, the empty *that* is grouped with the prepcomps in (39) as it occupies a nominal position.

44. a. Scholes's case is the more telling *in that* he is far from being a conservative opponent of all recent developments in theory ... [BNC: A1A 274]
 b. There is a further constraint *in that* the Ministry of Defence will keep a watchful eye on any potential partner or owner. [BNC: A1S 194]

Concerning the resultative-like constructions, the prepcomps which occur in such a type of construction are fewer than those occurring in raising constructions. The reason appears to be attributed to the semantic meaning of the items per se. To exemplify the point, *because*, for instance, is one of these items which cannot function as object complement despite the fact that it occurs in raising constructions. This might be due to its causative meaning which cannot occur in such constructions. Similarly, the occurrence of the prepcomps with measure phrases depend on their semantic meaning. Only locative prepcomps are the ones that can be modified by measure phrases.

45. a. 'It's *because* my hair is longer. [BNC A0F 3101]
 b. *Let me put these *because* they are heavy.

5.8. Prepcomps with *right/straight* modifiers

There are 69 syntactic items amongst the 188 investigated in the present thesis which accept *right/straight* modifiers. They are listed in (46).

| Items can be modified by <i>right/straight</i> complement | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|
| 46. | <i>above</i> | <i>aloft</i> | <i>before</i> | <i>in</i> (locative) | <i>opposite</i> | <i>under-X</i> |
| | <i>aboard</i> | <i>along</i> | <i>behind</i> | <i>indoors</i> | <i>out</i> | <i>up</i> |
| | <i>abroad</i> | <i>apart</i> ("away") | <i>below</i> | <i>inside</i> | <i>outside</i> (locative) | <i>when</i> |
| | <i>across</i> | <i>around</i> | <i>beneath</i> | <i>into</i> | <i>over</i> | <i>where</i> |
| | <i>adjacent</i> | <i>ashore</i> | <i>beside</i> | <i>next</i> | <i>over-X</i> | <i>within</i> |
| | <i>after</i> | <i>away</i> | <i>between</i> | <i>now</i> | <i>past</i> | <i>X-hill</i> |
| | <i>against</i> | <i>alongside</i> | <i>beyond</i> | <i>off</i> (locative) | <i>round</i> | <i>X-stairs</i> |
| | <i>ahead</i> | <i>aside</i> ("away") | <i>by</i> (locative) | <i>off</i> (non-locative) | <i>there</i> | <i>X-stream</i> |
| | <i>amid</i> | <i>at</i> | <i>close</i> | <i>upstage</i> | <i>through</i> | |
| | <i>among</i> | <i>back</i> | <i>down</i> | <i>on</i> (locative) | <i>under</i> | |
| | <i>all over</i> | <i>backward(s)</i> | <i>here</i> | <i>onto</i> | <i>underneath</i> | |

Two observations can be made about the data in (46). First, this property applies to only a subset of prepcomps excluding some which have widely been recognised as prepositions, such as the non-locative *in*. Second, prepcomps with no complement can also accept *right/straight* modifiers, such as *upstairs*. The traditional view, therefore, can be challenged on the ground that if words with no complements are excluded from the category of Preposition, what justification will be put forward to explain this fact that *upstairs* which is traditionally classified as an adverb can also be modified by *right* or *straight*.

5.9. Particle shift

The results of this study show that there are only 21 prepcomps out of the 188 syntactic items which can undergo particle shift. They are listed in (47).

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 47. <i>about</i> (non-motional) | <i>away</i> | <i>inside</i> | <i>on</i> (locative) | <i>round</i> | <i>X-ward</i> |
| <i>across</i> | <i>back</i> | <i>off</i> (non-locative) | <i>out</i> | <i>through</i> | |
| <i>around</i> | <i>down</i> | <i>off</i> (locative) | <i>outside</i> | <i>up</i> | |
| <i>along</i> | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | <i>on</i> (non-locative) | <i>over</i> | <i>under</i> | |

The class of particles has been considered differently in the literature. Some authors appear to lean toward the assumption that particles do not form a class of their own (Fabb, 1994: 28). That is, they are subtypes of prepositions. On the other hand, others such as traditional grammarians draw the line between functional words that undergo the particle shift and ordinary prepositions, and it is believed that their ability to occur after their direct object is a distinct feature which warrants them a class of their own (Burton-Roberts, 1991: 167).

5.10. Non-predicative modifier precomps

As previously explained, being non-predicative modifier is an identifying criterion of prepositions which also distinguishes them from adjectives. The results obtained from the current investigation show that the claim vis-à-vis the non-predicative modifier property is based on a superficial observation. There are 13 out of the 188 items, some of which are claimed by Pullum and Huddleston (2002) to be prepositions but they surprisingly cannot function as non-predicative modifier which they set as a criterion for distinguishing prepositions from adjectives. These words are listed in (48).

Items that cannot function as non-predicative modifier

| | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------|
| 48. <i>adrift</i> | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | <i>less</i> ("minus") | <i>per</i> | <i>versus</i> |
| <i>apart</i> ('away') | <i>if</i> (interrogative) | <i>minus</i> | <i>that</i> (empty) | |
| <i>aside</i> ('away') | <i>in two minds</i> | <i>of</i> | <i>worth</i> | |

All the syntactic elements in (44), apart from the empty *that*, are claimed to belong to the category preposition (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002). This corresponds to the criterion established for the category of Complementiser, where its members are claimed to should function as complements (Radford, 1997: 54). However, a distinction between the two homonyms of *that* has not been made in the literature by those researchers who believe that *that* is a complementiser. That is, the two homonyms have been conflated.

The interesting finding that emerges from this study is that only the interrogative *if* and empty *that* are the elements that could be assigned to the so-called category of complementisers according to Pullum and Huddleston's (2002: 1011) criterion. The evidence comes from the fact that *whether* and the purposive *that* can also function as non-predicative modifiers as the cases in (49). The existence of these cases leaves no hope

of defending the generalisation that all the syntactic items belonging to the category preposition should function as non-predicative modifier.

49. a. *Whether* the final total is £5 or £5,000, it is all very much needed. [BNC: A0041]
 b. Give me one look, *that* I may see his face so beautiful. [OED: 1816]

These prepcomps which cannot function as non-predicative modifiers are divided into two groups, as highlighted in Table 5.4. The members belonging to the first group share the properties of what are commonly classified as prepositions and adjectives. The items of the second group resemble both adjectives and prepositions, but what they share with the two aforementioned groups is their inability of heading phrases in non-predicative modifiers.

Table 5.4. Prepcomps cannot be non-predicative modifiers

| | “Prep comp” | NP comp | Measure phrase modifier | <i>Right/Straight</i> modifier | Predicate comp in raising constructions | Non-predicative modifier |
|-----------------------|-------------|---------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| <i>minus</i> | - | + | - | - | + | - |
| <i>of</i> | - | + | - | - | + | - |
| <i>per</i> | - | + | - | - | + | - |
| <i>versus</i> | - | + | - | - | + | - |
| <i>worth</i> | - | + | - | - | + | - |
| <i>adrift</i> | - | - | - | - | + | - |
| <i>apart</i> (“away”) | - | - | + | + | + | - |
| <i>aside</i> (“away”) | - | - | + | + | - | - |
| <i>gone</i> (BrE) | - | + | - | - | + | - |
| <i>in two minds</i> | + | - | - | - | + | - |
| <i>that</i> (empty) | - | - | - | - | + | - |

Conclusion

This chapter was set to investigate the syntactic properties NP complementation, No/Null complement, ‘Prepositional complement’, adverbial complementation, clausal complementation which involved the investigation of the concept of topicalisation in relation to some syntactic items, complements with correlative *or* and some properties shared with adjectives such as Raising constructions, postmodification of NP, NP-like distribution, Resultative-like constructions, measure-phrase modification, *right/straight* modification, particle shift and non-predicative modification.

The purpose of this chapter was to evaluate and answer the research question: to what extent are the properties discussed previously and associated with the categories of prepositions and complementisers generally pertinent to the syntactic items classified as

such? That is done by using corpus data sets, surveys as well as secondary sources. The results of the study have shown that all these syntactic properties are restricted to a limited set of the syntactic items claimed to belong to either the categories Preposition and/or Complementiser. For instance, NP complementation is limited to a small set of the 188 items examined in the current study. This small set includes the uncontroversial items which are not derived from the open class words and can select an NP complement. The motivation of the selection of the NP criterion to identify prepositions is undefined. The reason perhaps is to draw a distinction between prepositions and adjectives as previously discussed. Similar results with illustrative examples were recorded with the remaining syntactic properties. In a nutshell, each syntactic property seems to define a set of the categories under study and have failed to define the whole set.

CATEGORISATION OF PREPCOMPS

6.1. Classes of prepcomps

This chapter interprets the syntactic facts presented in the previous chapter and introduces a new system of classification of the syntactic elements widely cited as prepositions and/or complementisers. It also aims to answer the research questions: what does the picture of the new classification look like and how the findings can be explained in the light of a constructional framework?

Before embarking into detail of what these syntactic categories are and how economically all the syntactic facts presented in the foregoing chapter can be captured, the theoretical and methodological basis of the classification called into service in this study deserves a discussion. Any syntactic analysis necessarily involves two intertwined questions that need taking into account: the methodological and theoretical questions (Croft, 2001: 9–10) listed in (a–b) respectively.

- (a) Is there a general, language-universal method for justifying the existence in a particular language of the syntactic elements – categories and relations – that are the basic units of syntactic theory?
- (b) What is the nature of the grammatical knowledge that the speaker has in his/her head, and how should it be represented?

Due to the inadequacy of the semantic criteria (see §4.1), the distributional method which relies on syntactic characteristics as criterial in defining syntactic categories has been adopted. According to this method, the syntactic elements which share the same syntactic distribution arguably belong to the same syntactic category (see §5 for further discussion of this method). To simply understand its rudiments and how the new categories proposed in the current study were arrived at, consider the examples in (1–4) with the four lexical items *cold*, *happy*, *dance* and *sing* investigated in predicate complement constructions with and without the copula *be*. They are taken from Croft (2001: 12).

- 1. a. Jack is *cold*.
b. *Jack *colds*.
- 2. a. Jack is *happy*.
b. *Jack *happies*.
- 3. a. *Jack is *dance*.
b. Jack *dances*.

4. a. *Jack is *sing*.
b. Jack *sings*.

As can be seen from the above examples, *cold* and *happy* share the same distribution; thus, they belong to the category Adjective. *Dance* and *sing* share the same syntactic distribution (but different to that of *cold* and *happy*), thus they arguably belong to the category Verb (Croft, 2001: 12).

The classification of the prepcomps, which are presented in mini tables in Appendix 6, is arrived at in a similar way. The rows represent the prepcomp classes. Each class contains prepcomps which share exactly the same syntactic distribution. That is, they are conflated in single rows and labelled in small capitals representing the name of the category in question. The columns, on the other hand, represent the criterial constructions which were taken to identify the new categories with illustrative examples of these properties.

The cells of the table contain either the + or the - signs to indicate either a particular criterion does or does not characterise the item in question. According to the distributional analysis method, the pattern of occurrence and non-occurrence of each word in a row is known as the distribution or behaviour of the members of each category (Onnis and Christiansen, 2008: 185). Once the distribution of a given word is determined, the syntactic category to which it belongs can be determined (Haegeman, 1994).

The result of the current classification is 59 classes of prepcomps, as shown below. The opaque names, such as “Class 34” usually given to the classes despite their privilege of avoiding unwanted connotations with Latin and English have been criticised for being very hard to remember. Therefore, to avoid such a problem each class has been associated with one of its members with small capitals.

- CLASS 1: ABOUT (loc)
- CLASS 2: ADJACENT
- CLASS 3: ADRIFT
- CLASS 4: AGO
- CLASS 5: AHEAD, N.S.E.W.
- CLASS 6: ALBEIT
- CLASS 7: ALLOWING
- CLASS 8: ALTHOUGH, *though*, *while* (concessive), *whilst* (concessive)
- CLASS 9: AMID, *among*, *beside*, *against*, *during*, *at*
- CLASS10: APART (“away”), *aside* (“away”)
- CLASS 11: APART (“except”), *aside* (“except”)
- CLASS 12: ASHORE, *aground*, *abroad*, *home*, *here*, *there*
- CLASS 13: AWAY
- CLASS 14: BAR, *as to*, *as for*, *come*, *absent*, *besides* (“except”)

| | |
|-----------|---|
| CLASS 15: | BEARING, <i>having</i> |
| CLASS 16: | BECAUSE |
| CLASS 17: | BEFORE, <i>after</i> |
| CLASS 18: | BEHIND, <i>beyond, below, above, underneath, beneath, within, aboard, by</i> (loc), <i>opposite</i> |
| CLASS 19: | BETWEEN, <i>throughout, all over</i> |
| CLASS 20: | CONSIDERING, <i>assuming</i> |
| CLASS 21: | CONTRARY, <i>counter, exclusive, pursuant, subsequent, previous, preparatory, preliminary, prior, outside</i> ("except"), <i>further</i> (reference), <i>consequent, unbeknown(st), irrespective, apropos, according, due</i> (reason), <i>turning, pertaining, thanks, owing</i> |
| CLASS 22: | COUNTING, <i>respecting, failing, barring, excluding, including, pending, regarding, concerning</i> |
| CLASS 23: | EXCEPT, <i>excepting</i> |
| CLASS 24: | FOR FEAR, <i>but, in the event, on the basis, on the ground(s), to the effect</i> |
| CLASS 25: | FROM |
| CLASS 26: | GIVEN, <i>granted, for all</i> |
| CLASS 27: | IF (interrogative) |
| CLASS 28: | IN (non-loc) |
| CLASS 29: | IN CASE |
| CLASS 30: | INSTEAD, <i>regardless</i> |
| CLASS 31: | INTO, <i>onto</i> |
| CLASS 32: | IN ORDER |
| CLASS 33: | IN TWO MINDS |
| CLASS 34: | LEST, <i>whereupon, since</i> (non-temporal), <i>whereas, that</i> (purposive), <i>as</i> (causative), <i>as soon as, as long as</i> |
| CLASS 35: | NEAR, <i>alongside</i> |
| CLASS 36: | NEXT, <i>close, far, abreast</i> |
| CLASS 37: | NOTWITHSTANDING |
| CLASS 38: | NOW |
| CLASS 39: | OF |
| CLASS 40: | ON (non-loc), <i>off</i> (non-loc) |
| CLASS 41: | OVER, <i>down, across, along, through, round, around, under, inside, off</i> (loc), <i>in</i> (loc), <i>outside</i> (loc), <i>on</i> (loc) |
| CLASS 42: | PER |
| CLASS 43: | PROVIDED, <i>providing, supposing, seeing, allowing, on (the) condition</i> |
| CLASS 44: | SINCE (temporal) |
| CLASS 45: | THAT (empty) |
| CLASS 46: | TIMES |
| CLASS 47: | TOUCHING, <i>following</i> |
| CLASS 48: | UNLESS, <i>if</i> (conditional) |
| CLASS 49: | UNTIL |
| CLASS 50: | UP, <i>out</i> |
| CLASS 51: | UPON, <i>via, on</i> (concerning), <i>about</i> (concerning), <i>by</i> (non-loc) |

- CLASS 52: VERSUS, *minus*, *worth*, *gone* (BrE), *less* ("minus")
- CLASS 53: WHEN, *where*
- CLASS 54: WHENEVER, *wherever*
- CLASS 55: WHETHER
- CLASS 56: WHILE (temporal), *as* (temporal), *whilst* (temporal), *once* (temporal)
- CLASS 57: WITH
- CLASS 58: WITHOUT
- CLASS 59: X-STAIRS, *x-hill*, *x-stage*, *x-stream*, *x-ward(s)*, *under-x*, *x-doors*, *over-x*, *aloft*

The number sounds quite high, but this is the result of an investigation of the syntactic behaviour of each individual word. This provides support to the claim made in this thesis that the classification of what is commonly recognised as prepositions and/or complementisers is too generic. This is supported by Crystal (1967), who declares that the small number of categories generally tends to obscure deeper problems associated with these categories. This is also echoed by Taylor (1998: 185), who states:

The categorisation of words in terms of a small set of word classes inevitably hides considerable variation between individual ... items, and groups of ... items. Syntactic analyses, if they are to capture the complexities of actual usage, need to go beyond broadly defined word classes like nouns, adjectives, etc.

There should be no limit on the number of the members of given syntactic categories. Jacobsson (1977: 62) and Culicover (1999: 79-82), for instance, also place no limit on the number of members which belong to a given category. *Instead*, *ago*, *once* and *notwithstanding* have all been claimed as categories in their own right, as their syntactic behaviour seems to differ from any other existing syntactic item. For consistency and clarification's sake, each characteristic property will be illustrated by a separate example although some examples can demonstrate more than one property of a given class. By way of illustration, the sentence *He walked 515 feet upstairs* can illustrate the 'zero complement' property, the 'measure phrase' property and the 'non-predicative modifier' property of the syntactic items belonging to the x-stairs class. However, separate examples will be provided for each property. Below is the summary of the prepcomp classes with their syntactic properties which are listed in the following alphabetical order.

- A: can have NP complement
- B: 'prepositional complement'
- C: can have no complement
- D: can have adverbial complement
- E: can have *that*-clause complement
- F: can have *that*-less clause complement
- F* can have the infinitival *for* complement
- G: can have topicalisation
- H: can have small clause complement: overt subject & not *-ing* predicate
- I: can have small clause complement: raised subject & *-ing* predicate

- J: can have small clause complement: raised subj & not *-ing* predicate
 K: can occur with complement with correlative *or*
 L: can occur with measure phrase
 M: can occur with *right/straight* modifier
 N: can undergo particle shift
 O: can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions
 P: can be non-predicative modifier

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | F* | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P |
|--------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ABOUT (loc) | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| ADJACENT | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| ADRIFT | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * |
| AGO | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| AHEAD | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| ALBEIT | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| ALLOWING | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| ALTHOUGH | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| AMID | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| APART (“away”) | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * |
| APART (“except”) | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| ASHORE | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| AWAY | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| BAR | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| BEARING | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| BECAUSE | * | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| BEFORE | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| BEHIND | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| BETWEEN | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| CONSIDERING | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| CONTRARY | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| COUNTING | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| EXCEPT | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| FOR FEAR | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| FROM | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| GIVEN | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| IF (interrogative) | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * |
| IN (non-locative) | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| IN CASE | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| INSTEAD | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| INTO | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| IN ORDER | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| IN TWO MINDS | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * |
| LEST | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| NEAR | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| NEXT | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| NOTWITHSTANDING | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| NOW | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| OF | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * |
| ON (non-locative) | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| OVER | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| PER | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * |
| PROVIDED | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| SINCE (temporal) | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| THAT (empty) | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * |
| TIMES | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| TOUCHING | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | F* | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| UNLESS | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| UNTIL | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| UP | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| UPON | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| VERSUS | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * |
| WHEN | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| WHENEVER | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| WHETHER | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| WHILE (temporal) | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| WITH | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| WITHOUT | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| X-STAIRS | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ |

6.2. The organisation of the prepcomp classes

Taking all the syntactic facts presented above into consideration, the following fundamental questions in (a–c) emerge.

- (a) how are these categories stored in mind?
- (b) what is the appropriate analysis of all these syntactic categories?
- (c) and what generalisations can be captured from these facts?

In order to answer these questions, some general- and specific-domain models of categorisation need to be taken into account and incorporated into the analysis of the prepcomp classes. Because there is an avalanche of proposed models of categorisation, some of which are considerably sophisticated, it is necessary to restrict the selection of models. This is not the place to offer a comprehensive discussion on these models, so I will restrict myself to some basic remarks.

6.2.1. Categorisation Models and their implementation

This section discusses some theoretical tools which allow a linguist to chain together individually established categories into hierarchies. The mechanisms which will be implemented in the current study are embraced in the models sketched in turn below.

6.2.1.1. Inheritance hierarchy model

All versions of CxG employ general–domain taxonomic relations in the organisation of constructions (Croft & Cruse, 2004). The inheritance hierarchy is a logical property of taxonomic networks and a mechanism required to analyse the syntactic data presented above. It is a standard practice in linguistics to diagram taxonomic relations in trees with superclasses at the top, which means subclasses are diagrammed below their superclasses in accordance with the ‘sub-/super-’ of the terminology. The convention for diagramming

these trees and their inheritance structure turns out to be just as in non-linguistic categories.

As will become clear in the ensuing discussion, the notion of hierarchy and the mechanisms for inheritance of properties (Fillmore, 1985; Fillmore et al., 1988; Goldberg, 1995) will be replicated here on the diagramming of the prepcomp categories and captured by the tree branching to connect subcategories with their supercategories and also capture generalisations about them. All the diagrams demonstrating the analyses of the prepcomp classes which will be presented later show a kind of hierarchical network.

Since we are not dealing with a simple stacking up of unrelated categories, the classes will be chained together in light of their properties; I have represented this chaining using the ‘↓’ sign. It demonstrates that the category structure is simply formed from chains of sub-categories and superordinate categories. This will yield hierarchical trees which will be demonstrated later in this chapter. The trees compose of nodes and each node represents a syntactic category which from a structuralist point of view is defined as descriptions of syntactic properties (McCawley, 1982). In practice, there is no qualitative difference between the classes and the syntactic features they have. The upper side of the nodes contain the labels of the syntactic categories and in the lower side are their syntactic features listed in an alphabetical order.

- A: can have NP complement
- B: ‘prepositional complement’
- C: can have no complement
- D: can have adverbial complement
- E: can have *that*-clause complement
- F; can have *that*-less clause complement
- F* can have the infinitival *for* complement
- G: can have topicalisation
- H: can have small clause complement: overt subject & not *-ing* predicate
- I: can have small clause complement: raised subject & *-ing* predicate
- J: can have small clause complement: raised subj & not *-ing* predicate
- K: can occur with complement with correlative *or*
- L: can occur with measure phrase
- M: can occur with *right/straight* modifier
- N: can undergo particle shift
- O: can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions
- P: can be non-predicative modifier

The lines of these trees are referred to as the tree’s branches (Webb et al., 2008: 2099). The pattern in which the branches connect represents our understanding of how prepcomp categories in the tree evolve from a series of other prepcomp superclasses. Each branch point (also called an internal node) represents a divergence event or splitting apart of a single group into two or more descendant groups (Webb et al., 2008: 2099).

At each branch point lies the most superclass category of all the categories descended from that branch point. For example, in Figure 6.1 the branch point giving rise to the GIVEN class, ALBEIT class and FOR FEAR class, we find the most common ancestor of these two categories, namely the PROVIDED class. At the branch point right above the root of the tree, we find the most common ancestor of all the categories in the tree, which is the LEST class.

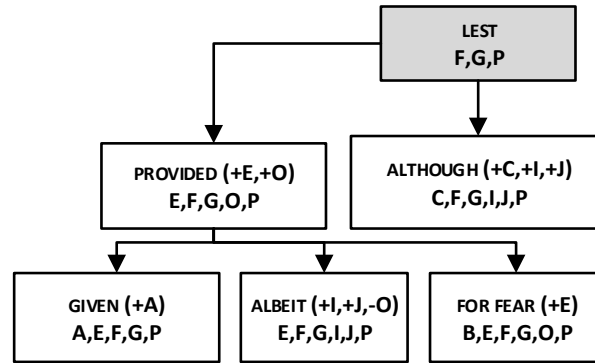


Figure 6.1. Principles of creating a hierarchical tree

Each arrow in the tree branching either from the bottom or the side of the box represents a series of categories, leading to the finalist subcategories of that series at its end. For example, the arrows leading down to the FOR FEAR category represents the category ancestors since it diverged from the other categories in the tree. Similarly, the root represents a series of categories leading down to the last subcategories of all the categories in the tree. There might be more than one possible analysis for drawing up the inheritance hierarchy. For instance, the example in Figure 1.6 requires two rules/changes to derive ALBEIT from ALTHOUGH, namely $-C +E$. ALBEIT could also be derived from PROVIDED with three rules. However, the simplest analysis is what is adopted here.

There is a straightforward method to find how these categories are related. We start at the branch ends carrying the last subcategories in the series and walk backwards in the tree until we find the point where the categories' lines converge. For example, in order to see whether the GIVEN category and ALBEIT category or the ALBEIT category and ALTHOUGH category are more closely related, the lines of both pairs of categories need to be followed backwards in the tree. Since the ALBEIT category and ALTHOUGH category converge first as we move backwards, it is obvious that the GIVEN and ALBEIT categories are more related than the ALBEIT and ALTHOUGH categories.

The tree in Figure 6.1 has nice and clean branching patterns, with either two or three lineages (i.e., lines of descent) emerging from each branch point. However, there are some diagrams drawn with a branch point that has three or more different categories.

6.2.1.2.All-Or-None Model

The oldest ideas on categorisation were those of Aristotle. A particular entity is defined by a set of ‘necessary and sufficient conditions’ (Van der Auwera & Gast, 2011: 170–1). This ‘classical’ or ‘traditional’ way of categorisation is known as the ‘Aristotelian’ model of categorisation (Aarts, 2007; Divjak & Arppe, 2013; Taylor, 2003). In speaking of non-linguistic classes, a bachelor is a category whose members are human, male, unmarried and eligible (Kruschke, 2008: 267). For linguistic categories, it is necessary for a given syntactic item to meet all the criterial conditions set to identify that syntactic category, otherwise it will be excluded (Kruschke, 2008; Tuggy, 2007). In Van der Auwera and Gast’s (2011: 171) words, ‘[c]ategory membership can thus be determined by checking the relevant attributes, and for each item, this will lead to either inclusion or exclusion from the category in question’. Syntactic elements can be classified as adjectives, for instance, only if they can be used in attributive and predicative positions, they do not inflect for aspect and they may not project (non-elliptical) noun phrases (Van der Auwera & Gast, 2011: 171).

For the purpose of the current research, consider the UPSTAIRS category, for example. The members of this class have the following five properties (a) they are constantly without complement (cf. (6i)); (b) they can be modified by a measure phrase (cf. (6ii)); (c) they can be modified by *right* or *straight* (cf. (6iii)); (d) they can be used in a predicative complement function (cf. (6iv)); and (e) they can head non-predicative modifier phrases (cf. (6v)). If all these properties serve to define the UPSTAIRS class, it is necessary that any syntactic item belonging to this class has to meet all these five conditions.

5. i. She strolled *upstairs* [___]. [BNC: A0L 3556]
- ii. He walked *515 feet upstairs*. [BNC: DK3 345]
- iii. It was *right upstairs* above the shop and all the women were nice. [BNC: CK9 276]
- iv. They’re *upstairs*. [BNC: BMS 3588]
- v. *She strolled upstairs*. [BNC: A0L 3556]

A given class may belong to many classes in order to obtain all of its properties. This is illustrated in Figure 6.2, where the BECAUSE class belongs to both the LEST class and the THAT (empty) class.

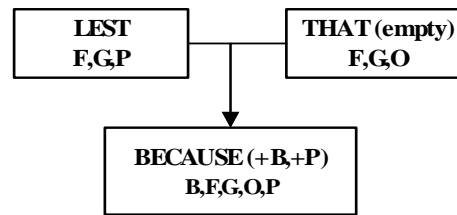


Figure 6.2. Multiple class membership

There is no stipulation of multiple class membership, but rather it follows simply from the definition of classes. One class is a subgroup of another if the set of properties that the subclass has is a superset of the properties the superclass has.

6.2.1.3. Prototype Model

This model contrasts with the preceding model (Taylor, n.d.) in which not all the properties of a given superclass need be inherited by their subclasses. This section discusses this contrasting strategy; it corresponds to the prototype model (Rosch 1973) (see §2.1.2 for the main principles of the Prototype Theory). On the prototype view, the overriding parameter dominates. How this overriding works can be simplified by looking at the classification of non-linguistic categories, such as the category BIRD which has different types of properties, like (i) it has the ability to fly, (ii) it has feathers, (iii) it has an S-shape, (iv) it has wings, (v) it lays eggs, and (vi) it has a beak (Geeraerts, 1989: 599). Blackbirds and sparrows are widely assumed to be prototypical examples of birds, but not penguins and kiwis by virtue of the fact that the latter lack the ‘flying’ property (*ibid.*). This notion is what is commonly known as ‘inheritance overriding’ (Bento et al., 1997: 1019). It is an exception handling mechanism that helps not reaching the wrong conclusion that bird-like objects are not birds due to the local absence of the flying property. If systems of categorisation allow it, it is understandable to assume that the classifying scheme of precomps is organised in a similar way. The tree in Figure 6.3. the PROVIDED class with the properties E,F,G,O,P is a subtype of the category considering with the properties A,E,F,G,O,P, but with one of the properties A,E,F,G,O,P being the lack of A, and GIVEN is a subtype of considering with the lack of O.

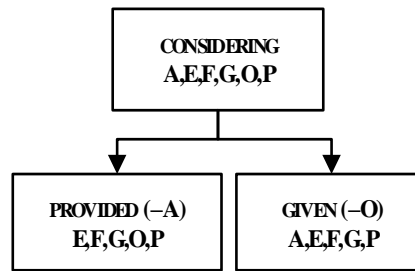


Figure 6.3. Classification with inheritance overriding

6.2.1.4. Schematicity Model

The classification system in accordance with this model is organised around the concept of schemata. The technique implemented is akin to varying abstraction modelling that assumes abstract processes underlie category representations (Divjak & Arppe, 2013; Langacker, 1987, 2005; Murphy, 2002; Tuggy, 2007).

Let's start with a definition of the notion of schematicity. A schema is defined as a 'superordinate concept, which specifies the basic outline common to several, or many, more specific concepts', which are known as 'elaborations', 'instantiations' or 'subcases' of the schema (Tuggy, 2007: 83). That is, 'any concept that abstracts away from differences among similar subcases may be properly called schema' (Tuggy, 2007: 84). 'The highest-level schema [...] embodies the maximal generalisation that can be extracted as a characterisation of the category membership' (Langacker, 1987: 371). Schematicity also inevitably co-exists with the inheritance hierarchy; they are not mutually exclusive. To show how these two concepts cooperate, take the two systems of classification of non-linguistic categories in (7–8) below as examples.

7. THING → ANIMAL → MAMMAL → RODENT → SQUIRREL → GROUND SQUIRREL
 8. MOVE → LOCOMOTE → RUN → SPRINT

(Langacker, 1987: 132)

Schematic relationships are instantiated by arrows, where schemas are at the tail and their elaborations at the head of the arrow. The arrow is used to instantiate the relationships between schematic categories and their elaborations. At each level, more than one elaboration is possible. For instance, CONTRACT, WAVE or FALL can replace LOCOMOTE; WALK, CRAWL or (purposely) ROLL are possible alternations of RUN, and JOG or TROT can substitute for SPRINT. Since schematicity is a 'transitive' concept, $A \rightarrow B$ and $B \rightarrow C$ require $A \rightarrow C$ (Tuggy, 2007: 84).

This cognitive mechanism imposes the constraint that not every class must have members. In so doing, more categories will be required in the prepcomp classification

system, but fewer rules will be needed to define the classes. To show the taxonomic relation among classes with the notion of schematicity incorporated, take the verbs *tickle*, *die*, *break* and *weigh* as examples. First, *tickle* occurs in the TRANSITIVE constructions, and *die* occurs in the INTRANSITIVE constructions. But, *break* can be either a transitive or an intransitive verb and *weigh*, on the other hand, occurs in the INTRANSITIVE constructions but not in the PASSIVE construction. The reason behind assigning all these items to the category VERB despite their different syntactic behaviour is that they all occur in the MORPHOLOGICAL VERB construction (i.e., the Present Ø/-s alternation and the Past -ed morpheme) (Croft, 2013: 219). This is diagrammatically illustrated in Figure 6.4 where all the verbs belong to the schematic category MorphV. It has been adapted from Croft (2013: 22).

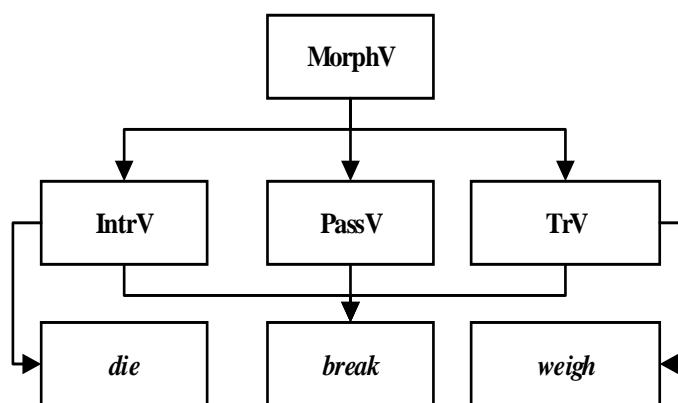


Figure 6.4. Taxonomic representation in verbal constructions

Not permitting schematic categories tends to miss the generalisation that some classes have properties in common with other classes. It also tends to result in a good deal of redundancy found amongst members of word classes. This is because much of the information in fully specified entries is also shared by other syntactic items which do not belong to the same class. The categorisation of the classes in Figure 6.5. is a case in point. With the schematic category inserted, only four rules, which are represented with numbers in the diagram, are needed in contrast with the analysis without schematicity in Figure 6.6., which requires six rules¹⁷. That is, the C,L,M,N,O,P category is a subtype of the X-STAIRS category with the addition of Property N. Then, the non-locative on is a subtype of C,L,M,N,O,P with the lack of Property M. Over and away are also subtypes of the same category but with the inheritance of Property A and Property B respectively.

¹⁷ My gratitude goes to And Rosta, who suggested this method of measuring the simplicity of the diagrams.

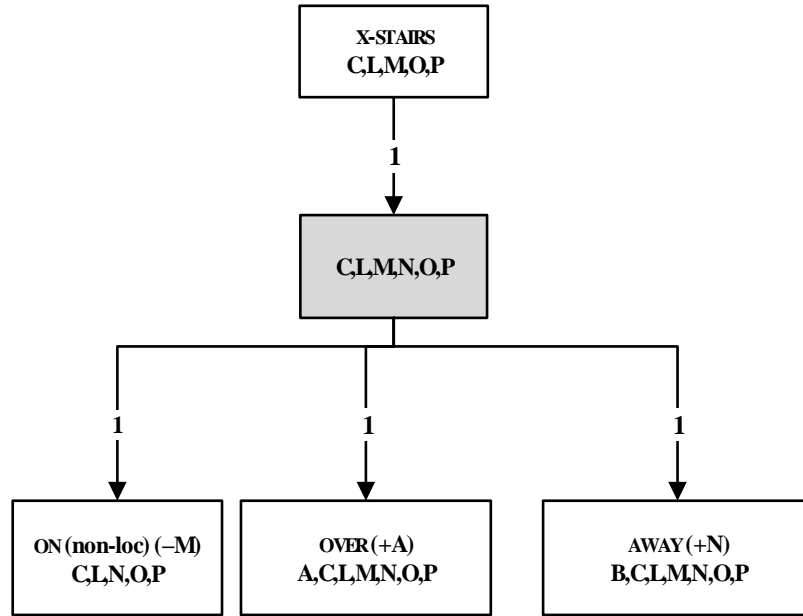


Figure 6.5. Taxonomic representation with schematicity

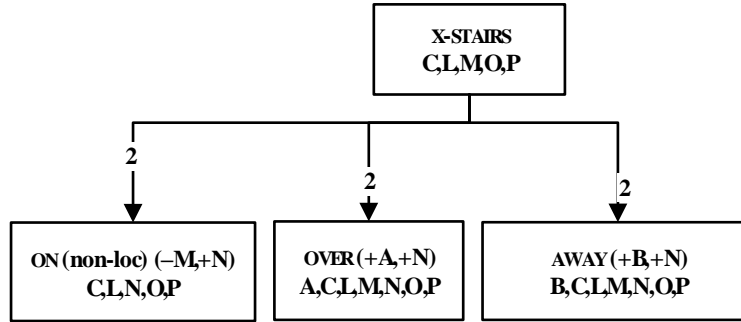


Figure 6.6. Taxonomic representation without schematicity

The two possible analyses with and without the implementation of the two mechanisms discussed earlier, namely overriding (O) and schematicity (S) are demonstrated in Figure 6.7. and Figure 6.8.

Analysis A (-S, -O)

In this kind of analysis, the principles of overriding and schematic categories are prohibited. Figure 6.7 demonstrates the analysis of the prepcomp categories in the absence of these principles. The features of this analysis are: (a) there are 10 superclasses and the remaining categories branch from (i.e., are subclasses of) these superclasses, and (b) every class must have lexical members and all the syntactic properties of the superclasses need to be incorporated by the subclasses. Note that additional inherited properties are marked in the diagram by the + sign between two brackets.

Analysis B (+S, +O)

The type of analysis proposed here incorporate both the concepts of schematicity and overriding. Both have been considered to see whether there is any simplification that could be made to describe the overall classification system of prepcomps. This is captured by the diagram in Figure 6.8. Note that schematic categories are the categories without members and lack of properties, which captures the overriding principle, have been noted using the – sign between two brackets.

6.3.2. Qualitative evaluation

The diagrams of the analyses presented above are insightful in many respects. First, the syntactic distribution of the words claimed to belong to the categories of prepositions and complementisers is intricate. The traditional two-category classification, therefore, is too plain. It disguises a considerable amount of interesting syntactic facts about these items. But despite the tremendous number of categories proposed in place of the two existing categories, still they are not represented as a random collection of categories. They are shown as related as super- and sub-classes in the light of the inheritance hierarchy.

Additionally, the criteria used to posit these categories are clear-cut. In the two analyses considered above, there are clearly discrete categories with clear-cut boundaries. Gradience was not considered since allowing for gradience ‘... potentially opens the floodgates to a mass of uninterpretable and unclassifiable phenomena ...’ (Aarts, 2007: 12).

The categorisation of lexical items and the establishment of the basic classes of the prepcomps is only as reliable as the individual judgements and the BNC and COCA findings behind the \pm values. But nevertheless if a few judgements and findings are erroneous, the overall character of the analysis – the overall nature of the problem and the analytical section – still holds.

For that matter, there are some other syntactic features which I have not taken into an account. In addition to this, there are also various exclusions from the current investigation in terms of the syntactic items investigated. Thus, it is not the final word on such a matter and it is not necessarily flawless, but it remains indicative of the general character of the problem raised and the solution proposed.

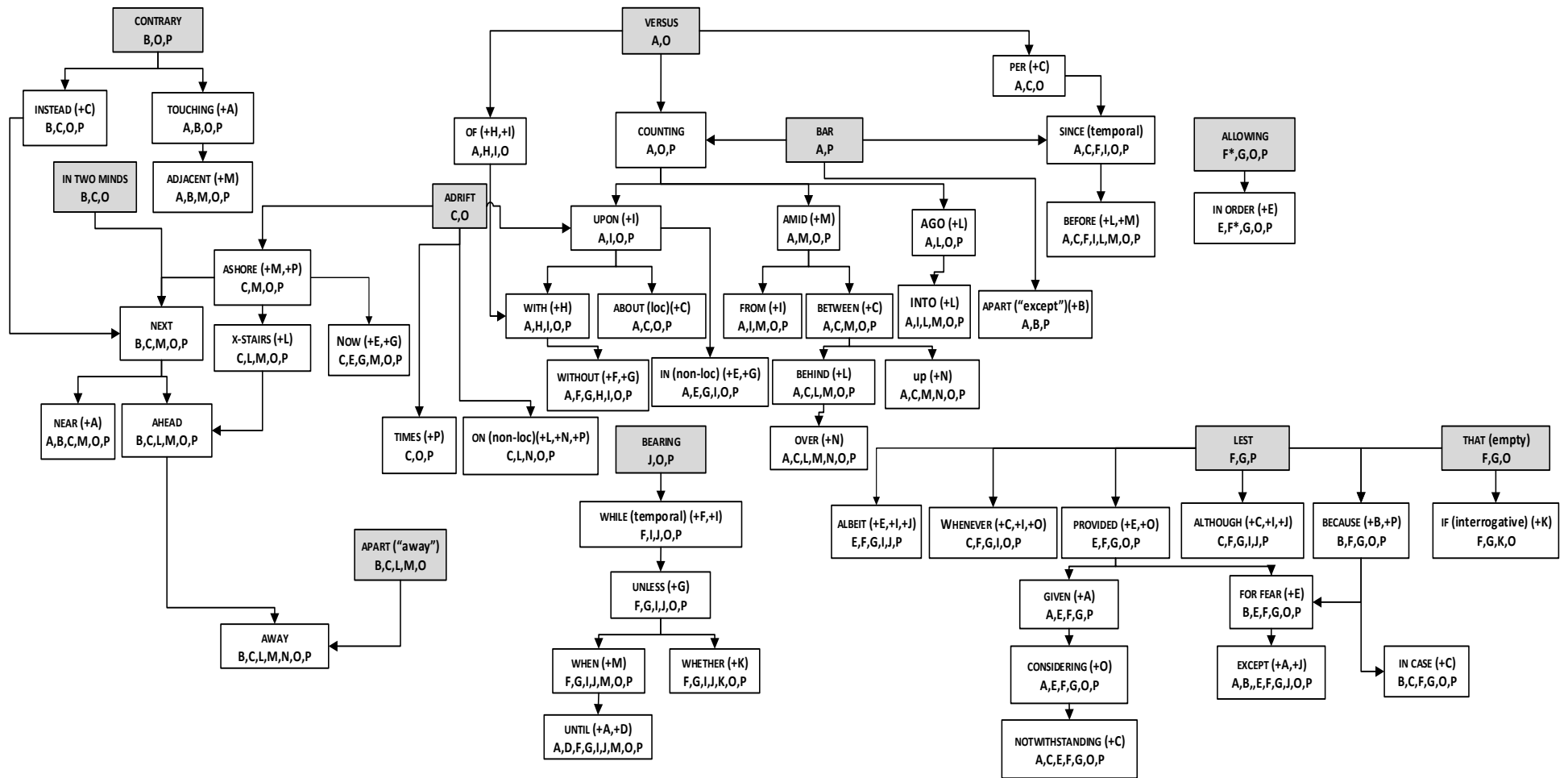


Figure 6.7. Classification of precomps with (–S, –O)

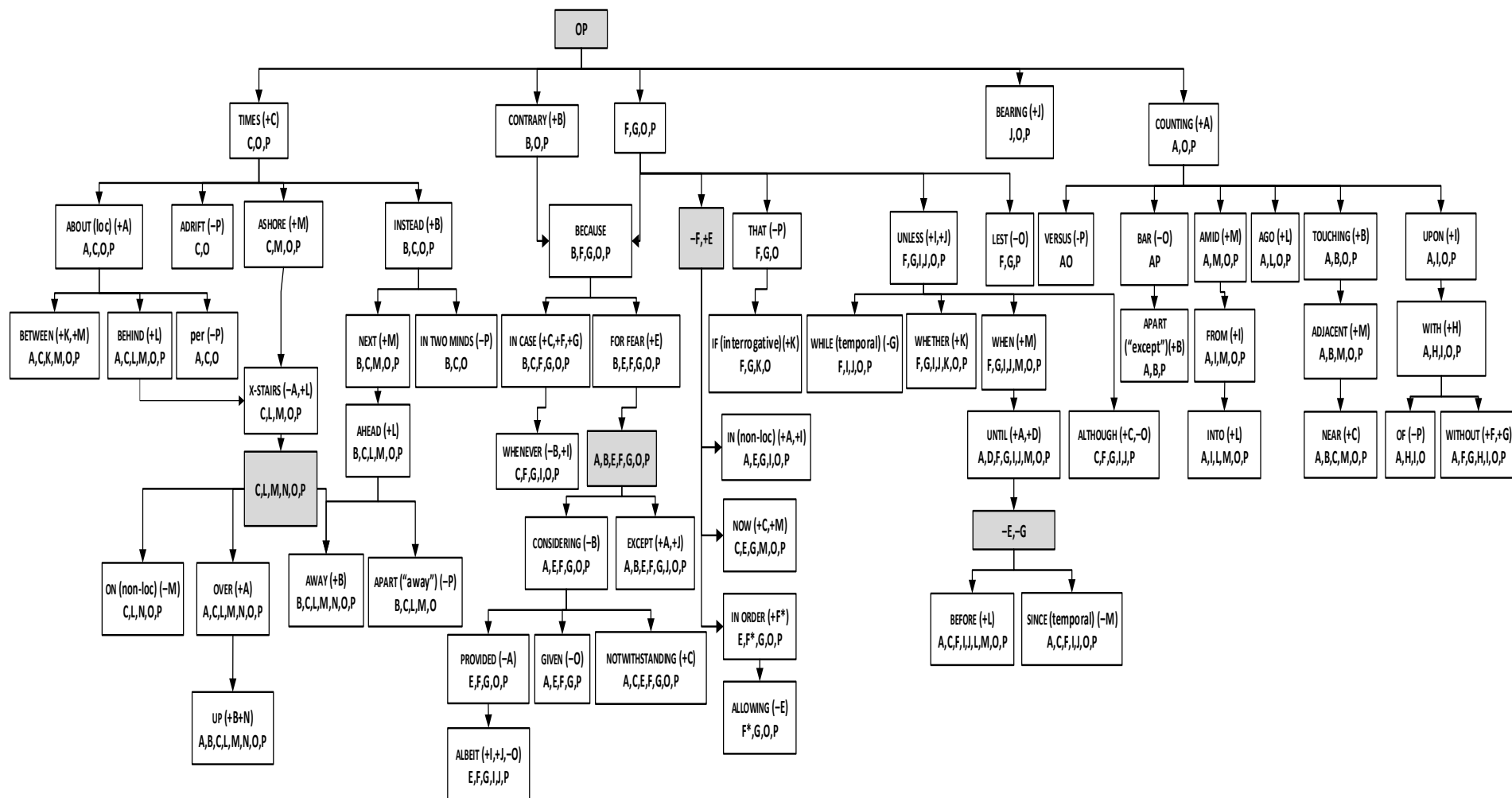


Figure 6.8. Classification of preps with (+S, +O)

6.3.3. Mathematical count of the diagrams

A measurement is made by assuming by default that the topmost node has no inherited properties. To work out the way of deciding the simplest tree within the approaches under consideration, the same measuring scheme explained in §6.3.1.4 has been adopted. Each statement explaining what category a subtype of is counted as 1. Table 6.1 provides an overview of the numerical scores of the diagrams above.

Table 6.25. Numerical scores of the diagrams with ($\pm S$, $\pm O$)

| Taxonomic representation | Raw numerical score |
|---|---------------------|
| No schematic categories and no overriding ($-S$, $-O$) | 71 |
| Schematic categories and overriding ($+S$, $+O$) | 65 |

As expected, the diagram with the lower score, thus the simpler as we need to describe the classifying system in a few statements as possible, is the one with schematic categories and overriding. The table is also revealing in showing the relative cost of not allowing schematic categories and overriding. But if there are independent cognitive reasons for disallowing schematic categories and overriding, then it adds 5% complexity to the diagram.

The current classification of the prepcomps leads to the question whether the distinction between lexical items and word classes is rather arbitrary. That is, many word classes contain only a small handful of lexical items and that is only with the criteria considered in this study; incorporation of more syntactic criteria, for instance, the positioning of adverbial modifiers, will of course lead to more fragmentation. That is, the more criteria we include, the more categories, or maybe more one-member categories, we will posit. There should be no restrictions on the number of members belonging to a given category as far as they capture syntactic differences and patterns. This is also voiced by Jacobsson (1977: 62) and Culicover (1999: 79-82) who claim that *instead*, *once* and *notwithstanding*, for example, are *sui generis* syntactic categories. In the current classification of the prepcomp categories, *whether*, for instance, has been posited as a category in its own right as its syntactic behaviour does not seem to fully coincide with any other item.

6.3.4. Implications of the classification of the prepcomps

6.3.4.1. Generative Grammar (GG)

The generative school of thought supports the idea of the existence of an innate set of syntactic categories (or more elementary innate features) and assumes the traditional European categories are universal. Even linguists who do not follow the generative line of thought assume

their existence (Haspelmath, 2007: 120). The reasons could be (a) they have not thought about the issue which has not been widely discussed, or (b) they think all languages for some reason they end up with the same categories even though they do not start with them. However, no strong effort was made to identify universal categories or features (ibid.: 120).

There are two criticisms levelled at this version of the Chomskyan model (Rauh, 2010). First, it is highly doubtful that these categories are universal since not every language has adpositions, for example. Second, not every single syntactic item can be assigned to one of these postulated categories, such as *so*, *very*, *lately*, *personally*, *fast*, or *there*, which are traditionally classified as adverbs, can neither exhibit the syntactic properties of any of the categories posited nor form a single syntactic category (Rauh, 2010: 78).

Categories are necessary, and linguists need them to posit them to provide a satisfactory descriptive account of a given language and show productivity and regularity of its linguistic system (Haspelmath, 2007: 119). The question is, what are the right categories for a given language then?

Since the early 20th century, linguists start to realise that the categories of language structure are language-particular and North American fieldworkers found that the categories in their language diverge radically from the Standard European languages. Those linguists later became to be known as structuralists (Haspelmath, 2007: 121). It has been claimed that every newly described language is presented with some ‘crazy’ new category that hardly fits the existing classification system. As in the case of Japanese, there are two adjective-like parts of speech, one of which is slightly verb-like and the other is slightly noun-like (Haspelmath, 2007: 122). The need to define language particular categories, especially for syntactic functions such as Subject and word classes such as Adjective, become emphasised (Croft, 2001; Dryer, 1997b; Lazard, 1992). The proposal Haspelmath (2007: 125) puts forward is in line with what has been conducted in the current study. He suggests that:

Instead of fitting observed phenomenon into the mould of currently popular categories, the linguist’s job should be to describe the phenomena in as much detail as possible, using as few presuppositions as possible. Language describers have to create language-particular structural categories for their languages, rather than being able to “take them off the shelf”. This means that they have both more freedom and more work than is often thought.

(Haspelmath, 2007: 125)

The categories proposed here contradict with the principles of GG on many grounds—this is inspired by Rauh’s (2010) explanations of the radical differences between the Distribution Analysis and the Aspects model in GG. First, in the former, a significantly large number of independent categories which may vary from one language to another are identified on the basis of observed data of an individual language and described in the surface structure of a sentence. In the latter, on the other hand, a priori a relatively small number of categories are postulated and described in an abstract, underlying level and are assumed to correspond to those traditional parts of speech. The categories in the former are arguably language-specific whilst in the latter they are assumed to be universal.

Irrespective of the contradictory theoretical principles between the two models, the new categorisation system of the so-called categories of prepositions and/or complementisers casts doubt on the universality of these two categories and even their classification as two categories in one given language is far simpler. GG needs an explanation for their establishment in the first place.

6.3.4.2. Construction Grammar (CxG)

6.3.4.2.1. Problems of distributional classes

Before offering a constructional account to the current classification, it is worth looking at the methodological problems of the distributional classes; categories are arrived at and defined by their occurrence or nonoccurrence of their members in different types of constructions. These problems are within a particular language, let alone the problems levelled across languages. These problems are discussed in detail in Croft (2001). The curious reader should examine the more detailed problems across languages also discussed in Croft (2001).

First, there is a mismatch in the distribution patterns within the identifying criteria (constructions) used to define a particular category. The mismatch in the distribution of English Direct Objects and Obliques is a case in point. The main criterion used to distinguish them is that only the former can occur as the subject of the verb in the passive voice. This is illustrated in (9–10).

9. a. Jack kissed *Janet*.
 b. *Janet* was kissed by Jack.
10. a. The old man walked *with a cane*.
 b. *A *cane* was walked with by the old man.

(Croft, 2001: 35)

This does not seem to be always the case, however. There are some NP objects of verbs that cannot occur as Passive Subjects whilst there are some Oblique Objects that can occur as Passive Subjects. This is shown respectively in the examples in (11–12).

- 11. a. Jack weighs *160 pounds*.
 b. **160 pounds* is weighed by Jack.
- 12. a. Claude Debussy lived *in this house*.
 b. *Claude Debussy lived *this house*.
 c. *This house* was lived in by Claude Debussy.

(Croft, 2001: 35)

This mismatch leads to more incorporation of diagnostic criteria (i.e. constructions) one uses to define categories. This would result in a very large number of syntactic categories, each of which would have very few members. This problem has been empirically proved in a very large grammar books of French developed by Gross and colleagues containing 600 rules and 12,000 syntactic items and the study concluded that there were no two syntactic items had identical syntactic distribution (Gross, 1979: 859–60 cited in Croft, 2001: 36). This is very highly likely to be equally applied to this study; only 19 criteria and only 188 prepcomps seen important have been examined in this study, but the more constructions and syntactic items belonging to the so-called categories of prepositions and complementisers included, the larger the number of categories that would be observed.

Furthermore, the choice of these syntactic criteria for the current syntactic analysis runs the risk of what Croft (2001: 41) calls ‘language internal methodological opportunism’, which means the proposed list of syntactic categories depends on the criteria to be taken the most important. Croft (2001: 41) also adds that this appears to be suspiciously served as a priori theoretical assumptions of the analyst rather than accounting for the anomalous distributional patterns of the constructions.

Additionally, there are some instances from the mismatch classified as subclasses rather than distinct classes. For instance, the English Noun category is defined by occurrence as head of a NP whilst its subclasses are defined by their (non-)occurrence with the plural -s. See the examples in (13–14).

- 13. a. the *book*/ the *chair*/ etc.
 b. the *milk*/ the *pollution*/ etc.
- 14. a. *book-s*/ *chair-s*/ etc.

- b. **milk-s/*pollution-s/etc.*

This is problematic as the distributional patterns of count and mass nouns, which are considered subclasses of nouns, correspond to those of nouns and adjectives when, for instance, the two criteria ‘prenominal modification’ and ‘heading noun phrases’ are taken into account (Croft, 2001: 37). This is illustrated in (15–16).

15. a. This is a *book*/This is a *chair*/ etc.
 b. He is *short*/He is *arrogant*/ etc.
16. a. The *book*/the *chair*/ etc.
 b. **the intelligent/*the arrogant*/ etc.

This issue can be observed in the current classification of the prepcomps. This calls into question the conclusion that provided and given diagrammatically shown in Figure 6 and reproduced in Figure 6.9 are subclasses of considering and not as distinct classes.

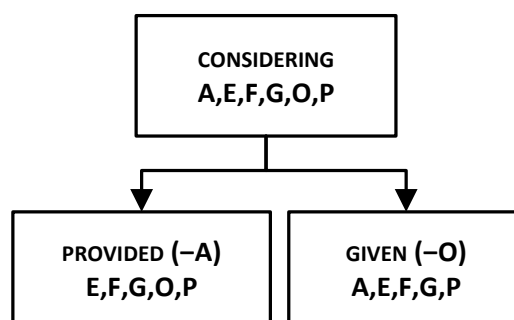


Figure 6.9. Problems in forming subclasses

A further issue is related to the allowance for multiple class membership (Croft, 2001: 38). For instance, nouns are distinguished from adjectives by the fact that the latter can occur with the anaphoric one, as shown in (17), whilst the former can occur as the head of noun phrases, as in (18). However, words such as *rich* and *poor* can meet the two criteria. Thus, they are usually claimed to belong to both the categories Noun and Adjective.

17. a. **the book one/*the student one/ etc.*
 b. the *short one/the deep one/ etc.*
 c. the *rich one/the poor one/ etc.*
18. a. the *book/the student/ etc.*
 b. **the short/*the deep/ etc.*
 c. the *rich/the poor/ etc.*

A similar problem can also be pointed out when multiple class membership is permitted in the current classification of the prepcomps. In Figure 6.10, the NEXT class has been claimed as a class sharing all its properties of the IN TWO MINDS class and ASHORE class, thus belonging to the two classes. The same question arises here: why should this be accounted for by multiple class membership and not a third class?

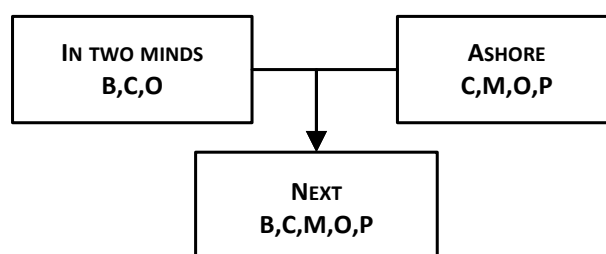


Figure 6.10. Problems in allowing multiple class membership

Croft (2001: 39–40) states in this respect:

[T]here is no a priori basis for deciding which constructions are only necessary conditions for word class membership (hence permit a third class analysis) and which constructions are sufficient to define separate word classes (hence multiple class membership for words occurring in both constructions). Indeterminacy of classification implies that distributional patterns are more flexible and fluid than is usually assumed, and hence word classes are not as sharply defined as is commonly thought.

6.3.4.2. Prepcomps cannot be primitive units of syntactic representation

The problems levelled at the distributional analysis can be summarised as follows. First, distributional criteria do not seem to match at least within languages. Second, there does not look like there is justification for determining the right distributional criteria for establishing syntactic categories. In a nutshell, the distributional tests cannot be reliable, and these observable issues call into question the existence of high-level syntactic generalisations such as Noun Phrase, Subject and Object, or even part-of-speech categories such as Noun and Verb (Croft, 2001: 45; Hilpert, 2014: 68). If the validity of the distributional analysis used to establish syntactic categories which are considered atomic grammatical primitives in contemporary syntactic theories is questionable, at issue then is: what is the alternative approach to syntactic categories?

The best hope lies in a theory of grammar that accounts for these mismatches of syntactic distributions. The view that all categories are language-specific (Dryer, 1997b cited in Croft, 2001: 50) and there are no atomic grammatical primitives lends itself to an account in the spirit of Construction Grammar where it is argued that ‘CONSTRUCTIONS, NOT CATEGORIES OR RELATIONS ARE THE BASIC, PRIMITIVE UNITS OF SYNTACTIC REPRESENTATION. The categories and relations found in constructions are derivative ...’ (Croft, 2001: 46). Croft (2001: 55) adds that ‘no schematic syntactic category is ever an independent unit of grammatical representation’ and high-level syntactic generalisations can only be part of knowledge of language when speakers figure out similarities across constructions and form a generalisation. Along these lines, Hilpert (2014: 68,71) states ‘nothing crucial depends on them. The crucial work is done by constructions that occupy lower levels of abstraction in the construct-i-con ... [and they] are desirable from theoretical point of view, as they allow the construction of elegant models of linguistic knowledge.’ To exemplify this point, passivisability, for instance, is taken to be an identifying criterion for Direct Object in English, then the conclusions need to be indicative of Passive constructions rather than some ‘allegedly’ universal category known as Direct Object (Croft, 2001: 46). Croft (2001) also argues that there is no overarching syntactic category of a grammatical subject. What exists instead is a kind of subject that occurs in the TRANSITIVE construction and there is another that occurs in the INTRANSITIVE construction and so on and so forth. In one sense, syntactic categories do not have independent existence outside their construction(s) in which they play a role and abstract syntactic schemas are relegated to a rather marginal place in the construct-i-con (ibid.).

A similar point of view is expressed by Boas (2003) who stresses the importance of low-level generalisations. Boas (2003) offers an analysis of the Resultative construction as a cluster of generalisations at a slightly lower level. The RESULTATIVE construction occurs with a range variety of verbs with restrictions on the kinds of elements they occur in a given example. For instance, *Jerry danced himself to exhaustion* and *Nancy talked herself hoarse* are grammatically acceptable examples, whereas **Jerry danced himself exhausted* or **Nancy talked herself to hoarseness* are ill-formed (Boas, 2003: 449). The acceptability of these examples has been accounted for by proposing several low-level generalisations, each of which could serve for further extensions.

Making the same assumptions in the case of categories proposed in the current study means that the NP complement construction, *Right/Straight* modification construction, predicative complement in Raising constructions and non-predicative modification construction are taken

to be identifying for the AMID category and the conclusions are indicative of these constructions rather than some universal category known as the AMID class. Speakers would make a generalisation across more concrete constructional schemas. Since many different prepcomps seem to occur in such constructions, speakers may perceive this similarity and arrive at a higher-level generalisation, which would correspond to more schematic categories.

6.3.4.2. Inside the construct-i-con

6.3.4.2.1. Homonymy and polysemy

Both polysemy and homophony refer to the phenomenon in which words are having the same phonological form but their meanings are either semantically related in the case of the former, for instance *tongue* (part of the body, language, scales), or unrelated in the case of the latter as in the word *bat* ('flying mammal', 'wooden stick'). This distinction is, however, not as clear-cut as it might look at a first glance (Lewandowska-Tomaszczyk, 2007: 142), because originally related senses can 'become so distant that they are perceived as unrelated, such as the French *voler* 'to fly' and *voler* 'to steal'' (Nerlich, et al., 2003: 11).

Looking back at the prepcomps listed in Section 3.1.1.1, which are reproduced in (21–22), they have been divided into two groups based on their range of interpretations.

Homonyms

- | | | |
|--------|---------------------------|---|
| 21. a. | <i>as</i> (temporal) | e.g. An ACET-link will play a vital role <i>as</i> our work is growing so rapidly. [BNC A00 175] |
| b. | <i>as</i> (causative) | e.g. <i>As</i> there is no Embassy of Taiwan in the UK, please do not copy any appeals to another embassy, <i>as</i> proposed on the letter writing page. [BNC A03 158] |
| a. | <i>by</i> (locative) | e.g. Philip found him <i>by</i> the door into the yard. [BNC ABX 2179] |
| b. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | e.g. <i>By</i> working co-operatively, long-term, with the people around me, I hope to continue for some time yet. [BNC A00 206] |
| a. | <i>if</i> (interrogative) | e.g. <i>If</i> I can help further please do not hesitate to contact me on 081 840 7879 Peter Fabian Director of Fundraising. [BNC A00 78] |
| b. | <i>if</i> (conditional) | e.g. I am asked <i>if</i> I can be on standby <i>if</i> transport is needed? [BNC A00 378] |
| a. | <i>in</i> (locative) | e.g. She put the pen <i>in</i> her pocket. |
| b. | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | e.g. Your Team has been invaluable <i>in</i> providing psychological as well as practical support for these patients which have been grossly lacking through the conventional channels. [BNC A01 584] |
| a. | <i>off</i> (locative) | e.g. 'Oh, she can't get <i>off</i> the island,' he said. [BNC A0D 386] |

- b. *off* (non-locative) e.g. Although suggestions of a Labour government are premature with an election possibly two years *off* ... [BNC A3W 452]
- on* (continuation) e.g. She burred *on*. [Google Web]
- a. *once* (TIMES) e.g. ... even if you do it only *once*. [BNC A01 132]
- b. *once* (temporal) e.g. *Once* flowers are over, cut the faded stems back to ground level. [BNC A0G 466]
- a. *since* (temporal) e.g. The rapid growth of ACET *since* its inception in 1988 has made the creation of this new post a priority. [BNC A00 294]
- b. *since* (non-temporal) e.g. *Since* black people in the southern states have suffered more injustices at the hands of the law they tend to be less likely to hand out death sentences. [BNC A03 718]
- a. *that* (purposive) e.g. They quickly offer their apologies, *that* they don't ruin their career. [Google Web]
- b. *that* (empty) e.g. ACET volunteers work as part of a team and provide help in many different ways to ensure *that* people don't spend time in hospital unnecessarily. [BNC A00 82]
- a. *while* (concessive) e.g. One person wants out, *while* the other wants the relationship to continue. [Google Web]
- b. *while* (temporal) e.g. In many cases a user will actually solve his or her own problem *while* on the phone to Neptune! [BNC A0C 632]
- a. *whilst* (concessive) e.g. *Whilst* the age of the theme pub may be over, more and more old pubs are being transformed into identical, pseudo-historical clones. [BNC A0B 75]

Polysemous prepcmps

- 22. a. *about* (movement) e.g. ... as if I was holding the thought in my hands, looking at it, turning it *about*. [BNC A08 2936]
- b. *about* (concerning) e.g. To reduce the number of new HIV infections by giving young people the facts *about* AIDS. [BNC A00 419]
- a. *apart* (exception) e.g. *Apart* from art criticism and art history, there exist several other types of writing about art. [BNC A04 115]
- b. *apart* ("away") e.g. the functions and methods of the two sorts of writer have drawn *apart*. [BNC A04 81]
- a. *aside* (exception) e.g. *Aside* from the technological requirements of the new system, other important issues have to be resolved. [BNC A1E 47]
- b. *aside* ("away") e.g. He pushed the pad *aside*, took a sip of orange juice, wiped his forehead, and went on typing. [BNC A08 488]
- a. *on* (locative) e.g. She put the cup *on* the table.
- b. *on* (concerning) e.g. Despite the publicity *on* transmission of the disease, ignorance was such that they became afraid to even visit me. [BNC A02 95]
- a. *outside* (exception) e.g. *Outside* of an unfortunate sermon, he never put a foot wrong. [Google Web]
- b. *outside* (locative) e.g. There was a girl *outside* the room.
- b. *whilst* (temporal) e.g. She didn't want to talk *whilst* I was there, figuring maybe the line was tapped or something. [Google Web]

Each pair of the prepcomps in (21) are considered homophones; thus, multiple constructions can be posited in this case inside the construct-i-con. On the other hand, the pairs in (22) which are considered polysemous can be explained in the light of the idea of the construct-i-con as a large repository of form-meaning pairs (i.e. a network of interlinked constructions) with different levels of generalisation. The inheritance links in the construct-i-on, namely polysemy links is a type of inheritance links between constructions which have several conceptually related meanings. Similar accounts have been held for explaining the DITRANSITIVE construction, for instance, which has the basic meaning of ‘X causes Y to receive Z’, and several extended meanings such as ‘X enables Y to receive Z’ or ‘X intends Y to receive Z in the future’. The examples in (23) illustrate these types.

23. a. John gave Mary the book.
 b. The doctor allowed me a full meal.
 c. I promise you a rose garden.

(Hilpert, 2014: 60)

There are two approaches to polysemy which will be adopted here. The first option is monosemy where very general meaning is assigned to a certain morphological pattern. To illustrate the point, Booji (2007: 356) has applied this approach to the interpretational variation observed in deverbal nouns, such as *writer*, *pointer*, *buzzer* and *smoker*, and argued that the different interpretations of these nouns might be reduced to a general meaning, namely ‘subject names’. This kind of approach does not seem to do justice to the range of the interpretations the prepcomps under study and thus the notion of polysemy will be adopted. For instance, the prepcomp *about* can be explained under the notion of polysemy.

Movement which is expressed by *about* prototypically means going in a specified direction or manner. When it means ‘concerning/with regard to’ as in *a discussion about a topic*, it can be seen as moving from one branch to another in that overall topic. The driving force behind this ramification of the conceptual category of Movement is that of metaphor. The same explanation can be levelled at the polysemous *on*. The rise of the meaning of ‘concerning’ as in *the focus is on this topic* might also be interpreted as a case of metaphoric sense extension.

Similarly, the polysemy of *apart*, *aside* and *outside* can be explained on similar grounds. It can be explained through metaphor. That is, their general meaning ‘to or at a distance from a particular place, person, or thing’ is then can be extended for other meanings such as ‘exception’. When something is considered an exception, it means it is physically excluded from a list or a general statement. That is, it is metaphorically placed at a distance from a particular substance or a list. This kind of polysemy through metaphor is to be qualified as

sense extension of the range of meanings of a word through conceptual mechanisms such as metaphor and metonymy. This has also been pointed out by Booji (2007: 358) that ‘the conventionalised metaphorical interpretation of certain words leads to new senses of such words’.

6.3.5.2.2. Prepcomps as constructions

In the CxG framework, ‘... knowledge of language should be modelled as a construct-i-con, that is, as a large network of form-meaning pairs that accommodates words, idioms, semi-specified patterns ... and also argument structure constructions’ (Hilpert, 2014: 50). By default, all prepcomp classes can be analysed within the theoretical framework of CxG as constructions with a systematic correlation between form and meaning. For some of the prepcomp classes, it is fairly straightforward to make this correlation. In short, it is intuitively clear with the prepcomps which are *se generis* (i.e. they instantiate words such as *because* and *from*) that they are forms with lexical meanings. Additionally, a semantic meaning can be established for some classes that include homogenous prepcomps, such as the WHILE (temporal) class which contain *while* (temporal), *as* (temporal), *whilst* (temporal) and *once* (temporal). However, you might wonder, is this enough evidence to make the case that all of the prepcomp classes consists of form-meaning pairings? There are prepcomp categories, such as the classes highlighted in grey in Figure 6.8, for which it is difficult to establish a meaning in anything but the most general of terms. The fundamental question is whether all the prepcomp classes proposed in this study are constructions in CxG terms. Can all prepcomp classes be considered constructions even the highly abstract meaningful classes? Would the construct-i-con be able to accommodate purely formal generalisations?

The question how highly abstract syntactic patterns are considered constructions has been extensively discussed in the literature and researchers share several conflicting views on this matter. Goldberg (2006: 166–82) discussed SUBJECT-AUXILIARY INVERSION, which is a syntactic pattern that occurs in questions and other several construction types as in *Have Holly left?* and argues that all these construction types share the characteristic of non-assertiveness. Against this idea, Green (1985: 119–46) points to Goldberg’s large range of contexts as evidence that this type of construction is a purely formal phenomenon with no semantic traits. Fillmore *et al.* (2012: 326) also proclaim ‘the legitimacy of semantically null constructions’ and identify three types of meaningless constructions, namely the SUBJECT-PREDICATE construction as in *John sings*, the MODIFIER-HEAD construction as in *red bull* and SUBJECT-AUXILIARY INVERSION as in *Has he left?* In short, these constructions reflect a formal

generalisation, but they do not contribute any meaning of its own that go beyond the compositional meanings of the component lexical elements.

FILLER-GAP constructions (Hilpert, 2014: 53–4) are when an argument of a verb, typically a direct object, appears in a place that differs from its canonical position in a simple declarative sentence. The sentence *What kind of sandwiches did you eat?* is an illustrative example where the thing that is eaten is expressed by *it* appears in a position before the verb. It is another very highly abstract formal constructions which appear in, for example, namely WH-QUESTIONS, EXCLAMATIVES, RELATIVE CLAUSES, the TOPICALISATION construction and THE X-ER THE Y-ER construction. Fillmore *et al.* (2012: 327) also posit an abstract syntactic generalisation which has no meaning apart from the respective meanings of the associated construction types. Similarly, in the case of the categories posited in the current study which represent two or more syntactic items, such as the AMID class which represents the syntactic items *amid*, *among*, *beside*, *against*, *during* and *at*. I argue that these categories do not convey meanings of their own, and the meanings they yield can be worked out by processing the meanings of the component words.

Where does the existence of such meaningless constructions leave the idea of a construct-i-con as a repository of form-meaning pairs? Does the construct-i-con perhaps need an appendix of syntactic rules, just as the traditional view of grammar needed an appendix of idiomatic expressions? (Hilpert, 2014: 55). It is not immediately clear whether these classes would match any definitions of constructions. If none of constructionhood criteria fail, it would have to be concealed that these abstract classes do not form part of the construct-i-con, as envisioned by current practitioners of the CxG framework. As a consequence of this, the question which arises is: shall we have a model, for example, that has not just constructions but also more than other kinds of category, i.e. so maybe CONSTRUCTION is one kind of category? A quotation from (Hilpert, 2014: 57) highlights such an issue:

[...] constructions without meaning have no place in the construct-i-con. Hence, Construction Grammarians need to face the critical evidence of patterns ... in order to either to save the current idea of the construct-i-on or to adapt the theory in an ad-hoc way to accommodate the empirical facts. [...] As the problem of meaningless constructions extends to phrasal constructions such as VERB PHRASE construction ... clear answers are needed. The worst that Construction Grammarians could do would be to look the other way, towards nice meaningful

patterns ... and pretend that the problem of meaningless constructions does not exist.

CONCLUSION

7.1. Overall summary of the findings

This thesis was an investigation of what is commonly known as prepositions and/or complementisers. Due to the inadequacy of the syntactic criteria proposed in the existing research, it has argued against a binary preposition–complementiser classification of all the syntactic items claimed to belong to these categories. It has also provided a detailed syntactic account which takes into consideration the subtle syntactic differences between almost every single item claimed to belong to the categories in question. As a result of this, at least 59 distinct classes were formed.

The study has also shown that these classes are not represented as a random collection of categories, but rather they are related as super- and sub-classes in the light of the inheritance hierarchy. Two possible taxonomies of these 59 categories were structured and it has also demonstrated the relative cost of not allowing schematic categories and overriding.

With regard to what is known as complex prepositions (XPreps), the results of this investigation have shown that the notion of CONSTRUCTION was powerful to analyse these multi-word expressions. In other words, the P(ADJ)N P construction was proposed to relate these expressions to the more general PREPOSITIONAL PHRASE constructions. The conclusion reached was that those multi-word expressions knowns as XPreps are specialisations of PREPOSITIONAL PHRASE constructions.

7.2. Research questions

The research questions addressed in the current study have been answered as follows.

- **To what extent are the properties discussed previously and associated with the categories of prepositions and complementisers generally pertinent to the syntactic items classified as such?**

All the attempts made to identify the categories Preposition and Complementiser as distinctive classes are flawed. The idea that the existence of the two categories under discussion is challenged should come as no surprise since this has been previously shown from the literature. The current investigation has confirmed that. The distinction made between them seems to be taken for granted and the syntactic criteria set to identify them appear to account for probably

superclasses or subclasses of the so-called prepositions and complementisers but not the whole set.

- **How can a new classification be reached at?**

These two categories have been discussed here and there in the literature, but, as far as I know, a very comprehensive sample of data has not been explored. In other words, generalisations are often made in the light of some syntactic items while disguising some underlying facts about others. Therefore, this study was a qualitative survey of almost all of the English functional words that have been recognised as belonging to the category of Preposition and/or Complementiser from three authoritative sources (namely, Liu, 2014; Pullum & Huddleston, 2002; Quirk et al., 1985). It also aimed to reconsider the actual evidence regarding the syntactic status of the two categories in order to formulate a descriptive and theoretical alternative to the existing classifications. From the examination of the evidence, the argument builds up to two main claims, one relating to the analysis of those words, and the other to its theoretical implications.

- **What does the picture of this classification look like?**

There is a tremendous number of categories proposed in place of the two existing categories; they are 59 classes in total, still they are not represented as a random collection of categories. They are shown as related as super- and sub-classes in the light of the inheritance hierarchy. However, the establishment of the basic classes of the prepcomps is only as reliable as the individual judgements and the BNC and COCA findings. But nevertheless if a few judgements and findings are erroneous, the overall character of the analysis – the overall nature of the problem and the analytical section – still holds. For that matter, there are some other syntactic features which I have not taken into an account. That is, there are various exclusions from the current investigation in terms of the syntactic items investigated. Thus, it is not the final word on such a matter and it is not necessarily flawless, but it remains indicative of the general character of the problem raised and the solution proposed.

- **How can the findings of the study be explained in the light of CxG?**

The CxG framework has been adopted throughout to explain some widely maintained phenomena. First, it has been used to explain the constituency of both two- and multi-word expressions known in the literature as complex prepositions. Second, the view that all categories are language-specific and there are no atomic grammatical primitives lends itself to an account in the spirit of Construction Grammar where it is argued that constructions and not

categories are the basic, primitive units of syntactic representation. No schematic syntactic category is ever an independent unit of grammatical representation and high-level syntactic generalisations can only be part of knowledge of language when speakers figure out similarities across constructions and form a generalisation. Further, the inheritance hierarchy phenomenon has been implemented to explain the relations between the classes of precomps as well as their polysemous relations. The idea of the construct-i-con as a large repository of form-meaning pairs (i.e. a network of interlinked constructions) with different levels of generalisation facilitated the provision of an insightful account of patterns of polysemy. The inheritance links in the construct-i-on, namely polysemy links is a type of inheritance links between constructions which have several conceptually related meanings. It is not immediately clear that some classes would match any definitions of constructions. If none of constructionhood criteria fail, it would have to be concealed that these abstract classes do not form part of the construct-i-con. As a consequence of this, the question which arises is: shall we have a model, for example, that has not just constructions but also more than other kinds of category, i.e. so maybe CONSTRUCTION is one kind of category?

7.3. Implications

Generally, four main implications can be drawn from the current investigation. First, the categorisation of the lexical items and the establishment of the basic classes of the precomps shows the failure of current dictionaries with respect to their categorisation of prepositions and complementisers and probably other categories (Pullum, 2009: 263). Unless the current classes contended otherwise, the 59 lexical entries proposed here need to replace the existing lexical entries in dictionaries. The most appropriate procedure would be to list all the 59 classes as separate entries, with the same status as single or one-word prepositions. Second, the possible structure of the taxonomy of the new classes shows how complicated the classification system of the precomps is and their classification definitely needs to go beyond the existing two-category classification. Furthermore, despite the fact that the categories created here are not universal as they were formed using ‘parochial criteria’ (Rosta, personal communication) (i.e. syntactic frames local to a specific language), a linguist investigating other languages might find it useful to know what classification system might be useful to capture generalisations about given classes. Finally, there are some English language textbooks miss important generalisations reached at in the current study. An illustrative example comes from Blake (1988: 72–3), who suggests that the definition of a preposition need to be adjusted in order to account for the occurrence of *above* after the word *from*. Blake believes they are an

adverb and a preposition respectively, in the example *The light shone down from above*. Blake states that ‘... the definition of a preposition should be expanded to allow for [the occurrence of the adverb *above* after the preposition *from*] by indicating that it is a word that occurs usually before a noun, but sometimes before other word classes’ (Blake, 1988: 73). This would not create an issue if both words are treated as prepcomps with the properties discussed in this thesis (see *from* and *above* listed in Appendix 6). *Above* is not an adverb; it is a prepcomp which arguably selects either an NP complement, or a Null complement as in Blake’s example and cannot function as a complement of another prepcomp. What appear in this example are two prepcomps where the second functions as a modifier of a null complement of another prepcomp.

The current study has also shown the widely known non-predicative adjunct property proposed by Pullum and Huddleston (2002) to draw a sharp boundary between English prepositions and other syntactic categories including complementisers is problematic. The lexical items commonly known as complementisers (‘subordinators’ in Huddleston’s (2002: 1011) terms), such as *whether* and *that* and nouns also appear to have the ability to occur in subject or complement positions, or more precisely, as heads of non-predicative adjuncts. In this way, the two categories in question cannot be distinguished on the basis of this criterion.

7.4. Contributions

As reviewed in Chapter 2 of the literature review, this research contributes to the body of knowledge in several areas. First, the most salient difference between this study and previous studies in the field is its scope. The behaviour of almost every single item claimed to belong to prepositions and/or complementisers in some major grammars of English were tested with regard to a bundle of syntactic properties. On the basis of this, at least 59 distinct classes were formed and finally possible taxonomies of these 59 categories were also structured. In the light of these new proposed classes, it can be concluded that other standardly recognised functional categories should be seen as in doubt. Therefore, it is expected that this study will be helpful to other linguists and researchers who have the intention to investigate further issues in relation to functional word classes. Additionally, this study is a first attempt conducted to provide a new understanding of the XPreps in the spirit of CxG in order to explain their idiosyncratic features. Furthermore, it has also contributed to the English grammar as a whole since it has described the syntactic items by assigning them to classes and describe the characteristics of each lexical form. This is in line with Bloomfield (1933: 266 cited in Hollmann, 2017), ‘[t]o describe the grammar of a language, we have to state the form-classes of each lexical form,

and to determine what characteristics make the speakers assign it to these form-classes.’ The insights gained from this investigation may also be of assistance to English language grammar teaching as it is generally believed that working on word classes and categorisation plays a crucial role in facilitating English language grammar teaching (Liu, 2014).

7.5. Limitations & Future work

This section alludes to a discussion of the limitations of the current study, which, I believe, will be research areas ripe for further exploration. An obvious limitation is that not all of the relevant criteria were tested due to time constraints. In essence, this is a common drawback of the distributional analysis method (Valeika & Buitkiene, 2003).

There are some conflated properties that need to be refined in future work. First, the ‘prepositional complement’ property needs to be deconflated into multiple properties based on the new classification system of the prepcomps proposed here. In other words, the prepcomps which select *of*, *with* and *from*, for instance, need to be categorised as selecting the three distinct prepcomps respectively.

Another property which will be intriguing to separate in a more refined analysis is the property of ‘the small clause complements with raised subject and non-verbal predicate’. It is a conflation of two distinct properties. There is a need to specify to where the subject is raised. Compare the two examples of *if* in (1).

1. a. *If possible*, I’ll call you tomorrow.
- b. *If hungry*, I’ll eat my lunch.

In (1a), what is possible is what *if* modifies (i.e. the subject of the small clause complement is *I’ll call you tomorrow*) whereas in (1b) the subject of the small clause complement is also the subject of what *if* modifies. From this, it can be noted that the prepcomp that has a small clause complement behaves differently. There are some prepcomps which can have both, as in the case of *whenever*, and some which can have only one, as in the case of *although*.

There is a further criticism that can be levelled at the current classification of the prepcomps. The categories are lists of words that replace each other in the positions tested, but not necessarily in other positions. One example, to which others might be added, will illustrate this. On the basis of the test frames included in this project, *lest*, *whereupon*, *since* (non-temporal), *that* (purposive), *as* (causative), *as soon as*, *as long as* and *whereas* have been categorised as members of Class 34. However, of these, only *whereupon* cannot precede its head, as shown in (2–4).

2. a. Addy stared at them in amazement, *whereupon all three burst out laughing*.
 b. **Whereupon all three burst out laughing*, Addy stared at them in amazement.

(Google Web)

3. a. He asked to be transferred *for he was unhappy*.
 b. **For he was unhappy*, he asked to be transferred.
4. a. He was unhappy *because he asked to be transferred*.
 b. *Because he was unhappy*, he asked to be transferred.

(Rissanen, 1989: 3)

As can be seen from the examples, *whereupon* seems to syntactically resemble *for* but contrasts with *because*. Therefore, these prepcomps do not seem to form a homogenous distribution class. As a result of this inadequacy, it must be noted that the number of categories identified above would be much larger than 59. This is also in line with Jacobsson's (1997: 62) statement that '[t]he greater the number of details that are taken into account, the greater will be the number of classes and the smaller the range of each class or category, the limiting case being the one-member class.' There should be no limit on the number of categories. A larger number of categories was also provided by Bergenholtz and Schaefer (1977 cited in Rauh, 2010) for German.

Everyone agrees that verbs exist and standardly in more theoretical works, such as Transformational Grammar, subtypes of the Verb category are not defined on the basis of the complementation they take. That is, there is no a category of Transitive Verb in this theoretical framework. Subcategories are generated by subcategorization rules and described in the lexicon (Rauh, 2010). There is no inherent rational to disregard the internal syntax, however. Is the reason the idea that complementation varies arbitrarily from one lexical item to another? If this is the case, this is unconvincing even in the case of classifying transitive verbs if there are no generalisations can be made apart from having an object. However, if it is found that having an object correlates with a bunch of other properties, then there would be grounds for positing a category for these verbs. The approach I am taking here with the inclusion of internal syntactic properties is to see what generalisations are to be made. However, the conventional idea of positing categories excluding their internal syntax is an intriguing one which could be usefully explored in further research to see what categories can be posited based on their external syntax. If the classification system found simpler, so the question that can be raised: is the complexity coming from the fact that the internal syntax is included or the fact that these phenomena are intricate and their complexity has just been overlooked?

The scope of the study was also limited in terms of the prepcomps investigated. As previously discussed in §3.1.1.4, the sample size excluded *as, for, than, (un)like* and *to* and the argument of excluding them is that their syntax is extraordinary complex and it is beyond the scope of this study. Comparatives are always claimed to involve obligatory reduction (Huddleston & Pullum, 2002: 212).

There are correlations between differences in meaning and differences in syntax. The investigation of more homonyms should be seriously taken into account. The prepcomp *next* in (5) is a case in point. When it is spatial, it requires “a prepositional complement” whilst when it is sequential, it always occurs with no object.

5. a. First of all, outside the city, *next to a growth of forest*, there is Thrushcross Grange. [BNC: A05 26]
- b. When Roger Collins was sentenced to death aged 18 he had no idea what would happen *next* [___]. [BNC: A03 730]

A further limitation of the present research is that the syntactic categories which were proposed in the existing account targets professional linguists and advanced students, and it is perhaps unlikely to target young learners who are the main audience for traditional accounts. Interestingly Michael (1970: 282) cites an essay by a schoolteacher who happens to assume that syntactic criteria are deemed to be easily taught than semantic criteria. Aarts (2007) in his ‘Englicious’ project, which offers school materials for teachers and children in the United Kingdom combined distributional definitions with semantic descriptions, however (Hollmann, 2017). The combination of the two criteria could be set as an intriguing topic for future research.

The corpus-based research conducted in this study reveals some pieces of truth with regard to the syntactic behaviour of the English prepcomps. One might see the use of the traditional part-of-speech tags as possible contradiction or violation of the argument proposed in this thesis. To the best of my knowledge, major word classes such as nouns and adjectives are inherently reliable and unproblematic to some extent in contrast to minor word classes. Therefore, the reliance on the corpora tags to collate data should be considered valid unless further investigations prove their invalidity otherwise. The problem with the use of corpora lies in the fact that traditional part-of-speech tags for the so-called prepositions and complementisers, namely *_CJT*, *_CJS* and *_PR** were used to search for *that*-clause complement, *that*-less-clause complement and “prepositional complement” respectively. The use of the tags for the complementiser *that* and the remaining so-called complementisers are considered uncontradictory to the argument made in the current investigation since they both

instantiate all the syntactic items required to examine these two criteria. Doubt, however, could be cast on the use of the tag _PR* as there is a risk of missing items recently claimed to belong to the categories of prepositions and/or complementisers, but this is where the role of introspection and grammatical intuition come into play. To further elaborate on this point, when the search Prepcomp _PR* conducted to examine the criterion “complement widely known as preposition” (see 3.1.3.1), *upstairs* or *contrary*, for instance, which are recently added by Pullum and Huddleston (2002) to the category Preposition are not represented by this tag, they were unexpected to be complements of the syntactic elements examined in the current study. This is not the ideal data but the best data that is feasible, however.

To conclude, the establishment of the prepcomp categories is as reliable as the individual judgements, the BNC and COCA findings behind the \pm values. But nevertheless if a few judgements and findings are erroneous, the overall character of the analysis – the overall nature of the problem and the analytical section – still holds.

References

- Aarts, B. (2007). *Syntactic Gradience: The nature of grammatical indeterminacy*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Aarts, B. (2011). *Oxford Modern English Grammar*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Aarts, B. and Aarts, J. M. (1982). *English Syntactic Structures: Functions and Categories in Sentence Analysis*. Oxford: Pergamon.
- Aarts, B. and Haegeman, L. (2006). 'English word classes and phrases'. In B. Aarts and A. McMahon (eds) *The Handbook of English Linguistics*, pp. 117–145. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Aarts, B., Denison, D., Kiezer, E. and Popova, G. (eds) (2004). *Fuzzy grammar: A reader*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Abbot-Smith, K. and Tomasello, M. (2006). 'Exemplar-learning and schematization in a usage-based account of syntactic acquisition', *The Linguistic Review* 23 (3), pp. 275–290.
- Allerton, D. J. (1979). *Essentials of Grammatical Theory: A consensus view of syntax and morphology*. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul.
- Almahammed, Y. S. (2015). 'The acquisition of preposition stranding and pied piping in interrogatives by Arabic Jordanian EFL', *International Journal of Linguistics* 7 (4), pp. 16–26).
- Aristotle, (2004). 'Categories'. In B. Aarts, D. Denison, E. Keizer and G. Popova (eds) *Fuzzy Grammar: A reader*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Ayano, S. (2001). *The Layered Internal Structure and the External Syntax of PP*. Ph.D. University of Durham.
- Baker, M. C. (2003). *Lexical Categories: Verbs, nouns and adjectives*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Balazs, J. E. (2012). 'The syntax of small clauses'. Available at: <https://ecommons.cornell.edu/bitstream/handle/1813/31215/jeb388.pdf?sequence=1> [Accessed 1st October 2015].
- Baldwin, T., Kordoni, V. and Villavicencio, A. (2009). 'Prepositions in applications: a survey and introduction to the special issue'. *Computational Linguistics* 35 (2), pp. 119–149.

- Ballard, K. (2007). *The Frameworks of English: Introducing language structures*. (Second edition). New York: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Ballard, K. (2013). *The Frameworks of English: Introducing language structures*. (Third edition) New York: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Barðdal, J. and Eythórsson, T. (2012). 'Reconstructing syntax: construction grammar and the comparative method'. In H. C. Boas and I. A. Sag (eds) *Sign-based construction grammar*, pp. 257–308. Stanford: CSLI publications.
- Barðdal, J., Kristoffersen, K. E. and Sveen, A. (2011). 'West Scandinavian ditransitives as a family of constructions: with a special attention to the Norwegian “V-REFL-NP’Construction”', *Linguistics* 49 (1), pp. 53–104.
- Beckner, C. and Bybee, J. (2009). 'A usage-based account of constituency and reanalysis', *Language Learning* 59 (1), pp. 27–46.
- Beliën, M. (2016). A constructional perspective on conceptual constituency: Dutch postpositions or particles? In T. Jiyoung and Gries, S. T. (eds.) *Corpus-based Approaches to Construction Grammar*, pp. 11–37. Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Bencini, G. M. and Goldberg, A. E. (2000). 'The contribution of argument structure constructions to sentence meaning', *Journal of Memory and Language* 43 (4), pp. 640–651.
- Bento J., Feijó B., Smith D. L. (1997). 'Engineering design knowledge representation based on logic and objects', *Computers & Structures* 63 (5), pp. 1015–1032.
- Bergenholtz, B., and Schaefer, B. (1977). *Die Wortarten des Deutschen: Versuch einer syntaktisch orientierten Klassifikation*. Stuttgart: Ernst Klett Verlag.
- Bergs, A. (2010). 'Expressions of futurity in contemporary English: A Construction Grammar perspective', *English Language & Linguistics* 14 (2), pp. 217–238.
- Bhat, D. S. (1994). *The Adjectival Category: Criteria for differentiation and identification*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing.

- Birner, B. J. and Ward, G. (1998). *Information Status and Noncanonical Word Order in English*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing.
- Bisbee, M. (2016). 'Towards an understanding of -ward(s) prepositions: A sociohistorical exploration of the distribution of near-identical variants', *Lingua Frankly* 3 (1), pp. 1–12.
- Blake, N. F. (1988). *Traditional English Grammar and Beyond*. London: Macmillan.
- Blockley, M. E. (2001). *Aspects of Old English Poetic Syntax: Where clauses begin*. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois Press.
- Bloomfield, L. (1933). *Language*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Bloor, T. and Bloor, M. (2004). *The functional analysis of English*. (Second edition) London: Hodder Arnold.
- Boas, H. C. (2003). 'Towards a lexical-constructional account of the locative alternation', *Proceedings of the 2001 Western conference on Linguistics* 13 (1), pp. 27–42.
- Boas, H. C. (2004). 'You wanna consider a constructional approach towards wanna-contraction?' In A. Michel and K. Suzanne (eds) *Language, Culture and Mind*, pp. 479–491. Stanford: CSLI Publications.
- Boas, H. C. (2005). 'Determining the productivity of resultatives: A reply to Goldberg and Jackendoff', *Language* 81 (2), pp. 448–464.
- Boas, H. C. (2008). 'Determining the structure of lexical entries and grammatical constructions in Construction Grammar', *Annual Review of Cognitive Linguistics* 6 (1), pp. 113–144.
- Boas, H. C. (2011). 'Coercion and leaking argument structures in Construction Grammar', *Linguistics* 49 (6), pp. 1271–1303.
- Booij, G. (2007). 'Polysemy and Construction Morphology' In F. Moerdijk, A. van Santen and R. Tempelaars (eds) *Leven met woorden*, pp. 355–364. Leiden: Instituut voor Nederlandse Lexicologie.

- Booj, G. (2013). 'Morphology in Construction Grammar' In T. Hoffmann and G. Trousdale (eds) *The Oxford Handbook of Construction Grammar*, pp. 255 – 273. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Bouchard, D. (1995). *The Semantics of Syntax: A minimalist approach to grammar*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Boyd, J. K. and Goldberg, A. E. (2011). 'Learning what not to say: The role of statistical preemption and categorisation in a-adjective production', *Language* 87 (1), pp. 55–83.
- Bresnan, J. W. (1970). 'On complementizers: toward a syntactic theory of complement types', *Foundations of language* 6 (1), pp. 297–321.
- Brinton, L. J. (2000). *The Structure of Modern English: A linguistic introduction*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing.
- Brown, K., Miller, J. (1980). *Syntax: A linguistic introduction to sentence structure*. London: Hutchinson Publishing Group.
- Burnard, L. (2000). *Reference Guide for the British National Corpus*. Oxford: Oxford University Computing Services.
- Burton-Roberts, N. (1991). 'Prepositions, adverbs and adverbials'. In I. T. van Ostade and J. Frankis (eds) *Language Usage and Description*, pp. 159–172. Amsterdam: Rodopi.
- Burton-Roberts, N. (2011). *Analysing Sentences: An introduction to English syntax*. London: Pearson Education.
- Bybee, J. (2002). 'Sequentiality as the basis of constituent structure'. In Givón, T. and Malle, B. F. (eds.), *The evolution of language out of pre-language*, pp. 109–132. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
- Carlson, G. N. (1977). 'A unified analysis of the English bare plural', *Linguistics and Philosophy* 1 (3), pp. 413–457.
- Carnie, A. (2008). *Constituent Structure*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Carnie, A. (2011). *Modern Syntax: A coursebook*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

- Celce-Murcia, M., Larsen-Freeman, D. and Williams, H. A. (1999). *The Grammar Book: An ESL/EFL teacher's course*. (Second edition). Boston: Heinle and Heinle.
- Čermák, F. (2006). 'Collocations, collocability and dictionary'. In E. Corino, C. Marelli and L. Onesti (eds) *Proceedings of XII EURALEX International Congress*. Torino: Edizioni dell'Orso 2 (1), pp. 929–937.
- Chafe, W. (1968). 'Idiomaticity as an anomaly in the Chomskyan paradigm', *Foundations of language* 4 (1), pp. 109-127.
- Chafe, W. (1992). 'The importance of corpus linguistics to understanding the nature of language'. In J. Svartvik (ed.) *Directions in Corpus Linguistics*, pp. 79–97. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Chen, M. Y. (2005). 'English prototyped small clauses in the interlanguage of Chinese/Taiwanese adult learners', *Second Language Research* 21 (1), pp. 1–33.
- Chomsky, N. (1962). 'A transformational approach to syntax'. In A. Hill (ed.) *Proceedings of the Third Texas Conference on Problems of Linguistic Analysis in English*, pp. 124–58. Austin: University of Texas.
- Chomsky, N. (1965). *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Chomsky, N. (1980). 'On binding', *Linguistic Inquiry* 11 (1), pp. 1–46.
- Chomsky, N. (1981). *Lectures on Government and Binding*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Chung, S. and McCloskey, J. (1987). 'Government, Barriers, and Small Clauses in Modern Irish', *Linguistic Inquiry* 18 (2), pp. 173–237.
- Chung, Y. (2001). *Though construction in English: A Construction Grammar approach*. Ph.D. The University of California.
- Citko, B. (2008). 'Small clauses reconsidered: not so small and not all alike', *Lingua* 118 (3), pp. 261–295.
- Croft, W. (1991). *Syntactic Categories and Grammatical Relations: The cognitive organization of information*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

- Croft, W. (2001). *Radical Construction Grammar: Syntactic theory in typological perspective*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Croft, W. (2005). 'Logical and typological arguments for Radical Construction Grammar'. In J. Östman (ed.) *Construction Grammars: Cognitive grounding and theoretical extensions*, 273–314. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
- Croft, W. (2013). 'Radical Construction Grammar'. In T. Hoffmann and G. Trousdale (eds) *The Oxford Handbook of Construction Grammar*, pp. 211–232. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Croft, W. and Cruse, D. A. (2004). *Cognitive Linguistics*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Crystal, D. (1967). 'English word classes', *Lingua* 17 (1), pp. 24–56.
- Crystal, D. (2007). *How language works*. London: Penguin Books.
- Culicover, P. W. (1976). *Syntax*. London: Academic Press.
- Culicover, P. W. (1999). *Syntactic Nuts: Hard cases, syntactic theory, and language acquisition*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Darwin, C. M. and Gray, L. S. (1999). 'Going after the phrasal verb: An alternative approach to classification', *Tesol Quarterly* 33 (1), pp. 65–83.
- David, O. A. (2016). *Metaphor in the Grammar of Argument Realization*. Ph.D. The University of California.
- Davidse, K. (2000). 'A constructional approach to clefts', *Linguistics* 38 (6), pp. 1101–1132.
- Davies, M. (2010). 'The Corpus of Contemporary American English as the first reliable monitor corpus of English', *Literary and Linguistic Computing* 25 (4), pp. 447–464.
- Dehé, N., Jackendoff, R., McIntyre, A. and Urban, S. (2002). *Verb-particle Explorations*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.

- Den Dikken, M. (1995). *Particles: On the syntax of verb-particle, triadic, and causative constructions*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Denison, D. (1998). 'Syntax'. In Romaine, S. (ed.) *The Cambridge History of the English Language vol. 4 1776-1997*, pp. 92–329. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Denison, D. (2013). 'Parts of speech: Solid citizens or slippery customers', *Journal of the British Academy* 1 (1), pp. 151–185.
- De Smet, H. (2009). 'Analysing reanalysis', *Lingua* 119 (11), pp. 1728–1755.
- De Smet, H. (2010). 'English-ing-clauses and their problems: The structure of grammatical categories', *Linguistics* 48 (1), pp. 1153–1193.
- Diessel, H. (2015). 'Usage-based construction grammar'. In E. Dąbrowska and D. Divjak (eds.) *Handbook of cognitive linguistics*, pp. 295-321. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Divjak, D. and Arppe, A. (2013). 'Extracting prototypes from exemplars What can corpus data tell us about concept representation?', *Cognitive Linguistics* 24 (2), pp. 221–274.
- Dixon, R. M. W. (1991). *A New Approach to English Grammar on Semantic Principles*. Oxford: Clarendon.
- Dryer, M. (1997). 'Are grammatical relations universal?'. In J. Bybee, J. Haiman, S. A. Thompson (eds) *Essays on language function and language type*, pp. 330–333. Amsterdam: Benjamins.
- Dubinsky, S. and Williams, K. (1995). 'Recategorisation of prepositions as complementizers: The case of temporal prepositions in English', *Linguistic inquiry* 26 (1), pp. 125–137.
- Ebert, R. P. (1976). *Linguistische Arbeiten: Infinitival complement constructions in Early New High German*. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter.
- Emonds, J. E. (1976). *A transformational Approach to English Syntax: Root, structure-preserving and local transformations*. New York: Academic Press.
- Emonds, J. E. (1985). *A Unified Theory of Syntactic Categories*. Dordrecht: Foris.

- Everaert, M., van der Linden, E. and Schreuder, R. (1995). 'Introduction'. In M. Everaert, E. van der Linden and R. Schreuder (eds) *Idioms: Structural and psychological perspectives*, pp. 1–13. London: Psychology Press.
- Fabb, N. (1994). *Sentence Structure*. London: Routledge.
- Falk, Y. N. (1984). 'The English auxiliary system: A lexical-functional analysis', *Language* 60 (3), pp. 483–509.
- Fang, A. C. (2000). 'A lexicalist approach towards the automatic determination for the syntactic functions of prepositional phrases', *Natural Language Engineering* 6 (2), pp. 183–201.
- Fiengo, R. (1980). *Surface Structure: The interface of autonomous components*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press.
- Fillmore, C. J. (1985). 'Syntactic intrusions and the notion of grammatical construction', *Proceedings of the Berkeley Linguistics Society* 11 (1), pp. 73–86.
- Fillmore, C. J. (1986). 'Pragmatically controlled zero anaphora'. In K. Nikiforidou and M. VanClay (eds) *Proceedings of the Twelfth Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Society*, pp. 95–107. Berkeley: CA.
- Fillmore, C. J. (1988). 'The mechanisms of 'Construction Grammar''. In S. Axmaker, A. Jaisser and H. Singmaster (eds) *Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Society*, pp. 35–55. Berkeley: University of California: Berkeley Linguistics Society.
- Fillmore, C. J., Kay, P., and O'connor, M. C. (1988). 'Regularity and idiomaticity in grammatical constructions: The case of *let alone*', *Language* 64 (3), pp. 501–538.
- Fillmore, C. J., Lee-Goldman, R. and Rhodes, R. (2012). 'The FrameNet constructicon'. In H. C. Boas and I. A. Sag (eds) *Sign-Based Construction Grammar*, pp. 309–372. Stanford: CSLI.
- Flickinger, D. P. (1987). *Lexical Rules in the Hierarchical Lexicon*. Ph.D. Stanford University.

- Frajzyngier, Z. (1995). 'A functional theory of complementizers'. In J. L. Bybee and S. Fleischman (eds) *Modality in Grammar and Discourse*, pp. 473–502. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing.
- Francis, E. (1999). *Variation within Lexical Categories*. Ph.D. University of Chicago Press.
- Freeborn, D. (1987). *A course Book in English Grammar*. London: The Macmillan Press.
- Fried, M., and Östman, J. (2004). 'Construction grammar: a thumbnail sketch'. In M. Fried and J. Östman (eds) *Construction Grammar in a Cross-language Perspective*, pp. 11–86. Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Fries, C. (1952). *The Structure of English*. New York: Harcourt. Brace. & World.
- Gazdar, G., Klein, E., Pullum, G. K. and Sag, I. (1985). *Generalized Phrase Structure Grammar*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell.
- Gebhardt, L. (2013). 'A constraint on preposition sequences in English complex predicates', *Lingua* 135 (1), pp. 171–185.
- Geeraerts, D. (1989). 'Introduction: Prospects and problems of prototype theory', *Linguistics: An Interdisciplinary Journal of the Language Sciences* 27 (4), pp. 587–612.
- Geeraerts, D. (2006). *Cognitive Linguistics: Basic readings*. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter.
- Geis, M. L. (1970). *Adverbial Subordinate Clauses in English*. Ph.D. Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
- Ginzburg, J. and Sag, I. (2000). *Interrogative Investigations*. Stanford: CSLI publications.
- Girju, R. (2009). 'The syntax and semantics of prepositions in the task of automatic interpretation of nominal phrases and compounds: A cross-linguistic study', *Computational Linguistics* 35 (2), pp. 185–228.
- Givón, T. (1986). 'Prototypes: Between Plato and Wittgenstein'. In C. Craig (ed.) *Noun classes and Categorization*, pp. 77–102. Amsterdam: John Benjamins, Amsterdam.
- Gleason, H. A. (1965). *Linguistics and English Grammar*. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc.

- Goldberg, A. E. (1992). 'The inherent semantics of argument structure: The case of the English ditransitive construction', *Cognitive Linguistics* 3 (1), pp. 37–74.
- Goldberg, A. E. (1995). *Constructions: A construction grammar approach to argument structure*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Goldberg, A. E. (1996). 'Making one's way through the data'. In M. Shibatani and S. A. Thompson (eds) *Grammatical Constructions: Their form and meaning*, pp. 29 – 54. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Goldberg, A. E. (1998). 'The relationships between verbs and constructions'. In M. Verspoor and E. Sweetser (eds) *Lexical and Syntactical Constructions and the Construction of Meaning*, pp. 383–398. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
- Goldberg, A. E. (2002). 'Surface generalizations: An alternative to alternations', *Cognitive Linguistics* 13 (4), pp. 327–356.
- Goldberg, A. E. (2003). 'Constructions: A new theoretical approach to language', *Trends in Cognitive Sciences* 7 (5), pp. 219–224.
- Goldberg, A. E. (2006). *Constructions at Work: The nature of generalization in language*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Goldberg, A. E. (2009). 'The nature of generalization in language', *Cognitive Linguistics* 20 (1), pp. 93–127.
- Goldberg, A. E. (2013). 'Constructionist approaches'. In T. Hoffmann and G. Trousdale (eds) *The Handbook of Construction Grammar*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, pp. 19–31.
- Goldberg, A. E. and Jackendoff, R. (2004). 'The English resultative as a family of constructions', *Language* 80 (3), pp. 532–568.
- Goldberg, A. E. and Suttle, L. (2010). 'Construction grammar', *Cognitive Science* 1 (4), pp. 468–477.
- Goldberg, A. E. and Auwera, J. V. D. (2012). 'This is to count as a construction', *Folia Linguistica* 46 (1), pp. 1–24.

- Goldberg, A. E., Casenhiser, D. M. and Sethuraman, N. (2005). 'The role of prediction in construction-learning', *Journal of Child Language* 32 (2), pp. 407–426.
- Goldwater, M. B. and Markman, A. B. (2009). 'Constructional sources of implicit agents in sentence comprehension', *Cognitive Linguistics* 20 (4), pp. 675–702.
- González-García, F. (2010). 'Contrasting constructions in English and Spanish: the influence of semantic, pragmatic, and discourse factors'. In H. C. Boas (ed.) *Contrastive Studies in Construction Grammar*, pp. 43–86 Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Green, G. M. (1974). *Semantics and Syntactic Regularity*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
- Green, G. M. (1985). 'The description of inversions in generalized phrase structure grammar', *Berkeley Linguistics Society* 11 (1), pp. 117–146.
- Greenbaum, S. and Nelson, G. (2002). *An Introduction to English Grammar*. (Second edition) London: Pearson Education.
- Gries, S. T. (2005). 'Syntactic priming: A corpus-based approach', *Journal of psycholinguistic research* 34 (4), pp. 365–399.
- Gries, S. T. and Stefanowitsch, A. (2004). 'Extending collocation analysis: A corpus-based perspective on "alternations"', *International journal of corpus linguistics* 9 (1), pp. 97–129.
- Gries, S. T. and Wulff, S. (2005). 'Do foreign language learners also have constructions?', *Annual Review of Cognitive Linguistics* 3 (1), pp. 182–200.
- Gurevich, O. (2010). 'Conditional constructions in English and Russian'. In H. C. Boas (ed) *Contrastive Studies in Construction Grammar*, pp. 87–102. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Haegeman, L. (1994). 'Verb raising as verb projection raising-some empirical problems', *Linguistic Inquiry* 25 (3), pp. 509–522.

- Haegeman, L. and Guéron, J. (1999). *English Grammar: A generative perspective*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Hagège, C. (2010). *Adpositions*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Halliday, M. A. K. (1985). *An Introduction to Functional Grammar*. London: Edward Arnold.
- Hampton, J. A. (1991). 'The combination of prototype concepts'. In P. Schwanenflugel (ed) *The Psychology of Word Meanings*, pp. 91–116. Hillsdale, N. J.: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Harris, Z. S. (1951). *Methods in Structural Linguistics*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press.
- Haspelmath, M. (2007). 'Pre-established categories don't exist: Consequences for language description and typology', *Linguistic Typology* 11(1), pp. 119–32
- Healy, A. F. and Miller, G. A. (1970). 'Verb as main determinant of sentence meaning', *Psychonomic Science* 20 (6), pp. 372–372.
- Herbst, T. and Schüller, S. (2008). *Introduction to Syntactic Analysis: A valency approach*. Tübingen: Narr Francke Attempto Verlag.
- Hilpert, M. (2014). *Construction Grammar and its Application to English*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.
- Hirao, H. (2014), 'Up above as a complex preposition', *English Linguistics Research* 3 (1), pp. 12–17.
- Hirao, H. (2015). 'Down below as a Complex Preposition', *English Linguistics Research* 5 (4), pp. 1–6.
- Hoekstra, T. (1988). 'Small clause results', *Lingua* 74 (2-3), pp. 101–139.
- Hoffmann, S. (2004). 'Are low-frequency complex prepositions grammaticalized'. In H. Lindquist and C. Mair (eds) *Corpus Approaches to Grammaticalisation in English*, 171–210. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Hoffmann, S. (2005). *Grammaticalization and English Complex Prepositions: A corpus-based study*. London: Routledge.

- Hoffmann, T. (2013). 'Abstract phrasal and clausal constructions'. In T. Hoffmann and G. Trousdale (eds) *The Oxford Handbook of Construction Grammar*, pp. 307–328. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Hoffman, T. and Bergs, A. (2018). 'A Construction Grammar Approach to Genre'. Available at: www.researchgate.net/profile/Thomas_Hoffmann21/publication/326265472_A_Construction_Grammar_Approach_to_Genre/links/5b43262ca6fdccbcf90dfdef/A-Construction-Grammar-Approach-to-Genre.pdf [Accessed 30th November 2016].
- Hollmann, W. (2017). 'Word classes'. The University of Lancaster. Unpublished.
- Hopper, P. J. and Thompson, S. A. (1984). 'The discourse basis for lexical categories in universal grammar', *Language* 60 (4), pp. 703–752.
- Hovav, R. M. and Levin, B. (1998). 'Building verb meaning'. In M. Butt and W. Geuder (eds) *The Projection of Arguments*, pp. 97–134. Stanford, CA: CSLI Publications.
- Huang, H. (2006). 'A constructional approach to argument realization of Chinese resultatives', *UST Working Papers in Linguistics* 2 (1), pp. 13–31.
- Huddleston, R. (1984). *Introduction to the Grammar of English*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Huddleston, R. (1988). *English Grammar: An outline*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Huddleston, R. (2002). 'Syntactic overview'. In R. Huddleston and G. K. Pullum (eds) *The Cambridge Grammar of the English Language*, pp. 44–68. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Huddleston, R. (2002). 'Non-finite and verbless clauses'. In R. Huddleston and G. K. Pullum (eds) *Cambridge Grammar of the English Language*, pp. 1171–1268. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Huddleston, R. and Pullum, G. K. (2005). *A Student's Introduction to English Grammar*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

- Huddleston, R. and Pullum, G. K. (2006). 'Coordination and subordination'. In B. Aarts and A. McMahon (eds) *The Handbook of English Linguistics*, pp. 198–219. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Hudson, R. (1995). 'Competence without Comp?' In B. Aarts and C. F. Meyer (eds) *The Verb in Contemporary English: Theory and description*, pp. 40–53. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Hudson, R. (2000). 'Grammar without functional categories'. In R. Borsley, (ed.) *The Nature and Function of Syntactic Categories*, pp. 7–36. New York: Academic Press.
- Hudson, R. (2007). *Language Networks: The new Word Grammar*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Hudson, R. (2010). *An Introduction to Word Grammar*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Iwata, S. (2006). 'Argument resultatives and adjunct resultatives in a lexical constructional account: The case of resultatives with adjectival result phrases', *Language Sciences* 28 (5), pp. 449–496.
- Jackendoff, R. (1973). 'The base rules for prepositional phrases'. In S. R. Anderson and P. Kiparsky (eds) *A festschrift for Morris Halle*, pp. 345–356. New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
- Jackendoff, R. (1977a). *X syntax: A study of phrase structure*. Cambridge: MIT Press.
- Jackendoff, R. (1997b). 'Twistin' the night away'. *Language* 73 (1), pp. 534–559.
- Jackendoff, R. (2002). 'English particle constructions, the lexicon, and the autonomy of syntax'. In N. Dehé, R. Jackendoff, S. Urban and A. McIntyre (eds) *Verb-particle Explorations*, pp. 67–94. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Jackendoff, R. (2008). 'Construction after construction and its theoretical challenges', *Language* 84 (1), pp. 8–28.
- Jacobsson, B. (1977). 'Adverbs, prepositions, and conjunctions in English: A study in gradience', *Studia Linguistica* 31 (1), pp. 38–64.

- Jaworska, E. (1986) 'Prepositional phrases as subjects and objects', *Journal of Linguistics* 22 (2), pp. 355–374.
- Jaworska, E. (1987). *Aspects of the Syntax of Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases in English and Polish*. Ph.D. The University of Oxford.
- Jespersen, O. (1924). *The Philosophy of Grammar*. London: George Allen and Unwin (reprinted in Aarts et al., 2004).
- Kaschak, M. P. and Glenberg, A. M. (2000). 'Constructing Meaning: The role of affordances and grammatical constructions in sentence comprehension', *Journal of memory and language* 43 (3), pp. 508–529.
- Kay, P. and Fillmore, C. J. (1999). 'Grammatical constructions and linguistic generalizations: The What's X doing Y? construction', *Language* 75 (1), pp. 1–33.
- Kay, P. and Sag, I. A. (2009). 'How Hard a Problem Would This Be to Solve?'. In S. Müller (ed.) *Proceedings of the International Conference on Head-Driven Phrase Structure Grammar*, pp. 171–191. Stanford: CSLI Publications.
- Klégr, A. (1997). 'English complex prepositions of the prepositional phrase type', *Prague Studies in English XXII, AUC, Philologica*, 5 (1), pp. 51–78.
- Kortmann, B. and König, E. (1992). 'Categorial reanalysis: the case of deverbal prepositions', *Linguistics* 30 (4), pp. 671–698.
- Koster, T. and May, R. (1982). 'On the constituency of infinitives', *Language* 58 (1), pp. 116–143.
- Kroeger, P. (2004). *Analyzing Syntax: A lexical-functional approach*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Kruschke, J. K. (2008). 'Models of categorisation'. In R. Sun (ed.) *The Cambridge Handbook of Computational Psychology*, pp. 267–301. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Labov, W. (1973). 'The boundaries of words and their meanings'. In C. J. Bailey and R. W. Shuy (eds) *New Ways of Analyzing Variation in English*, pp. 340–73. Washington DC: Georgetown University Press.

- Lakoff, G. (1987a). *Women, Fire, and Dangerous Things*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press.
- Lakoff, G. (1987b). 'Cognitive models and prototype theory'. In U. Neisser (ed.) *Concepts and Conceptual Development: Ecological conceptual factors in categorisation*, pp. 391–421. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Lambrecht, K. (1988). 'There Was a Farmer Had a Dog: Syntactic Amalgams Revisited', *BLS* 14 (1), pp. 319–339.
- Lambrecht, K. (1990). '"What me, Worry?" – 'Mad Magazine Sentences Revisited', *BLS* 16 (1), pp. 215–228.
- Langacker, R. W. (1987). *Foundations of Cognitive Grammar: Theoretical prerequisites*. Stanford: Stanford university press.
- Langacker, R. W. (1991). 'Cognitive grammar'. In F. G. Droste and J. E. Joseph (eds) *Linguistic Theory and Grammatical Description*, pp. 275–306. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
- Langacker, R. W. (2005). 'Construction Grammars: Cognitive, radical, and less so'. In F. J. R. M. Ibanez and M. S. P. Cervel (eds) *Cognitive Linguistics Internal Dynamics and Interdisciplinary Interaction*, pp. 101–159. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Lasnik, H. and Fiengo, R. (1974). 'Complement object deletion', *Linguistic Inquiry* 5 (4), pp. 535–571.
- Lazard, Gilbert (1992). 'Y a-t-il des catégories interlangagières?'. In Anschütz, S. (ed.) *Texte, Sätze, Wörter, und Moneme: Festschrift für Klaus Heger*, 427–434. Heidelberg: Heidelberger Orient-Verlag. [Reprinted in Gilbert Lazard (2001), *Etudes de linguistique générale*, 57–64. Leuven: Peeters.]
- Lee, S. (2007). 'Ing forms and the progressive puzzle: A construction-based approach to English progressives', *Journal of linguistics* 43 (1), pp. 153–195.
- Leech, G. (1991). 'The state of the art in corpus linguistics'. In K. Aijmer and B. Altenberg (eds) *English Corpus Linguistics*, pp. 20–41. London: Longman.

- Leech, G. and Svartvik, J. (2013). *A communicative Grammar of English*. (Third edition) London: Routledge.
- Leech, G., Francis, B. and Xu, X. (1994). 'The use of computer corpora in the textual demonstrability of gradience in linguistic categories'. In C. Fuchs and B. Victorri (eds) *Continuity in Linguistic Semantics*, pp. 57–76. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing.
- Lewandowska-Tomaszczyk, B. (2007). 'Polysemy, prototypes and radial categories'. In D. Geeraerts and H. Cuyckens (eds.) *The Oxford Handbook of Cognitive Linguistics*, pp. 139–169. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Libert, A. R. (2017). *Conjunctions and Other Parts of Speech*. New York: Peter Lan Edition.
- Lindstromberg, S. (2010). *English Prepositions Explained*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
- Liu, Y. (2014). 'English Subordinators in Finite Clause: Definition and Classification', *International Journal of English Linguistics* 4 (4), pp. 55–62.
- Lobeck, A. C. and Denham, K. (2014). *Navigating English Grammar: A guide to analyzing real language*. Chichester: Wiley-Blackwell.
- Lockwood, D. (2005). *Syntactic Analysis and Description: A constructional approach*. London: Continuum.
- Lohndal, T. (2014) 'Sentential subjects in English and Norwegian', *Syntaxe et sémantique* 15 (1), pp. 81–113.
- Mair, C. (1987). 'For/To-Infinitival clauses in contemporary British English—a study based on the material collected in the survey of English usage', *English Studies* 68 (6), pp. 545–559.
- Makkai, A. (1972). *Idiom Structure in English*. Mouton: The Hague.
- Malouf, R. P. (1998). *Mixed Categories in the Hierarchical Lexicon*. Stanford: CSLI Publications.
- Masini, F. (2005). 'Multi-word expressions between syntax and the lexicon: the case of Italian verb-particle constructions', *SKY Journal of Linguistics* 18 (1), pp. 145–173.

- McCawley, J. D. (1982). *Thirty Million Theories of Grammar*. Chicago: Chicago University Press.
- McCawley, J. D. (1998). *The Syntactic Phenomena of English*. (Second edition) Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- McIntyre, A. (2013). 'English particle verbs as complex heads: Evidence from nominalization'. In H. Härtl (ed.) *Interfaces of Morphology: A Festschrift for Susan Olsen*, pp. 41–57. Berlin: Akademie Verlag Berl.
- Meyer, C. and Nelson, G. (2006). 'Data collection'. In B. Aarts and A. McMahon (eds) *The Handbook of English Linguistics*, pp. 93–113. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing.
- Michael, I. (1970). *English Grammatical Categories and the Tradition to 1800*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Michaelis, L. A. (2004). 'Type Shifting in Construction Grammar: An integrated approach to aspectual coercion', *Cognitive linguistics* 15 (1), pp. 1–68.
- Michaelis, L. A. (2012a). 'Making the case for Construction Grammar'. In H. C. Boas and I. F. Sag (eds) *Sign-based Construction Grammar*, pp. 31–68. Stanford: CSLI Publications.
- Michaelis, L. A. (2012b). 'Construction Grammar and the Syntax-Semantics Interface'. Available at: http://spot.colorado.edu/~michaeli/Michaelis_Bloomsbury_Companion.pdf. [Accessed 24th May 2016].
- Michaelis, L. A. and Lambrecht, K. (1996). 'Toward a construction-based theory of language function: The case of nominal extraposition', *Language* 72 (1), pp. 215–247.
- Miller, J. (2002). *An Introduction to English Syntax*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.
- Mincă, N. (2013). 'The class of prepositions in English: A contrastive approach'. Available at: <http://www.diacronia.ro/ro/indexing/details/A13371/pdf>. [Accessed 3rd October 2018].
- Mindt, D. and Weber, C. (1989). 'Prepositions in American and British English', *World Englishes* 8 (2), pp. 229–238.

- Moirón, V. B. (2005). *Data-driven Identification of Fixed Expressions and their Modifiability*. P.h.D. University of Groningen.
- Muischnek, K. and Kaalep, H. (2010). 'The variability of multi-word verbal expressions in Estonian', *Language resources and evaluation* 44 (1–2), pp. 115–135.
- Müller, S. (2016). *Grammatical Theory: From transformational grammar to constraint-based approaches*. Berlin: Language Science Press.
- Murphy, G. (2002). *The Big Book of Concepts*. Cambridge: Massachusetts Institute of London.
- Nemoto, N. (1998). 'On the polysemy of ditransitive *save*: The role of frame semantics in construction grammar', *English Linguistics* 15 (1), pp. 219–242.
- Nerlich, B. and Clarke, D. (2003). 'Polysemy: Flexible patterns of meaning and language'. In B. Nerlich, Z. Todd, V. Herman, and D. Clarke (eds.) *Polysemy and flexibility: Introduction and overview*, pp. 3–30. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Newbrook, M. (1998). 'Which way? That way? Variation and ongoing changes in the English relative clause', *World Englishes* 17 (1), pp. 43–59.
- Newmeyer, F. J. (2000a). 'The discrete nature of syntactic categories: against a prototype-based account'. In R. Borsley (ed.) *The Nature and Function of Syntactic Categories*, pp. 221–250. New York: Academic Press.
- Newmeyer, F. J. (2000b). *Language Form and Language Function*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Novotná, R. (n.d.) 'Treatment of complex prepositions in Czech and English dictionaries'. Available at: http://ucnk.korpus.cz/english/doc/Novotna_Treatment-of-Complex-Prepositions-in-Czech-and-English-Dictionaries.pdf. [Accessed 19th January 2018].
- Nunberg, G., Sag, I. A. and Wasow, T. (1994). 'Idioms', *Language* 70 (3), pp. 491–538.
- Olofsson, A. (1990). 'A participle caught in the act: on the prepositional use of following', *Studia Neophilologica* 62 (1), pp. 23–35.

- Onnis, L. and Christiansen, M. H. (2008). 'Lexical categories at the edge of the word', *Cognitive Science* 32 (1), pp. 184–221.
- Osborne, T. (2015). 'Diagnostics for Constituents: Dependency, constituency, and the status of function words', *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Dependency Linguistics (Depling 2015)*, pp. 251–260.
- Osherson, D. N. and Smith, E. E. (1981). 'On the adequacy of prototype theory as a theory of concepts', *Cognition* 9 (1), pp. 35–58.
- Palmer, F. R. (1990). *Modality and the English Modals*. (Second edition) London: Longman.
- Patten, A. (2013). *The English IT-cleft: A constructional account and a diachronic investigation*. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter.
- Payne, J., Huddleston, R. and Pullum, G. (2010). 'The distribution and category status of adjectives and adverbs', *Word Structure* 3 (1), pp. 31–81.
- Pinker, S. (1989). *Learnability and Cognition: The acquisition of argument structure*. Cambridge: MIT press.
- Postal, P. M. and Pullum, G. K. (1978). 'Traces and the description of English complementizer contraction', *Linguistic Inquiry* 9 (1), pp. 1–29.
- Prince, E. F. (1978). 'A Comparison of WH-clefts and It-clefts in Discourse', *Language* 54 (4), pp. 883–906.
- Przepiórkowski, A. (2010). 'Towards a Construction Grammar account of the distributive PO in Polish', *Cognitive Studies/Études Cognitives/Studia Kognitywne* 10 (1), pp. 163–176.
- Pullum, G. K. (1982). 'Syncategorematicity and English infinitival to', *Glossa-an International Journal of Linguistics* 16 (2), pp. 181–215.
- Pullum, G. K. (2009). 'Lexical categorisation in English dictionaries and traditional grammars', *Zeitschrift für Anglistik und Amerikanistik* 57 (3), pp. 255–273.

- Pullum, G. K. (2010). 'The truth about English grammar: rarely pure and never simple'. In K. Tien-en and L. Yao-fu (eds) *A New Look at Language Teaching & Testing: English as subject & vehicle*, pp. 16–39. Taipei: Language Training and Testing Centre.
- Pullum, G. K. and Huddleston, R. (2002). 'Prepositions and preposition phrases'. In R. Huddleston and G. K. Pullum (eds) *The Cambridge Grammar of the English Language*, pp. 589–653. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Quirk, R., Greenbaum, S. and Leech, G. and Svartvik, J. (1985). *A Comprehensive Grammar of the English Language*. London: Pearson Education.
- Quirk, R. and Mulholland, J. (1964). 'Complex prepositions and related sequences', *English Studies* (1) 45, pp. 64–73.
- Radford, A. (1976). 'On the non-discrete nature of the verb-auxiliary distinction in English', *Nottingham Linguistic Circle* 5 (2), pp. 8–19.
- Radford, A. (1981). *Transformational Syntax: A student's guide to Chomsky's extended standard theory*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Radford, A. (1988). *Transformational Grammar: A first course*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Radford, A. (1997). *Syntactic Theory and the Structure of English: A minimalist approach*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Rafel, J. (2001). 'As for *as* / *for*, they are semi-lexical heads'. In N. Corver and H. van Riemsdijk (eds) *Semi-lexical Categories: The function of content words and the content of function words*, pp. 475–504. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter.
- Rankin, T. and Schiffner, B. (2011). 'Marginal prepositions in learner English: Applying local corpus data', *International journal of corpus linguistics* 16 (3), pp. 412–434.
- Rappaport Hovav, M. and Levin, B. (1998). 'Building verb meanings'. In Butt, M. and Geuder, W. (eds) *The Projection of Arguments*, pp. 97–134. Stanford: CSLI Publications.
- Rauh, G. (1993). 'On the grammar of lexical and non-lexical prepositions in English'. In Aurnague, M. and Vieu, L. (eds) *The Semantics of Prepositions*, pp. 99–150. New York: Mouton de Gruyter.

- Rauh, G. (2010) *Syntactic Categories: Their Identification and Description in Linguistic Theories*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Redington, M., Chater, N. and Finch, S. (1998). 'Distributional Information: A powerful cue for acquiring syntactic categories', *Cognitive Science* 22 (4), pp. 425–469.
- Riehemann, S. Z. (2001). *A Constructional Approach to Idioms and Word Formation*. Ph.D. Stanford University.
- Riehemann, S. Z. and Bender, E. (1999). 'Absolute constructions: On the distribution of predicative idioms'. In S. Bird, A. Carnie, J. D. Haugen and P. Norquest (eds) *Proceedings of WCCFL 18*, pp. 476–489. Somerville: Cascadilla Press.
- Rissanen, M. (1989). 'The conjunction of for in early Modern English'. In M. Barnes, E. W. Hansen, H. F. Nielsen and R. Schiitzeichel (eds) *North-western european language evolution* 14, pp. 3–18. ODENSE: ODENSE UNIVERSITY PRESS.
- Robins, R. H. (1964). *General Linguistics: An introductory survey*. Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
- Rojina, N. (2004). 'English particles, Russian prefixes and prepositional phrases'. Available at: <https://munin.uit.no/bitstream/handle/10037/189/thesis.pdf?sequence=1>. [Accessed 10 October 2018]
- Romaine, S. (1995). *Bilingualism*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Rompaey, T. van and Davidse, K. (2014). 'The different developments of progressive aspect markers be in the middle/midst of and be in the process of V-ing', *Grammaticalization—Theory and Data* 162 (1), pp. 181–202.
- Rosch, E. H. (1973). 'Natural categories', *Cognitive psychology* 4 (3), pp. 328–350.
- Rosenbaum, P. S. (1967). *The Grammar of English Predicate Complement Constructions*. Cambridge: MIT Press.
- Ross, J. R. (1973). 'A fake NP squish'. In C. J. Bailey and R. Shuy (eds) *New Ways of Analyzing Variation in English*, pp. 96–140. Washington DC: Georgetown University Press.
- Rosta, A. (2011). 'Two kinds of Predication'. *ICLCE4, Osnabrück*.

- Roy, I. and Svenonius, P. (2009). 'Complex prepositions'. In J. François, G. Eric, G. Claude and K. Maxi (eds) *Autour de la préposition. Actes du Colloque International de*, pp. 105–116. Caen: Presses Universitaires de Caen.
- Rudin, C. (1986). *Aspects of Bulgarian Syntax*. Columbus: Slavica Publishers.
- Rudanko, J. (1988). 'On the grammar of for clauses in English', *English Studies* 69 (5), pp. 433–453.
- Ruppenhofer, J. (2004). *The Interaction of Valence and Information Structure*. PhD. Dissertation. University of California, Berkeley.
- Ruppenhofer, J. (2005). 'Regularities in null instantiation'. Available at: http://spot.colorado.edu/~michaeli/courses/LAM7420/Ruppenhofer_NI.pdf. [Accessed 29th September 2018].
- Russell, B. (1996). 'Vagueness'. In B. Aarts, D. Denison, E. Keizer and G. Popova (eds) *Fuzzy Grammar: A reader*, pp. 35–40. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Safir, K. (1983). 'On small clauses as constituents', *Linguistic Inquiry* 14 (1), pp. 730–735.
- Sag, I. A. (2010). 'English filler-gap constructions', *Language*, 86 (3), pp. 486–545.
- Sag, I. A. (2012). 'Sign-based construction grammar: An informal synopsis'. In H. C. Boas and I. A. Sag (Eds) *Sign-Based Construction Grammar*. Stanford: CSLI Publications: 69–202.
- Sag, I. A., Boas, H. and Kay, P. (2012). 'Introducing sign-based construction grammar'. In H. Boas and I. A. Sag (eds) *Sign-based Construction Grammar*. Stanford: CSLI Publications: 1–30.
- Sag, I. A., Baldwin, T., Bond, F., Copestake, A. and Flickinger, D. (2002). 'Multiword expressions: A pain in the neck for NLP', *Proceedings of the 3rd International Conference on Intelligent Text Processing and Computational Linguistics*. Mexico, pp. 189–206.
- Saint-Dizier, P. (2006). 'Introduction to the syntax and semantics of prepositions'. In P. Saint-Dizier, P. (ed.) *Syntax and Semantics of Prepositions*, pp. 1–26. Springer: Netherlands.

- Schachter, P and Shopen, T. (1985). 'Parts-of-speech systems'. In T. Shopen (ed.) *Language Typology and Syntactic Description* vol.1, pp. 3–61. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Schütze, C. T. (2016). *The Empirical Base of Linguistics: Grammaticality judgments and linguistic methodology*. Berlin: Language Science Press.
- Schwenter, S. A. and Traugott, E. C. (1995). 'The semantic and pragmatic development of substitutive complex prepositions in English'. In H. J. Andreain (ed.) *Historical Pragmatics*, pp. 243–274. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Seppänen, A., Bowen, R. and Trotta, J. (1994). 'On the so-called complex prepositions'. *Studia Anglia Posnaniensia* 1 (29), pp. 3–29.
- Simpson, J. (1983). 'Resultatives'. In L. Levin, M. Rappaport and A. Zaenen (eds) *Papers in Lexical-functional Grammar*, pp. 143–157. Bloomington: Indiana University Linguistics Club.
- Smith, C. S. (1964). 'Determiners and relative clauses in a generative grammar of English'. *Language* 40 (1), pp. 37–52.
- Smith, M. B. (2009). 'The semantics of complementation in English: A cognitive semantic account of two English complement constructions', *Language Sciences* 31 (4), pp. 360–388.
- Snider, T. (2010). 'The Semantics of Prepositions: An exploration into the uses of “at” and “to”'. Available at http://scholar.google.co.in/scholar?q=the+semantics+of+prepositions%3A+an+exploration+into+the+uses+of+at+and+to&btnG=&hl=en&as_sdt=0%2C5. [Accessed 21st September 2015].
- Snyder, W. (2001). 'On the nature of syntactic variation: Evidence from complex predicates and complex word-formation', *Language* 77 (1), pp. 324–342.
- Sportiche, D., Koopman, H. and Stabler, E. (2013). *An Introduction to Syntactic Analysis and Theory*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Stowell, T. A. (1981). *Origins of Phrase Structure*. Ph.D. Cambridge: Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

- Sugayama, K. (2005). 'The grammar of be to: From a Word Grammar point of view'. In K. Sugayama and R. Hudson (eds) *Word Grammar: New perspectives on a theory of language structure*, pp. 67–82. New York: Continuum.
- Svenonius, P. (1996). 'The Optionality of Particle Shift', *Working papers in Scandinavian Syntax* 57 (1), pp. 47–75.
- Taylor, J. R. (1995). *Linguistic Categorisation: Prototypes in linguistic theory*. (Second edition) Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Taylor, J. R. (1998). 'Syntactic constructions as prototype categories'. In M. Tomasello (ed) *The New Psychology of Language: Cognitive and functional approaches to language structure*, pp. 177–202. London: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates.
- Taylor, J. R. (2003). *Linguistic Categorisation*. (Third edition) Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Taylor, J. R. (2004). 'Grammatical categories'. In A. Aarts, D. Denison, E. Krieser and G. Popova (eds) *Fuzzy Grammar: A reader*, pp. 293–308. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Taylor, J. R. (2012). *The Mental Corpus: How language is represented in the mind*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Taylor, J. R. (n.d.). 'Prototype theory'. Available at: https://www.academia.edu/1902195/Prototype_theory?auto=download. [Accessed 11th Feb 2019].
- Tetreault, J. R. and Chodorow, M. (2008). 'The ups and downs of preposition error detection in ESL writing', *Proceedings of the 22nd International Conference on Computational Linguistics-Volume 1* Association for Computational Linguistics, pp. 865–872.
- Thomson, A. J., Martinet, A.V. and Draycott, E. (1986). *A practical English Grammar*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Timyam, N. and Bergen, B. K. (2010). 'A contrastive study of the caused-motion and ditransitive constructions in English and Thai: semantic and pragmatic constraints'. In H. C. Boas (ed.) *Contrastive Studies in Construction Grammar*, pp. 137–168. John Benjamins Publishing, Amsterdam.

- Tomasello, M. (2003). *Constructing a language: a usage-based theory of language acquisition*. Boston: Harvard University Press.
- Trask, R. L. (1992). *A Dictionary of Grammatical Terms in Linguistics*. Routledge: New York.
- Traugott, E. (2008). 'The grammaticalization of NP of NP patterns'. In A. Bergs and G. Diewald (eds) *Constructions and Language Change*, pp. 21–43. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter.
- Tuggy, D. (2007). 'Schematicity'. In D. Geeraerts and H. Cuyckens (eds) *The Oxford Handbook of Cognitive Linguistics*, pp. 82–116. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Valeika, L. and Buitkiene, J. (2003). *An Introductory Course in Theoretical English Grammar*. Lithuania: Vilnius Pedagogical University.
- Van Eynde, F. (2007). 'The big mess construction', *The Proceedings of the 14th International Conference on Head-Driven Phrase Structure Grammar*, pp. 415–433. Stanford: CSLI Publications.
- Van der Auwera, J. and Gast, V. (2011). 'Categories and prototypes'. In J. van der Auwera and V. Gast (eds) *The Oxford Handbook of Typology*, pp. 166–189. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Vogel, P. M. and B. Comrie (eds) (2000). *Approaches to The Typology of Word Classes*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Webb, C. O., Ackerly, D. D. and Kembel, S.W. (2008). 'Phylocom: software for the analysis of phylogenetic community structure and trait evolution', *Bioinformatics* 24 (18): 2098–2100.
- Weber, D. (2012). *English Prepositions: A historical survey*. MA. Masaryk University.
- Wechsler, S. (1997). 'Resultative predicates and control', *Proceedings of the 1997 Texas Linguistics Society Texas linguistic forum* 38 (1), pp. 307–321.
- Wierzbicka, A. (1987). 'Boys will Be Boys', *Language* 63 (1), pp. 95–114.
- Wierzbicka, A. (1988). *The Semantics of Grammar*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing.
- Williams, E. (1994). 'Remarks on Lexical Knowledge', *Lingua* 92 (1), pp. 7–34.

- Wray, A. (2006). 'Formulaic language'. In K. Brown (ed.) *Encyclopedia of Language and Linguistics* 4, pp. 590–597. Oxford: Elsevier.
- Wright, A. and Kathol, A. (2003). 'When a head is not a head: A constructional approach to exocentricity in English', *Proceedings of the 9th International Conference on Head-Driven Phrase Structure Grammar*, pp. 373–389.
- Wulff, S. (2013). 'Words and idioms'. In T. Hoffmann and G. Trousdale (eds) *The Handbook of Construction Grammar*, pp. 274–289. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Zwart, C. J. (1992). 'Dutch expletives and small clause predicate raising', *Proceedings of NELS*, pp. 477–491.
- Zwicky, A. M. (1985). 'Clitics and particles', *Language* 6 (1), pp. 283–305.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1. The list of precomps investigated in the current thesis

for/from (the) want of, with the exception of, under the auspices of, at/by the hand(s) of, in comparison with, in/with reference to, at loggerheads with, in accordance with, in conformity with, in compliance with, in consequence of, under the aegis of, on/under pain of, at the expense of, in/with regard to, on the strength of, in/with respect to, in the name of, by (the) force of, at the behest of, for the sake of, at the risk of, in exchange for, in (the) light of, in (the) face of, on the part of, in contact with, in/on behalf of, in touch with, in league with, in relation to, in line with, in step with, in charge of, in quest of, in front of, in back of, in aid of, in view of, on top of, at odds with, by way of, by means of, by virtue of, in place of, on account of, in search of, in terms of, in spite of, by dint of, for fear, for fear of, of, in order, in order to, in order that, on condition, as to, as for, for all, as soon as, as long as, in case, in case of, in the event, in the event of, in the event that, on the basis, on the grounds, to the effect, all over, in two minds, here, there, now, upstairs, downstairs, uphill, downhill, upstage, downstage, upstream, downstream, overseas, overboard, overhead, overland, underfoot, underground, home, outdoors, indoors, back, backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downwards(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s), abroad, adrift, aloft, aground, ashore, contrary, counter, exclusive, pursuant, subsequent, previous, preparatory, preliminary, prior, prior to, adjacent, unbeknown(st), further (reference), consequent, due, due to, next, next to, away, away from, out, out of, abreast, aboard, down, up, over, along, along with, ahead, ahead of, less ('minus'), thanks, thanks to, owing, owing to, according, according to, regarding, from, upon, because, because of, although, whereas, via, when, where, until, after, before, whether, without, ago, into, onto, between, amid, among, against, beside, during, come, absent, counting, touching, respecting, concerning, considering, following, failing, barring, excluding, including, pending, excepting, turning, pertaining, bearing, having, given, given that, granted, granted that, provided, provided that, providing, providing that, supposing, supposing that, assuming, assuming that, seeing, seeing that, allowing, bar, except, except for, if, regardless, regardless of, besides, irrespective, irrespective of, apropos, but, but for, but that, albeit, notwithstanding, though, whenever, wherever, once (temporal), once (TIMES), unless, lest, whereupon, opposite, beyond, past, below, above, round, underneath, beneath, around, throughout, through, within, across, inside, behind, alongside, under, N.S.E.W., instead, instead of, minus, versus, per, gone (BrE), since (temporal), since (non-temporal), as (temporal), as (causative), on (locative), on (concerning), on (non-locative), off (locative), off (non-locative), outside (locative), outside (exception), outside of, in (locative), in (non-locative), in that, that (purposive), that (empty), while (temporal), while (concessive), whilst (temporal), whilst (concessive), apart ("away"), aside ("away"), apart (exception), apart from, aside (exception), aside from, by (non-locative), by (locative), at, about (locative), about (concerning), worth, near, close, far

Appendix 2. A sample of the prepositional units listed alphabetically according to the noun

in the absence of; to the accompaniment of; in accord with; in accordance with; on account of; within an ace of; in acknowledgement of; by the act of; in the act of; by the action of; in addition to; with the addition of; in advance of; for the advantage of; on the advice of; under the aegis of; in the aftermath of; in the age of; by/through the agency of; in agreement with; by/with the aid of; in aid of; without the aid of; with the aim of; out of alignment with; in alliance with; on the allowance of; in alternation with; as an alternative to; within the ambit of; to the amount of; by analogy with; in anticipation of; in approximation to; in the area of; within a (small) area of; with the assistance of; without the assistance of; in association with; under the auspices of; on (the) authority of; under (the) authority of; at the back of; on the back of; in (the) back of; against the background of; on a background of; at the base of; on the basis of; on/in/for behalf of; at the behest of; by/with benefit of; for the benefit of; on board of; in/within the bosom of; at the bottom of; outside the boundaries of; within the boundaries of; beyond the bounds of; within the bounds of; at the break of; on the brink of; in cahoots with; in case of; in a/the case/cases of; to the cause of; on the character of; in charge of; within a circumference of; under the cloak of; in collaboration with; in collusion with; by the combination of; in combination(s) with; at the command of; in commemoration of; in common with; in company with; in the company of; by/in comparison with; within the compass of; in compensation for; in compliance with; in concert with; after the conclusion of; at the conclusion of; on the conclusion of; in concordance with; under the condition of; on the confess of; in conflict with; in conformity with; in conjunction with; in connection with; as a consequence of; in consequence of; in consideration of; out of consideration for; in consort with; in contact with; in contemplation of; in contempt of; in the context of; in contradiction to; in contradistinction to; in contrast with; in contravention of; in cooperation with; in coordination with; in the core of; in correspondence with; at the cost of; in/throughout the course of; on course for; by courtesy of; out of courtesy to; under cover of; by (a/the) degree of; in default of; in defense of; in/out of deference to; in defiance of; in dependence of; in despite of; to the detriment of; without detriment to; by/for dint of; in the direction of; in disagreement with; at the discretion of; in disregard of; at a distance from; at a distance of; within a distance of; at the doorstep of; for the duration of; on the edge of; in the era of; on the eve of; in the event of; in evidence of; with the exception of; in excess of; in exchange of/for; to the exclusion of; in expectation of; at the expense of; to the extent of; in extenuation of; with an eye to; in the eyes of; under the eyes of; in (the) face of; after the fashion of; in favour of; on the flank of; for fear of; at the feet of; beyond the field of; in/within the field of; in a fit of; at the foot of; in/at the forefront of; in the foreground of; in the form of; within the framework of; in freedom of; in front of; to the front of; in the furtherance of; in gratitude for; in gratitude (un)to; in the grip of; on the ground of; on (the) grounds of; within hail of; within a hair's breadth of; at the hand(s) of; in the hands of; in harmony with; at the head of; in the heart of; in the heat of; under the heel of; at the heels of; on the heels of; at a height of (300 m); at the helm of; with the help of; in the hollow of; in honour of; in (the) hope of; in imitation of; within an inch of; at the instance of; through the instrumentality of; with the intention of; through the

intercession of; in the interest(s) of; through the intermediation of; through the intervention of; in keeping with; out of keeping with; for lack of; in lieu of; in (the) light of; beyond/outside the limits of; within the limits of; in line for; in the line of; in line with; out of line with; in lockstep with; in the manner of; by a margin of; in the matter of; on the matter/matters of; by means of; by the mechanism of; through the mediation of; through the medium of; in memory of; to the memory of; at the mercy of; in the middle of; in the midst of; through the midst of; within a mile of; on the model of; in the name of; under the name of; in the nature of; in the neighbourhood of; under the nose of; in obedience to; for the object of; with the object of; with the objective of; in observance of; on the occasion of; at odds with/over; by/through the good offices of; by/through the operation of; in opposition to; within the orbit of; in order of; of/in the order of; on the outskirts of; on/upon/under pain of; on a par with; in parallel with; as part of; on the part of; under the patronage of; in payment of; on/under penalty of; on peril of; without the peril of; against the perils of; after the period of; during the period of; for a/the period of; in the period of; within the period of; with the permission of; in the person of; all of a piece with; in (the) place of; at the pleasure of; as a pledge of; in pledge for; from the point of view of; in point of; on the (very) point of; to the point of; from a/the position of; in praise of; in precedence of; in preference to; on the premises of; in preparation for; in the presence of; on/under the pretext of; at the price of; for the price of; on the principle of; in (the) process of; in proof of; in proportion to; out of (all) proportion to; under the protection of; in protest against; in provision for; in proximity to; as proxy for; in punishment for; for the purpose of; for (the) purposes of; with the purpose of; at cross purposes with; in (the) pursuance of; in pursuit of; in quest of; in the question/in questions of; on the question of; within the radius of; beyond/outside the range of; within the range of; among/within the ranks of; within reach of; beyond/outside the reach of; in reaction to; in reaction with; within the realm(s) of; as a reason for; by reason of; in recognition of; in recompense for; with/in reference to; without reference to; in/with regard to; without regard to; in the region of; during/in the reign of; in relation to/with; with relation to; as a replacement for; as a representative of; at the request of; in respect of/to; out of respect for/to; with respect to; without respect to; as a result of; in retaliation for; in retribution for; in return for; at the reverence of; as a reward for; by right of; at the risk of; on the (high) road to; on route from; on route to; in rows of; at the sacrifice of; in the safety of; for (the) sake of; in satisfaction of; on a scale of; beyond the scope of; within the scope of; on the score of; in search of; on security of; in the semblance of; in the sense of; out of a sense of; through a series of; in the Service of; in settlement of; beyond the shadow of; in the shadow of; in the shape of; along the side of; by the side of; on the side of; within sight of; in the sight of; out of sight of; as a sign of; in/within the space of; within the span of; in the sphere of; in spite of; from the standpoint of; in a state of; in the stead of; in step with; out of step with; on the strength of; in the style of; on the subject of; as a substitute for; in substitution for; at the suggestion of; under the supervision of; in support of; within the sweep of; in sympathy with; out of sympathy for; in line with; out of sync with; in the teeth of; in terms of; on terms of; in testimony of; on the theme of; in the thick of; under (the) threat of; at the threshold of; in the throes of; within a stone's throw from/of; at/in the time of; during the time of; since the time of; till the time of; in times of; under the title of; in token of; at the top of; on top of; on the topic of; on the track of; in the tradition of; on the trail of; in the train

of; in transit to; in the transition to; in tune with; out of tune with; to the tune of; at the turn of; on the underside of; in unison with; in unity with; by use of; at variance with; on the verge of; to the verge of; within the verge of; in the vicinity of; in view of; with a view to; from the viewpoint of; by/in virtue of; in the wake of; for/from want of; by way of; in the way of; on the way to; at the wheel of; at the whim of; at the wish of; through the working of.

Appendix 3. Data for the internal and external syntax of the prepcomps

In this appendix, I list all the syntactic items claimed to belong to the category of preposition or complementiser/subordinator and give examples of their internal and external syntactic distribution. For reliability of referencing, the corpus document IDs are added at the end of each example.

These data would be more reliable if more English linguists were sought for introspective judgement. The data collated for some properties, such as topicalisation, were probably deficient in some respect as it was gathered from only one English native speaker linguist. Clearly the intuitions of one individual linguist might be idiolectal in some cases.

Property 1: 'Prepositional complement'

| | The functional word | 'Prepositional complement' |
|-----|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | * |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | * |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | * |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | * |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | * |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | * |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | * |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | * |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | * |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | * |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | * |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | * |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | * |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | * |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | * |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | * |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | * |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | * |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | * |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | * |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | * |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | * |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |

| | The functional word | 'Prepositional complement' |
|-----|--|--|
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | * |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | * |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | * |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | It also explains why Mr Morita hastily withdrew his chapters of the book, <i>for fear of</i> the damage it might do to Sony's sales. [BNC ABH 499] |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | * |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | * |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | * |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | <i>In case of</i> difficulty, further information is available from Wickes Building Supplies Ltd. [BNC A16 496] |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | Try and think systematically about your actions <i>in the event of</i> a launch failure. [BNC A0H 76] |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | 'The Council must of course proceed <i>on the basis of</i> the vote,' he said. [BNC A0R 1498] |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | They had been quashed by Bow Street magistrates court earlier this year <i>on the grounds of</i> delay. [BNC AAU 507] |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | Frequently couples at their golden wedding celebration will say something <i>to the effect of</i> 'we made it a point never to go to bed angry'. [BNC BND 1471] |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | The collapse of the Empire in 1814 and the fall of Napoleon I brought about a dispersal of the Imperial House and although the return of Napoleon from Elba in 1815 led to a restoration of the family fortunes, it was <i>all over</i> in the Hundred Days. |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | The poem, we might say, is <i>in two minds</i> about itself and its own meaning. [BNC A1B 1732] |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | * |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | * |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | * |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | * |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | * |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | * |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | * |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | * |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | * |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | * |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | * |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | * |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | annoyed by the two three-and-out drives to start the third quarter that let Oakland get <i>back</i> in the game. [COCA, News Baltimore Sun] |

| | The functional word | 'Prepositional complement' |
|-----|--|---|
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downwards(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | * |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | * |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | * |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | * |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | <i>Contrary</i> to her usual habit, she rang [sic] for a motorbike messenger. [BNC A6J 1722] |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | The current regime governing credit card transactions in the UK runs <i>country</i> to such basic trading practices and principles. [BNC AAJ 209] |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | Learn a new skill on one of our courses, <i>exclusive</i> to Ideal Home readers. [BNC C9X 941] |
| 100 | <i>pursuant</i> | <i>Pursuant</i> to the promises made to Parliament, four commissioners were appointed on 30 March 1327, and sat at Chertsey to decide the fate of the Surrey part of Windsor Forest. [BNC AE9 787] |
| 101 | <i>subsequent</i> | <i>Subsequent</i> to the first plan being drafted, three Spanish gas fields were discovered ... [BNC AT8 632] |
| 102 | <i>previous</i> | <i>Previous</i> to my arrival in Sydney, I was at a stage of uncertainty as to what I did and did not believe. [BNC EVH 240] |
| 103 | <i>preparatory</i> | The conference was <i>preparatory</i> to the second world climate conference in November 1990 [see p. 37874]. [BNC HL7 5063] |
| 104 | <i>preliminary</i> | He recognised that there was general resentment of the oppressive conduct of the Forest officers, and made provision for regular inquiries into it, and for presentment of Forest offences to be made at the attachment courts, as a procedure <i>preliminary</i> to the Forest Eyre. [BNC AE9 716] |
| 105 | <i>prior</i> | <i>Prior</i> to this incident, in April 1990 three Sri Lankan Tamils attempted to seek asylum in the UK. [BNC A03 935] |
| 106 | <i>prior to</i> | * |
| 107 | <i>adjacent</i> | To the rear of the main block, <i>adjacent</i> to the old railway bridge, is a wide stone arch which was part of the installation. [BNC ANC 164] |
| 108 | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | Perhaps, <i>unbeknownst</i> to me, she had worked her way through graduate school pushing grand pianos down stairways, or dropkicking boxes of Wedgwood into waiting vans. [BNC B72 1761] |
| 109 | <i>further</i> (reference) | <i>Further</i> to my letter of yesterday, I now am able to send you your copy of the OALDCE 3/e Electronic computer tape, which has been prepared to your specifications. [BNC API 303] |
| 110 | <i>consequent</i> | 'And, <i>consequent</i> to your failure, I doubt if I'll have any more intruders in my cloud.' [BNC GVL 3598] |
| 111 | <i>due</i> | On 26 March 1991 he was returned to Safi Prison and in protest he began a hunger-strike which resulted in his falling into a coma, <i>due</i> to his illness, a few days later. [BNC A03 583] |
| 112 | <i>due to</i> | * |
| 113 | <i>next</i> | First of all, outside the city, <i>next</i> to a growth of forest, there is Thrushcross Grange. [BNC A05 26] |
| 114 | <i>next to</i> | * |
| 115 | <i>away</i> | And the fact that I soon got <i>away</i> from it. [BNC A08 398] |
| 116 | <i>away from</i> | * |
| 117 | <i>out</i> | 7 <i>out</i> of 10 people infected are heterosexual. [BNC A00 17] |
| 118 | <i>out of</i> | * |
| 119 | <i>abreast</i> | In an attempt to keep <i>abreast</i> of current changes in care provision and in order to provide effective health care, many nurses are involved in identifying, setting and monitoring standards. [BNC CAP 1703] |
| 120 | <i>aboard</i> | * |
| 121 | <i>down</i> | It was a very long journey right across the Atlas mountains and <i>down</i> to the edge of the desert. [BNC A03 847] |
| 122 | <i>up</i> | Dr Dixon said, 'With <i>up</i> to 20 years from infection to illness, we just have to ask how many of our congregation have been added during that time?' [BNC A00 134] |
| 123 | <i>over</i> | How far the glider rolls <i>over</i> into the beginning of the spin depends to a large extent on the amount of yaw present. [BNC A0H 847] |
| 124 | <i>along</i> | <i>Along</i> with the thousands of appeal letters sent as a result of Amnesty's campaign, perhaps the clearest direct pressure is being exerted by the Sri Lanka Aid Consortium, made up of donor governments and multi-lateral institutions. [BNC A03 765] |
| 125 | <i>along with</i> | * |

| | The functional word | 'Prepositional complement' |
|------|-----------------------|---|
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | Berger said: 'He made it to the first corner <i>ahead of</i> me and I tried to hang on.' [BNC A1N 69] |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | * |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | However, it is frequently used for long distance tows, because there is <i>less of</i> a tendency to get a slack rope during level flight in the low tow position. [BNC A0H 1301] |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | Recently, <i>thanks</i> to legislation from the EC, all drinkers have to state their alcoholic strength by volume (ABV). [BNC A14 164] |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | <i>Owing</i> to the extremely high inflation there, prices are often quoted in Deutschmarks. [BNC A3T 450] |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | Both full- and part-time work is carefully organised <i>according</i> to the availability and skills of each volunteer. [BNC A00 412] |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | * |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | * |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | To be eligible for ACET Home Care you must be HIV positive and require assistance <i>because</i> of this. [BNC A01 486] |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | * |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | * |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | * |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | * |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | * |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | * |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | * |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | * |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | * |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | * |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | * |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | * |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | * |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | * |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | * |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | * |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | * |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | Other essays continue this theme, <i>touching</i> on topics from green jobs [COCA, MAG EEnvironmental] |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | * |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | Formerly a school, it has been converted into a country house hotel by Richard Broyd, <i>following</i> on from his earlier conversion of Middlethorpe Hall on the edge of York. [BNC AR9 758] |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | <i>Excepting</i> for German reconnaissance aircraft which shadowed the convoy and a number of abortive U-boat attacks, we all arrived safely and I had my first run ashore in a foreign country. [BNC K46 32] |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | <i>Turning</i> to the White Paper, to be published before the next party conference, he said it would set out the Conservatives' agenda for the rest of this century. [BNC A50 623] |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | Ann Kussmaul, an historian, observes that evidence <i>pertaining</i> to discipline and resentment between masters and servants in husbandry comes almost entirely from masters. [BNC AN4 2531] |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * ¹⁸ |

¹⁸ The complement of *bearing* in bearing in mind that it takes approximately 12 weeks from planting to flowering, it is possible to grow bulbs of many species and varieties to flower at the same time for a spectacular display, and also plant for a succession of flowers if potting up is carefully timed [BNC A0G 684] is arguably a small clause complement.

| | The functional word | 'Prepositional complement' |
|------|------------------------|---|
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | * |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | * |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | Allowing for 120 proxy votes and some 50 people at the AGM, less than half the AFBD membership bothered to register their opinion. [BNC A3S 23] |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | Agassiz discouraged the use of books, <i>except</i> for research work. [BNC A04 947] |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | * |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | This is true, <i>regardless</i> of the opinion that some people have of Syria, and of their unhappiness at Syria's presence in Lebanon. [BNC A1G 262] |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | * |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | * |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | This is true of all computers, whatever make, size or cost and <i>irrespective</i> of the programs you run on your machine. [BNC A0C 659] |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | 'They're doing to small-time corruption what the multinational corporations are doing to small-time business,' a cynical Sardinian friend had once remarked <i>apropos</i> of the latest initiative to dean up the police. [BNC HTT 2530] |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | No doubt they mean well where the arts are concerned, he wrote, <i>but</i> for that reason they are the biggest menace. [BNC A08 2615] |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | * |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | * |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | * |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | * |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | * |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |
| 211. | <i>once (TIMES)</i> | * |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | * |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | Note that the rhythm of adrenalin is timed <i>opposite</i> to that of fatigue and the same as that of shooting speed. [BNC A75 496] |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | * |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | * |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | * |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | * |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | With the lighter machines, the into-wind wing should be picketed or weighted with tyres or weights, and the tail-skid or wheel should be blocked to prevent the glider moving <i>round</i> into wind. [BNC A0H 180] |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | * |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | * |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | The ability to move <i>around</i> in the competition area is essential if you are always going to be poised and ready either to attack or to respond. [BNC A0M 522] |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | Unlike so many conservatives he had not compromised his position and was consistent <i>throughout</i> in his condemnation of Japan. [BNC EDP 93] |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | The restaurant manager should also anticipate problems in the kitchen or front of house and prevent any 'ripples' getting <i>through</i> to the customer. [BNC A0C 1253] |

| | The functional word | 'Prepositional complement' |
|------|-----------------------------|---|
| 226. | | |
| 227. | <i>within</i> | * |
| 228. | <i>across</i> | The catering manager at Butler's contract is Neil Patterson — a chef who joined Compass six years ago and has since moved <i>across</i> into management. [BNC A0C 1353] |
| 229. | <i>inside</i> | Windchills are so cold, the zoo animals were brought inside in Washington. [COCA, SPOK CNN New Day] |
| 230. | <i>behind</i> | * |
| 231. | <i>alongside</i> | Our practice for rest days was to find a safe harbour for the ship where she could be left <i>alongside</i> with two standby crew on board while the rest of the lads went home. [BNC H0C 1254] |
| 232. | <i>under</i> | Finally, guberniia executive committees were charged with the resurrection of village reading-rooms, most of which had gone <i>under</i> in the changed economic conditions of NEP. [BNC A64 1712] |
| 233. | N.S.E.W. | I've seen salamanders in green woods <i>north</i> of New York, with Jeff. [BNC A0U 232] |
| 234. | <i>instead</i> | Claire was wearing stockings <i>instead</i> of socks that summer, and her legs looked funny. [BNC A0D 1636] |
| 235. | <i>instead of</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 237. | <i>versus</i> | * |
| 238. | <i>per</i> | * |
| 239. | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | * |
| 240. | <i>since</i> (temporal) | * |
| 241. | <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | * |
| 242. | <i>as</i> (temporal) | * |
| 243. | <i>as</i> (causative) | * |
| 244. | <i>on</i> (locative) | * |
| 245. | <i>on</i> (concerning) | * |
| 246. | <i>on</i> (non-locative) | The article as a whole is strangely lopsided but seems to follow <i>on</i> from the logic of this position. [BNC A07 747 http://bncweb.lancs.ac.uk/cgi-bin/bncXML/fileInfo.pl?text=A6V&urlTest=yes] |
| 247. | <i>off</i> (locative) | This is all going to cut you <i>off</i> from London a bit, but I don't see that there's really any other way at the moment. [BNC A0F 3245] |
| 248. | <i>off</i> (non-locative) | Having left Tony and his Mum at his appointment, I set <i>off</i> in the direction of the A4. [BNC A00 393] |
| 249. | <i>outside</i> (locative) | Back <i>outside</i> in the competition area, I spied Becky with her parents huddled in a corner [COCA, FIC Bk: ArtHoldingOnLettingGo] |
| 250. | <i>outside</i> (exception) | <i>Outside</i> of the dealerships, and there are only a few of these who understand the publishing process, a number of companies have established themselves as providers of independent advice, training and support. [BNC G00 1231] |
| 251. | <i>outside of</i> | * |
| 252. | <i>in</i> (locative) | We lived for it, in between homes and restaurants. [BNC A0P 1030] |
| 253. | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 254. | <i>in that</i> | * |
| 255. | <i>that</i> (purposive) | * |
| 256. | <i>that</i> (empty) | * |
| 257. | <i>while</i> (temporal) | * |
| 258. | <i>while</i> (concessive) | * |
| 259. | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | * |
| 260. | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | * |
| 261. | <i>apart</i> ('away') | Before then, he had never spent a night <i>apart</i> from his extended family. [COCA, News Omaha World-Herald 2017] |
| 262. | <i>aside</i> ('away') | His pupil, perhaps <i>aside</i> from talent and position, is his antithesis. [COCA, News New York Pos 2017] |
| 263. | <i>apart</i> (exception) | <i>Apart</i> from the 4-SUBS, traffic levels meant there was little chance for stock to fall out of the bottom of the cascade. [BNC A11 1611] |
| 264. | <i>apart from</i> | * |
| 265. | <i>aside</i> (exception) | <i>Aside</i> from the palace, the Russians, like Ozymandias, has left precious little spoor. [BNC ABS 618] |
| 266. | <i>aside from</i> | * |
| 267. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 268. | <i>by</i> (locative) | * |
| 269. | <i>at</i> | * |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (locative) | * |
| 271. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | * |
| 272. | <i>worth</i> | * |

| | The functional word | 'Prepositional complement' |
|------|---------------------|--|
| 273. | <i>near</i> | The latrine situated <i>near</i> to the road at the far end of the orchard has been moved to the other side, as far as possible from the road, due to the increasing mortaring. [BNC A61 1367] |
| 274. | <i>close</i> | The female head louse lays shiny yellow eggs and glues them one by one to individual hairs, <i>close</i> to the scalp. [BNC A0J 1178] |
| 275. | <i>far</i> | that is <i>far</i> from one's experience in front of it ... [BNC A04 1002] |

Property 2: No/Null NP complement

| | The functional word | No/Null comp |
|-----|------------------------------|---|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | * |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | * |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | * |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | * |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | * |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | * |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | * |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | * |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | * |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | * |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | * |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | * |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | * |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | * |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | * |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | * |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | * |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | * |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | * |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | * |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | * |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | * |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | * |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | * |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | * |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | * |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | * |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | * |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | * |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | Best to check your trolley, just <i>in case</i> . [BNC A0F 801] |

| | The functional word | No/Null comp |
|------|---|---|
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | * |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | * |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | * |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | * |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | I was looking for you <i>all over</i> . [BNC A7J 1521] |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | He is <i>in two minds</i> . [BNC A05 690] |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | There is no prison <i>here</i> . [BNC: A03 849] |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | having been in the US's 'back yard' I know how little attention is paid to those issues <i>there</i> . [BNC: A03 700] |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | I would like to be an ACET volunteer so what do I do <i>now</i> ? [BNC: A00 109] |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | She strolled <i>upstairs</i> . [BNC A0L 3556] |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | Cross the bridge and go <i>uphill</i> . [BNC CHK 1733] |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | ... jump, turn and move <i>downstage</i> . [BNC KAG 112] |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | He gazed <i>downstream</i> . [BNC B3J 2041] |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | Projecting and protecting British interests <i>overseas</i> . [BNC ABA 50] |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | Non-slip wax is used to help your grip <i>underfoot</i> . [BNC AT6 2213] |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | When it comes to the disposal of slurry, farmers are going <i>underground</i> . [BNC ACR 3063] |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | I decided that the best thing to do was to go <i>home</i> . [BNC A0F 271] |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | The principal reason the council became involved in competitions in 1988 was to control them and to prevent events taking place <i>outdoors</i> . [BNC A15 104] |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | He handed it <i>back</i> . [BNC A08 1687] |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downward(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | She ran <i>backwards</i> . [BNC ADF 1183] |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | Foreigners may be all right <i>abroad</i> but we don't want none of them and their ways here. [BNC A0D 594] |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | Now, <i>adrift</i> from home and more vulnerable than ever, he discovered in himself a remarkable gift for inspiring friendship, a gift which never left him. [BNC B0R 117] |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | The congregation sways, hands <i>aloft</i> . [BNC ABK 1740] |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | A year later, the vessel was still firmly <i>aground</i> . [BNC ABC 1662] |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | She'd say, moreover, that you could always get out of a boat and go <i>ashore</i> , but from that height you could only crash. [BNC A05 712] |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | * |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | * |
| 108. | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | * |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | When Roger Collins was sentenced to death aged 18 he had no idea what would happen <i>next</i> . [BNC A03 730] |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | * |

| | The functional word | No/Null comp |
|------|-----------------------|--|
| 115. | <i>away</i> | Nearly all the stone steps in the first flight up to the half-landing were broken, with jagged edges where bits of tread had fallen <i>away</i> . [BNC A05 359] |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | * |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | Gianni and Ursula leapt on just as the doors were closing, but Monique, who was now a few yards behind them and whose movements were hampered anyway by her arthritis, was left standing there as the train moved <i>out</i> . [BNC A05 871] |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | * |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | He could think of no form of words, no common interest which could provide a path down which they could all three go <i>abreast</i> . [BNC HA2 1534] |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | Put my baggage <i>abroad</i> . [BNC ACE 3633] |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | I looked <i>down</i> . [BNC A08 2683] |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | Do not look <i>up</i> . [BNC A08 1589] |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | It is worthwhile designing trailer fittings so that the glider is held firmly in place even if the trailer rolls <i>over</i> . [BNC A0H 320] |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | Lift yourself off the ground as you go <i>along</i> . [BNC A1F 60] |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | * |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | Instead, you should simply level out and land <i>ahead</i> . [BNC A0H 688] |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | * |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | * |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | * |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | * |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | <i>Although</i> , at that moment I could have done with a little less myself. [BNC A0D 1707] |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | * |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | * |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | * |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | * |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | She died soon <i>after</i> . [BNC A6V 1714] |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | More autocratic and more absentee than <i>before</i> . [BNC A06 2370] |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | * |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | They go to all that trouble to feed strangers and then expect their own family to do <i>without</i> . [BNC A0D 1906] |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | There are not the chances around these days as there were some years <i>ago</i> . [BNC A06 2156] |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | * |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | * |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | And Lucy's silky warm skin all along her, arms wrapped round each other, so close that nothing could come <i>between</i> . [BNC A0L 214] |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | * |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | * |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | If two Cambridge electors voted <i>against</i> , that must mean that the faculty divided about Ramsey. [BNC A68 1707] |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | * |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | * |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | He thanked Mitch again for the tattoo and said it was lasting pretty well, <i>considering</i> . [BNC C86 2696] ¹⁹ |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | * |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |

¹⁹ *Considering* can occur with a complement in colloquial varieties of English when it functions as postadverbial.

| | The functional word | No/Null comp |
|------|------------------------|--|
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | * |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | <i>Granted</i> , Vitor continued to blame her, but it represented some kind of progress. [BNC JY9 1981] |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | * |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | * |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | * |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | * |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | Even when I'm injured I think I can do it <i>regardless</i> . [BNC A5U 576] |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | * |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | I like — I'd like — to smoothe his eyebrows with my tongue and maybe more <i>besides</i> . [BNC A0U 2087] |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | * |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | <i>Albeit</i> , Renee's fame throughout the locality had been assured that night. [BNC B3J 854] |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | Lewes managed to thrive <i>notwithstanding</i> . [BNC CB6 614] |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | There are important differences, <i>though</i> . [BNC A05 1576] |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | we don't increase the allocation, when he gets to sixty, or sixty five or <i>whenever</i> . [BNC JK7 428] |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | Dublin people dress more individually than people in London or <i>wherever</i> . [BNC ACN 960] |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |
| 211. | <i>once (TIMES)</i> | even if you only do it <i>once</i> . [BNC A01 132] |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | * |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | He was thinking of settling in this land of freedom, he told me as I sat down <i>opposite</i> . [BNC AE0 1719] |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | Making no attempt to answer, she turned to him and seemed to look into his eyes and <i>beyond</i> . [BNC ACV 1879] |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | It's even bigger than the buses that go <i>past</i> . [BNC A74 2831] |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | Some of the key plants are described in more detail <i>below</i> . [BNC A0G 2053] |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | These lifts go up through the ceiling into the room <i>above</i> . [BNC A0J 1943] |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | Beat back a pawn storm on Queen side and eventually turned it <i>round</i> . [BNC A08 416] |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | ... with a satin body <i>underneath</i> . [BNC A7N 213] |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | Another stone dropped and splashed in the darkness <i>beneath</i> . [BNC A73 241] |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | She would look odd carrying it <i>around</i> . [BNC A0R 2788] |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | Confidentiality is maintained <i>throughout</i> . [BNC ALW 2523] |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | Instead, my glass will be a lens to see the rest <i>through</i> . [BNC A08 1042] |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | You fear death, the annihilation of self, but often you are already dead <i>within</i> . [BNC B21 1063] |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | I walk up all the escalators I come <i>across</i> . [BNC A0R 1238] |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | Shouted that he knew I was <i>inside</i> . [BNC A08 3026] |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | We seemed to have left the world <i>behind</i> . [BNC A15 375] |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | It escaped my notice, and was to my embarrassment, that the Land Rover was driving <i>alongside</i> . [BNC AT3 2331] |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | Tunnels and bridges must be high enough for the train to go <i>under</i> . [BNC BNG 1884] |
| 232. | <i>N.S.E.W.</i> | Below and behind Ann, John and Tony moved east and <i>north</i> . [BNC A6T 745] |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | We could listen to music <i>instead</i> . [BNC A0R 1029] |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | * |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | * |

| | The functional word | No/Null comp |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 237. | per | Seven hundred rounds <i>per</i> , at two and three-quarter thousand f.p.s. [BNC HR7 2993] |
| 238. | gone (BrE) | * |
| 239. | since (temporal) | This was in September 1989 and he has been in prison <i>since</i> . [BNC A03 653] |
| 240. | since (non-temporal) | * |
| 241. | as (temporal) | * |
| 242. | as (causative) | * |
| 243. | on (locative) | It was obvious that France was determined to keep the lid <i>on</i> . [BNC EFA 78] |
| 244. | on (concerning) | * |
| 245. | on (non-locative) | It didn't stop me going <i>on</i> , but it stopped him. [BNC A08 829] |
| 246. | off (locative) | * |
| 247. | off (non-locative) | The difficult calculations there beginning to pay <i>off</i> . [BNC A08 2597] |
| 248. | outside (locative) | I stayed in the café for as long as I felt I could and then went back <i>outside</i> . [BNC A0F 2342] |
| 249. | outside (exception) | * |
| 250. | outside of | * |
| 251. | in (locative) | 'Come <i>in</i> !' he shouted from within. [BNC A0F 75] |
| 252. | in (non-locative) | * |
| 253. | in that | * |
| 254. | that (purposive) | * |
| 255. | that (empty) | * |
| 256. | while (temporal) | * |
| 257. | while (concessive) | * |
| 258. | whilst (temporal) | * |
| 259. | whilst (concessive) | * |
| 260. | apart ('away') | The pretense fell <i>apart</i> . [BNC A0U 2364] |
| 261. | aside ('away') | Leave them <i>aside</i> . [BNC A0N 1449] |
| 262. | apart (exception) | * |
| 263. | apart from | * |
| 264. | aside (exception) | * |
| 265. | aside from | * |
| 266. | by (non-locative) | * |
| 267. | by (locative) | A yellow leaf floated <i>by</i> , and she imagined herself alongside it. [COCA FIC BkSnowChildNovel 2012] |
| 268. | at | * |
| 269. | about (locative) | as if I was holding the thought in my hands, looking at it, turning it <i>about</i> . [BNC A08 2936] |
| 270. | about (concerning) | * |
| 271. | worth | * |
| 272. | near | Read Mr Adzhubey and you sense a Khrushchev who, at 70, knew that his end was <i>near</i> . [BNC A5M 192] |
| 273. | close | She had always felt insulated from pain with him, as if the condoms served to forever prevent them from getting unhealthily <i>close</i> . [BNC A0U 914] |
| 274. | far | Even if I might have wandered away from Piccadilly, I couldn't have gone <i>far</i> , and anyway I didn't mind walking. [BNC A0U 1937] |

Property 3: NP complement

| | The functional word | NP Comp |
|-----|------------------------------|--|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | I'm sure I've left me bag <i>in back of</i> granddad's car. [BNC KB9 911] |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | If this is unappealing, plant them in bold clumps or drifts <i>in front of</i> shrubs or towards the front of a mixed or herbaceous border. [BNC A16 1499] |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | Then she rode home feeling a bit ashamed that she hadn't been as brave as she felt sure a proper Brownie ought to have been <i>in face of</i> danger. [BNC B0B 1066] |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | He was campaigning <i>on behalf of</i> women 13 years ago. [BNC A9R 302] |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | Tostada shells may be served <i>in place of</i> potatoes. [BNC ABB 2280] |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | Some women will do anything <i>in the name of</i> beauty... [BNC A7P 1203] |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | Abraham is <i>in search of</i> status in Hebron, and in any case the fear of humiliation will encourage him to pay. [BNC ACG 486] |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | This does not mean that the educated teacher will continually be <i>in quest of</i> innovation and reject conventional practices out of hand. [BNC CBR 1000] |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | The warriors of Narok District were put to work in 1935 building a road, the work to count <i>in lieu of</i> payment of taxes. [BNC C90 158] |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | He described three levels of representation <i>in the process of</i> vision and three levels of explanation. [BNC A0T 771] |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | We were all <i>in need of</i> help. [BNC A89 544] |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | Who, after all, is <i>in favour of</i> conflict for its own sake? [BNC A3A 337] |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | The remaining twenty-seven were obliged to be withdrawn <i>in consequence of</i> action brought or disputed ownership. [BNC BPH 472] |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | <i>In the light of</i> kitchen she sat Maggie down and started to brush gently at her shoulders ... [BNC A6J 1474] |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | In the last three decades there has been considerable success for auctioneering, both <i>in terms of</i> money and also in prestige. [BNC A04 1067] |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | Proceeds are <i>in aid of</i> Age Concern, Combat Cancer and Sparks in the Dark, a Newry-based theatre group for disabled people. [BNC HJ3 6579] |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | <i>In view of</i> developments it might be argued that they have been justified in this view. [BNC FRF 1289] |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | The group is demanding more effort from those <i>in charge of</i> factories. [BNC A0X 127] |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | The sand, <i>in spite of</i> storms, is queerly beautiful in its fashion, and the desert exerts its own influence on you. [BNC AMC 771] |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | Family credit is a means tested benefit paid <i>on top of</i> wages, or earnings from self-employment. [BNC A8U 96] |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | They lead to confusion <i>on the part of</i> students, and it may be too glib to say, as one sometimes hears, that such confusion and disorientation are an inherently desirable part of the educational process. [BNC A1A 865] |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | She said, <i>under pain of</i> death, I was to leave you, for I interfered with her son and his lover.' [BNC BP0 328] |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | I've been interested <i>at the strength of</i> comments made to be on similar lines by people I thought out-and-out-royalists. [BNC HD4 297] |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | A number of prosecutions of constables arising out of the disorders at Wapping at January 1987 collapsed <i>on account of</i> delay. [BNC ASB 772] |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | A psychiatrist who specialises in executive stress thought the fencing indicated that the person it protected felt an enormous sense of isolation and betrayal <i>at the hands of</i> people who had failed to be grateful for years of selfless public service. [BNC A2A 369] |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | Indeed, for the most part, slaves demonstrating boxing proficiency were pitted against each other locally <i>at the behest of</i> slave masters; few trod the same paths as Richmond and Molyneux (McPherson, 1976a, p. 123). [BNC CL1 168] |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | <i>At the risk of</i> oversimplification, 4 only four 'schools of thought' are discussed: the Keynesians, the monetarists, the 'new classicals' and the supply-siders. [BNC HWH 734] |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | Sometimes this success is <i>at the expense of</i> food production ... [BNC A6M 553] |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | It was <i>under the auspices of</i> arch that the conference to discuss how best to repair Croatia's war damage was held in Zagreb last December. [BNC EBV 401] |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | A Protestant emphasis on improving the world, <i>under the aegis of</i> providence, could confer dignity on scientific activity that promised both glory to God and the relief of human suffering. [BNC EEM 106] |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | <i>In exchange for</i> \$1,000, each 'partner' was promised a three-night stay at the hotel every year for the rest of their lives. [BNC A2X 323] |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | Her description is <i>at odds with</i> Tiller's. [BNC B34 346] |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | No disclosure made <i>in compliance with</i> paragraphs 18 to 32 ... [BNC FCK 194] |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | Interview he sez the idea that industrialists are <i>at loggerheads with</i> conservationists needs to be dispelled. [BNC K1W 1934] |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | I am sure his wife thought I was <i>in league with</i> Set. [BNC H84 83] |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | Your family doctor should be able to put you <i>in touch with</i> community health services. [BNC A0Y 734] |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | ... <i>in conformity with</i> Article 10: "If the issue should ultimately be a question of legal policy, we must have regard to the country's international obligation to observe the European Convention as interpreted by the European Court of Human Rights" [BNC J78 96] |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | What do you feel about actors keeping themselves <i>in step with</i> training once they are in the profession? [BNC A06 1916] |

| | The functional word | NP Comp |
|-----|--|--|
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | This may involve putting you <i>in contact with</i> specialist help or one of the voluntary organisations that are expert in this field. [BNC A0J 1479] |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | The first name was aimed at keeping the initial 'L' <i>in line with</i> family tradition [BNC A0P 263] |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | <i>In comparison with</i> birds and even with ourselves, this animal really does live its life at a snail's pace. [BNC FEV 1923] |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | Serve with custard, rather than cream, <i>in accordance with</i> tradition. [BNC A7D 1598] |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | Many people <i>with</i> AIDS have to spend long periods of time in hospital unless there is someone at home who can help and look after them. [BNC A00 81] |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | Otherwise the reign is distinctive <i>for the want of</i> evidence of royal pressure and of protracted vacancies. [BNC F9L 442] |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | <i>For the sake of</i> simplicity, the two will be referred to here as 'Marx' unless otherwise specified. [BNC ANT 649] |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | For a current account deficit on the balance of payments reflects a shortage of national savings, <i>in relation to</i> investment. [BNC A3S 213] |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | There is a considerable backlog of work to process <i>with regards to</i> Council Tax. [BNC HD2 2682] |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | Then I remembered what Ian Penman said, a long time ago, <i>in reference to</i> Prince and Michael Jackson: 'the greatest singers die into their music.' [BNC AB3 836] |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | <i>With respect to</i> Latin, the essential text is the Revised Medieval Latin Word List by R.E. [BNC B1P 917] |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | Madeira was transformed into an offshore centre <i>by virtue of</i> legislation enacted in 1986. [BNC CBY 2816] |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | If it was wrong, it must be challenged <i>by way of</i> appeal or not at all. [BNC A4K 38] |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | The performance is then monitored and maintained in routine use <i>by means of</i> control charts. [BNC ALV 212] |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | It was very basic indeed, and only <i>by dint of</i> preparation for the royal visitor did it have any carpeting on the stairs. [BNC A7H 1738] |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | The associated form of action here is one in which actors work jointly to understand each other, and to influence each other purely <i>by the force of</i> argument. [BNC G0R 350] |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | <i>With the exception of</i> teaching and nursing, these jobs require little specialised training, and for most a good physical appearance is a distinct advantage. [BNC B17 1414] |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | * |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | It advocates 'a reaction towards simpler ideas ... <i>for fear of</i> national contamination and decay'. [BNC A6D 112] |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | Shopping including collection <i>of</i> prescriptions. [BNC A00 86] |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | * |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | * |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | As to truth and beauty — the truth can doubtless be beautiful, though it need not be. [BNC A6U 691] |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | As for a varied painter, only one work is likely to appear in a survey. [BNC A04 433] |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | In addressing itself to such possibilities, however, A Bend in the River , <i>for all</i> its air of simplicity, is never simple. [BNC A05 144] |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | * |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | <i>In case of</i> difficulty, further information is available from Wickes Building Supplies Ltd. [BNC A16 496] |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | * |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | Try and think systematically about your actions <i>in the event of</i> a launch failure. [BNC A0H 76] |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | * |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | * |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | * |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | He has asked questions <i>all over</i> the village ... [BNC A0D 712] |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | * |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | * |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | * |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | * |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | * |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | * |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | * |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | * |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | * |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | * |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | * |

| | The functional word | NP Comp |
|------|--|--|
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | * |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | * |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downwards(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | * |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | * |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | * |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | * |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | <i>Prior to</i> this incident, in April 1990 three Sri Lankan Tamils attempted to seek asylum in the UK. [BNC: A03 935] |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | The claim a tower provided with means <i>adjacent</i> the lower end thereof for supporting it within a vertical open shaft of the structure [COCA ACAD MechanicalEng 2009] |
| 108. | <i>unknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | On 26 March 1991 he was returned to Safi Prison and in protest he began a hunger-strike which resulted in his falling into a coma, <i>due to</i> his illness, a few days later. [BNC A03 583] |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | * |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | First of all, outside the city, <i>next to</i> a growth of forest, there is Thrushcross Grange. [BNC A05 26] |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | * |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | Agil Riyanto bin Darmowiyoto is serving his sentence in an island prison, far <i>away from</i> his home and family. [BNC: A03 410] |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | she'd spent most of her class time staring <i>out</i> windows, imagining herself in some far-off place. [COCA, FIC Bk:LostLake] |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | 7 <i>out of</i> 10 people infected are heterosexual. [BNC A00 17] |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | * |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | Career opportunities <i>aboard</i> cruise ships. [BNC HX3 417] |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | I slowly made my way <i>down</i> the road. [BNC A0F 1343] |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | Jack and Jill went <i>up</i> the hill to fetch a pail of water, Jack fell down and broke his crown and Jill came tumbling after. [BNC A0D 279] |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | He subsequently received a discount of just <i>over</i> £50 after complaining about the telephone charge. [BNC A0C 221] |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | Cars spread pollution, and scatter development <i>along</i> roads. [BNC A3W 383] |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | <i>Along with</i> the thousands of appeal letters sent as a result of Amnesty's campaign, perhaps the clearest direct pressure is being exerted by the Sri Lanka Aid Consortium ... [BNC: A03 765] |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | * |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | The gentle mists draped over their moment of failure, when impetus ran down, as though they had no goal <i>ahead of</i> them. [BNC A0N 2614] |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | The Corrado not only has a little more power and torque, it also benefits from about 170lb <i>less</i> bulk. [BNC A6W 734] |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | Recently, <i>thanks to</i> legislation from the EC, all drinkers have to state their alcoholic strength by volume (ABV). [BNC A14 164] |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |

| | The functional word | NP Comp |
|------|---------------------|--|
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | <i>Owing to</i> the extremely high inflation there, prices are often quoted in Deutschmarks. [BNC A3T 450] |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | Both full- and part-time work is carefully organised <i>according to</i> the availability and skills of each volunteer. [BNC A00 412] |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | <i>Regarding</i> sea freight, the company represents the Royal Dutch Nedlloyd Group offering services to the Middle East, North and South America, the Caribbean and Australia. [BNC AMH 549] |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | The chance of getting infected <i>from</i> a pint of blood is less than 1 in a million. [BNC A01 26] |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | The impact <i>upon</i> the personality expectations and the way of life of a mature scholar by the University experience is not appreciated by many of the police ... [BNC A0K 376] |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | * |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | To be eligible for ACET Home Care you must be HIV positive and require assistance <i>because of</i> this. [BNC A01 486] |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | * |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | Chefs are very easy to identify because they actually make a statement <i>via</i> their food. [BNC A0C 1238] |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | * |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | * |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | He was arrested shortly after his arrival and was detained without trial <i>until</i> September when he was sentenced to ten years' hard labour for alleged espionage. [BNC A03 667] |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | <i>After</i> some time the student would return to report. [BNC A04 949] |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | With a payment under covenant, The Deed of Covenant has to be filled in corrected <i>before</i> a payment is made. [BNC A01 344] |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | * |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | <i>Without</i> their commitment we would not be able to provide such an extensive service. [BNC A01 525] |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | Why do people get <i>into</i> drugs? [BNC A01 98] |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | GRiD Pad uses a light pen to 'write' data directly <i>onto</i> the screen. [BNC A0C 773] |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | You can be infected for <i>between</i> 10–15 years without realising it. [BNC A00 16] |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | The proposal came <i>amid</i> fears that the Ministry of Agriculture might introduce tougher restrictions or even an outright ban. [BNC A59 467] |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | <i>Among</i> the sources she will find are critical reviews, articles, catalogues and books about New York painting of the 1940s and 1950s, which will remind her that Pollock died in 1956. [BNC A04 48] |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | In November 1990 he had been arrested in connection with a protest by women in Riyadh <i>against</i> a ban on women drivers. [BNC A03 242] |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | Was there a wind to swing the great plantation bell which he had brought home and hung on the oak <i>beside</i> the east gate? [BNC A0N 467] |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | At the present rate of referral, numbers are more than set to double <i>during</i> the year. [BNC A00 287] |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | Follow these three exercises every day and <i>come</i> summer you'll be in great shape. [BNC A70 1052] |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | <i>Absent</i> Subpart F, the code would permit deferral with respect to all foreign earnings ... [COCA FIC TaxManagement] |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | <i>Counting</i> pensioners and children, 14m savers should not be paying tax, but have to under current legislation. [BNC ABF 1880] |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | 'The epileptic' makes a neat reply, again <i>touching</i> life and art simultaneously: the author and hero of The Idiot. [BNC A18 794] |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | The sergeant began to have serious worries <i>respecting</i> his car, which was parked round the corner, an open street map of Mansfield on the passenger seat. [BNC C8D 3119] |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | The directive included advisory regulations <i>concerning</i> building requirements, kitchen equipment, food waste, water supply, personal hygiene and production hygiene, but is not specific about those regulations or their implementation. [BNC A0C 1091] |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | <i>Considering</i> the success of Flexible Friends, it's a bit strange that Wild Country say they need to develop a twin wire camming device. [BNC A15 1148] |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | <i>Following</i> the terminology of Patterson (1982), these two systems are said to involve either 'assembled' or 'addressed' phonology. [BNC A0T 1095] |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | <i>Failing</i> payment of the £30 the Company's promise would fall to the ground. [BNC B2S 1338] |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | <i>Barring</i> market collapse, they should retain their premium. [BNC A5G 247] |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | Even <i>excluding</i> bonuses, British top managers beat their French, German and Dutch counterparts with a 12.1 per cent hike in basic pay ... [BNC A2H 370] |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | Illnesses, <i>including</i> chronic muscle debility, herpes, tremors and eye infections, have come and gone. [BNC A00 331] |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | Mr Bakker was released on bail <i>pending</i> his sentencing, on 24 October. [BNC A2X 316] |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | There are wide oak or elm floorboards in every room <i>excepting</i> the hall, which is stone flagged and from which rises a thick oak staircase with fat bannisters. |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |

| | The functional word | NP Comp |
|------|------------------------|--|
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | <i>Given</i> the changes in the film industry world wide, do critics have an influence in determining box office, taste and value? [BNC A0E 533] |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | <i>Granted</i> the intriguing premise, one might reasonably expect some attempt to probe the morality of a privatised police force, and of a society which allows someone like Kuffs to buy and use firearms as casually as he does here, but no. [BNC AHG 1295] |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | Marcelo Ferrante raises some novel claims about the deterrent force differential punishment could incidentally serve <i>assuming</i> a number of sociological conditions and cognitive biases ... [COCA, ACAD Vanderbilt Law Review] |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | * |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | the album was mixed <i>bar</i> one track, which he did somewhere else. [BNC AB5 1726] |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | The HMI does not inspect universities, <i>except</i> teacher training departments, by invitation. [BNC A30 463] |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | Agassiz discouraged the use of books, <i>except for</i> research work. [BNC A04 947] |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | * |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | * |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | This is true, <i>regardless</i> of the opinion that some people have of Syria, and of their unhappiness at Syria's presence in Lebanon. [BNC A1G 262] |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | <i>Besides</i> women he was pursued by financial scandals. [BNC A0U 2391] |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | <i>Irrespective of</i> its formal purpose to introduce community policing, the appearance of a neighbourhood patrol restricts its effects to simply the demonstration of a police presence on the streets. [BNC A5Y 1751] |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | * |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | <i>But for</i> our present purpose, Parsons' young friends will be good witnesses for us. [BNC: A04 1585] |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | In the case of the low potencies, that is, those below the 12C potency, material doses, <i>albeit</i> small ones, are present. [BNC C9V 469] |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | <i>Notwithstanding</i> this promise, the use of road pricing to change travel habits still seems some way off. [BNC A2L 73] |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | * |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | * |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | * |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |
| 211. | <i>once (TIMES)</i> | He taught <i>once</i> a week in the primary school and felt a failure at it. [BNC A68 1305] |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | * |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | The ornate mirror was firmly fixed on the wall <i>opposite</i> the fireplace. [BNC A0R 1013] |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | ... a number have been held <i>beyond</i> the 72-hour-limit. [BNC A03 123] |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | I tried to run <i>past</i> him but he grabbed the collar of my coat. [BNC A0D 1868] |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | Add water to just <i>below</i> the base of the bulbs. [BNC A0G 702] |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | I was thought to be getting <i>above</i> myself because I refused to sight read a scene. [BNC A06 2274] |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | Soon I was <i>round</i> the corner again and on my way back to the station. [BNC A0F 1354] |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | And <i>underneath</i> these feelings he felt some hot, dark stirrings in himself. [BNC A0N 1005] |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | Quickening, the earth slipping <i>beneath</i> our feet. [BNC A0U 1215] |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | <i>Around</i> the world today, more than 100 countries still retain the death penalty ... [BNC A03 316] |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | Classes are carefully time-tabled <i>throughout</i> the day, and occasionally stretch into the evenings. [BNC A06 1316] |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | To prevent new HIV infections <i>through</i> a schools education programme. [BNC A02 41] |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | ... the main critical writing is <i>within</i> 136 pages ... [BNC A04 1015] |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | Its shadow passes <i>across</i> the glass. [BNC A08 651] |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | But are things any different <i>inside</i> our culture? [BNC A08 1467] |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | however, other prominent prisoners of conscience remain <i>behind</i> bars. [BNC A03 62] |

| | The functional word | NP Comp |
|------|-----------------------------|---|
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | This is aimed at independent hotels, and will put them <i>alongside</i> chain properties on travel agents' terminals. [BNC A0C 530] |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | The money was part of the proceeds from the sale of unclaimed property sold <i>under</i> the Police Property Act. [BNC A00 246] |
| 232. | N.S.E.W. | * |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | * |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | I walked out of the village, got to the main road, turned right <i>instead of</i> left and here I am. [BNC A06 876] |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | That same evening, their corpses — <i>minus</i> their shoes and socks — were found lying on the beach at Ramlet al-Baida by the Beirut station manager of British Airways. [BNC ANU 1671] |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | Really it's a case of head <i>versus</i> heart. [BNC A15 1262] |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | This works out at the equivalent of just £10 <i>per</i> day. [BNC A01 211] |
| 238. | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | It's <i>gone</i> midnight. [BNC CAE 828] |
| 239. | <i>since</i> (temporal) | About one-third of pupils have traditionally attended them <i>since</i> that time. [BNC A07 1347] |
| 240. | <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | * |
| 241. | <i>as</i> (temporal) | * |
| 242. | <i>as</i> (causative) | * |
| 243. | <i>on</i> (locative) | As there is no Embassy of Taiwan in the UK, please do not copy any appeals to another embassy, as proposed <i>on</i> the letter writing page. [BNC A03 158] |
| 244. | <i>on</i> (concerning) | Despite the publicity <i>on</i> transmission of the disease, ignorance was such that they became afraid to even visit me. [BNC A02 95] |
| 245. | <i>on</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 246. | <i>off</i> (locative) | 'Oh, she can't get <i>off</i> the island,' he said. [BNC A0D 386] |
| 247. | <i>off</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 248. | <i>outside</i> (locative) | <i>Outside</i> the church the statistics are higher still. [BNC A01 530] |
| 249. | <i>outside</i> (exception) | * |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | <i>Outside of</i> Dagenham and East London, the home of Fords, it is the biggest centre of industry left in London. [BNC: A6V 1340] |
| 251. | <i>in</i> (locative) | Cliff said, 'I am pleased to support ACET <i>in</i> the world they are doing. [BNC A00 118] |
| 252. | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | Even if historians are specifically interested <i>in</i> form, it is likely to be the history of forms ... [BNC A04 137] |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | * |
| 254. | <i>that</i> (purposive) | * |
| 255. | <i>that</i> (empty) | * |
| 256. | <i>while</i> (temporal) | * |
| 257. | <i>while</i> (concessive) | * |
| 258. | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | * |
| 259. | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | * |
| 260. | <i>apart</i> (away) | * |
| 261. | <i>aside</i> (away) | * |
| 262. | <i>apart</i> (exception) | <i>Apart</i> this, basil was a modest and unpretentious person. [BNC EVH 1414] |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | <i>Apart from</i> art criticism and art history, there exist several other types of writing about art. [BNC: A04 115] |
| 264. | <i>aside</i> (exception) | This <i>aside</i> , the tour was a success every night. [BNC ART 1537] |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | <i>Aside from</i> the risk and complications, fees offset most of the tax break. [BNC: ABF 1875] |
| 266. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | The majority position among scholars on this topic, exemplified <i>by</i> Stephen J. Schulhofer in his influential 1974 article Harm and Punishment [COCA, ACAD] |
| 267. | <i>by</i> (locative) | Philip found him <i>by</i> the door into the yard. [BNC ABX 2179] |
| 268. | <i>at</i> | <i>At</i> your local club or church why not put on an evening for young people? [BNC A00 59] |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (locative) | She looked <i>about</i> the room, and then back at him. [BNC C8S 768] |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | To reduce the number of new HIV infections by giving young people the facts <i>about</i> AIDS. [BNC A00 419] |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | Because shooting your brain to bits isn't <i>worth</i> it. [BNC A01 108] |
| 272. | <i>near</i> | It was <i>near</i> midnight. [BNC A0L 574] |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | * |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | * |

Property 4: Adverbial complement

| | The functional word | Adverbial comp |
|-----|------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | * |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | * |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | * |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | * |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | * |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | * |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | * |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | * |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | * |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | * |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | * |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | * |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | * |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | * |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | * |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | * |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | * |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | * |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | * |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | * |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | * |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | * |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | * |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | * |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | * |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | * |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | * |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | * |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | * |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | * |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Adverbial comp |
|------|--|-----------------------|
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | * |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | * |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | * |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | * |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | * |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | * |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | * |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | * |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | * |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | * |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | * |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | * |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | * |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | * |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | * |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | * |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | * |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | * |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downwards(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | * |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | * |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | * |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | * |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | * |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | * |
| 108. | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | * |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | * |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | * |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | * |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | * |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | * |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | * |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | * |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | * |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | * |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | * |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | * |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | * |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | * |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | * |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | * |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Adverbial comp |
|------|----------------------------|--|
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | * |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | * |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | * |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | * |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | * |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | * |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | * |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | <i>Until recently, male chefs have shut their kitchen doors ... [BNC A0C 1574]</i> |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | * |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | * |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | * |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | * |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | * |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | * |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | * |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | * |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | * |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | * |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | * |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | * |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | * |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | * |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | * |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | * |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | * |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | * |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | * |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | * |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | * |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | * |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | * |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Adverbial comp |
|------|-----------------------------|---|
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | ... and was viewed as another sign that the economy is growing, albeit <i>slowly</i> . [BNC AL2 83] |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | * |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | * |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | * |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | * |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |
| 211. | <i>once</i> (TIMES) | * |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | * |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | * |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | * |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | * |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | * |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | * |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | * |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | * |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | * |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | * |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | * |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | * |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | * |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | * |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | * |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | * |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | * |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | * |
| 232. | <i>N.S.E.W.</i> | * |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | * |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | * |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | * |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | * |
| 238. | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | * |
| 239. | <i>since</i> (temporal) | I've done more normal jobs <i>since</i> then. [BNC A0F 1573] |
| 240. | <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | * |
| 241. | <i>as</i> (temporal) | * |
| 242. | <i>as</i> (causative) | * |
| 243. | <i>on</i> (locative) | * |
| 244. | <i>on</i> (concerning) | * |
| 245. | <i>on</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 246. | <i>off</i> (locative) | * |
| 247. | <i>off</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 248. | <i>outside</i> (locative) | * |
| 249. | <i>outside</i> (exception) | * |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | * |
| 251. | <i>in</i> (locative) | * |
| 252. | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | * |
| 254. | <i>that</i> (purposive) | * |
| 255. | <i>that</i> (empty) | * |
| 256. | <i>while</i> (temporal) | * |
| 257. | <i>while</i> (concessive) | * |
| 258. | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | * |
| 259. | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | * |
| 260. | <i>apart</i> ('away') | * |
| 261. | <i>aside</i> ('away') | * |
| 262. | <i>apart</i> (exception) | * |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | * |
| 264. | <i>aside</i> (exception) | * |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | * |
| 266. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 267. | <i>by</i> (locative) | * |
| 268. | <i>at</i> | * |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (locative) | * |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | * |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | We're <i>worth</i> so much more. [BNC A0L 1204] |

| | The functional word | Adverbial comp |
|------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 272. | <i>near</i> | * |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | * |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | * |

Property 5: *That*-clause complement

| | The functional word | <i>That</i> -clause comp |
|-----|------------------------------|---|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | * |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | * |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | * |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | * |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | * |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | * |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | * |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | * |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | * |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | * |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | * |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | * |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | * |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | * |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | * |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | * |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | * |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | * |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | * |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | * |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | * |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | * |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | * |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | * |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | * |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | We couldn't have gone in daylight <i>for fear</i> that Dad would be spotted and reported to the relief officers; then as now claimants were not allowed to earn money. [BNC CDM 2241] |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | * |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | Assumptions and expectations which lie behind an inter-agency approach require to be made more explicit <i>in order</i> that agencies, and individuals within agencies, are absolutely clear about where they stand, not only in relation to the paramount concern of protecting the child, but also in relation to each other. [BNC ALK 501] |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | He added that this was <i>on condition</i> that he would withdraw claims for defamation of character made against the IJF ... [BNC A40 667] |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |

| | The functional word | That-clause comp |
|------|--|--|
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | <i>For all</i> that England are the only European nation not to concede a goal in the qualifying tournament, it is no exaggeration to suggest they have never been so ill-equipped for the persistent rigours of a World Cup. [BNC ASU 43] |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | * |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | <i>In the event</i> that the annual value figure cannot be agreed between the parties under s 837(3), it is to be determined by the General Commissioners. [BNC CBU 2656] |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | <i>On the basis</i> that it had continued thus, the blade would have had a total length of about five inches. [BNC ANL 1358] |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | ... the idea <i>on the grounds</i> that it would drive a wedge between clergy and people ... [BNC A07 698] |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | I wrote <i>to the effect</i> that I did indeed look forward to life with him, and that my guidelines for living were the same as his. [BNC AMC 683] |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | * |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | * |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | * |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | ... <i>now</i> that I am at last working on the big glass and have set up the two panels and locked them into their metal frame, notions like success and failure are no longer pertinent ... [BNC A08 111] |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | * |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | * |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | * |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | * |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | * |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | * |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | * |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | * |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | * |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | * |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downwards(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | * |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | * |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | * |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | * |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | * |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | * |
| 108. | <i>unknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | * |

| | The functional word | That-clause comp |
|------|-----------------------|---|
| 113. | <i>next</i> | * |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | * |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | * |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | * |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | * |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | * |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | * |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | * |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | * |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | * |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | * |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | * |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | * |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | * |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | * |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | * |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | * |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | * |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | * |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | * |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | * |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | * |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | * |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | * |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | * |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | * |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | * |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | * |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | * |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | * |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | * |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | * |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | * |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | * |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | * |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | <i>Considering</i> that this was written at a time when Pound's reputation was eclipsed ...[BNC A1B 623] |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | * |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | He kept quiet, <i>excepting</i> that his look changed from friendliness to seriousness. [BNC HH3 6230] |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | In particular, <i>given</i> that prices have already been set and cannot be changed, what will happen to real output? [BNC H9M 1101] |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | <i>Granted</i> that there is an absolute need for humanistic values to prevail in a neo-utilitarian and materialistic age, one is faced with a significant divergence in the nature of these values. [BNC A1A 1264] |

| | The functional word | That-clause comp |
|------|-------------------------|--|
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | <i>Provided</i> that the pilot keeps to the correct procedures, winch and car launches can be very safe. [BNC A0H 568] |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | Grilled beef can take any style <i>providing</i> that it's not too sweet (as German mustards are) or flavoured with an unsuitable herb such as dill. [BNC A0C 1453] |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | <i>Supposing</i> that we did turn away from the cheap arguments, where could we find a better way? [BNC A5A 126] |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | I believe that in Britain an outstanding record will find its way into the system without much promotion, <i>assuming</i> that it has been distributed to producers. [BNC A6A 1604] |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | But, <i>seeing</i> that a fine picture is nature reflected by an artist, the criticism which I approve will be that picture reflected by an intelligent and sensitive mind. [BNC A04 217] |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | <i>Allowing</i> that the countryside is the locus of virtue, Leapor makes sweeping though defensible observations on the attitudes of the rich and the power of money. [BNC AN4 3233] |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | I don't know the name or address <i>except</i> that it is a club of some sort. [BNC A6V 318] |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | * |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | * |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | * |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | * |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | * |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | ... that man is 'a finite piece of reasonable misery', in the words of William Drummond of Hawthornden, a good poet who was also a great plagiarist, and a great seeker of shelter in books — <i>but</i> that an eternal order might be felt for, or invented. [BNC A05 554] |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | The conversion of one kind of cocaine to another was production of a substance 'by other means' <i>albeit</i> that the same generic term, cocaine, covered both substances. [BNC FBK 822] |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | This was <i>notwithstanding</i> that he had not found the relationship between the bank and the husband to be one of principal and agent. [BNC FD3 645] |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | * |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | * |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | * |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |
| 211. | <i>once (TIMES)</i> | * |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | * |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | * |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | * |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | * |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | * |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | * |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | * |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | * |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | * |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | * |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | * |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | * |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | * |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | * |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | * |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | * |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | * |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | * |
| 232. | N.S.E.W. | * |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | * |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | * |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | * |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | * |
| 238. | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | * |
| 239. | <i>since</i> (temporal) | * |

| | The functional word | That-clause comp |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 240. | <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | * |
| 241. | <i>as</i> (temporal) | * |
| 242. | <i>as</i> (causative) | * |
| 243. | <i>on</i> (locative) | * |
| 244. | <i>on</i> (concerning) | * |
| 245. | <i>on</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 246. | <i>off</i> (locative) | * |
| 247. | <i>off</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 248. | <i>outside</i> (locative) | * |
| 249. | <i>outside</i> (exception) | * |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | * |
| 251. | <i>in</i> (locative) | * |
| 252. | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | There is a further constraint <i>in</i> that the Ministry of Defence will keep a watchful eye on any potential partner or owner. [BNC A1S 194] |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | * |
| 254. | <i>that</i> (purposive) | * |
| 255. | <i>that</i> (empty) | * |
| 256. | <i>while</i> (temporal) | * |
| 257. | <i>while</i> (concessive) | * |
| 258. | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | * |
| 259. | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | * |
| 260. | <i>apart</i> (away) | * |
| 261. | <i>aside</i> (away) | * |
| 262. | <i>apart</i> (exception) | * |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | * |
| 264. | <i>aside</i> (exception) | * |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | * |
| 266. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 267. | <i>by</i> (locative) | * |
| 268. | <i>at</i> | * |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (locative) | * |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | * |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | * |
| 272. | <i>near</i> | * |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | * |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | * |

Property 6: *That*-less complement

| | The functional word | <i>That</i> -less clause comp |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | * |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | * |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | * |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | * |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | * |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | * |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | * |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | * |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | * |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | * |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | * |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | * |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | * |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | * |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | * |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | * |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | * |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | * |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | * |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | * |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | * |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | * |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | * |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | * |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | * |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | Many of the PAN's traditional supporters appeared to abandon the party to support Salinas <i>for fear</i> the left might win. [BNC A1W 52] |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | * |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> ²⁰ | I feel Amnesty has to provide a quiet, more balanced overview of a region <i>in order</i> to maintain its impartiality and credibility, and to operate effectively. [BNC A03 1015] |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |

²⁰ There is another property of *in order* which is goes beyond the scope of the properties investigated in this study, namely infinitival *for*-clausal complement, as in *However, in order for the abdominals to grow you must treat them like any other muscle group, and work them hard for 8 to 12 reps using 3 to 4 sets* [BNC A0W 520].

| | The functional word | That-less clause comp |
|-----|--|---|
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | Assumptions and expectations which lie behind an inter-agency approach require to be made more explicit <i>in order that</i> agencies, and individuals within agencies, are absolutely clear about where they stand, not only in relation to the paramount concern of protecting the child, but also in relation to each other. [BNC ALK 501] |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | He consented to continue in office only <i>on condition</i> the Tsar suspended both chambers, disciplined his leading opponents in the State Council, and promulgated the bill under Article 87. [BNC FB1 193] |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | <i>As to</i> whether the defendant's claim was barred by section 10 of the Limitation Act 1980, the defendant's right to claim contribution accrued on the date when the plaintiff was given judgment: 6 February 1986. [BNC A50 29] |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | The copper anklet was probably the only thing of value she had possessed, and it was curious that it had not been stolen, <i>for all</i> metal was valuable in the Black Land. [BNC H84 2341] |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | Then <i>as soon as</i> the last act goes up Bobby will ring for a doctor and say that Bunty's had an accident. [BNC A0D 1475] |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | <i>As long as</i> her money held out and she didn't open her mouth, she could almost make the artificial history stick. [BNC A0U 2301] |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | Electoral reform cannot be held in reserve <i>in case</i> things go wrong. [BNC A30 215] |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | The Kilns venture was highly unusual, and the Lewis brothers knew that they could afford it by taking the great risk of throwing in their lot together, <i>in the event</i> the purchase price was lowered to £3,300. [BNC A7C 556] |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | <i>In the event that</i> the annual value figure cannot be agreed between the parties under s 837(3), it is to be determined by the General Commissioners. [BNC CBU 2656] |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | Will you let me go again <i>on the basis</i> I made a cock-up the first time round. [BNC G4X 1136] |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | Sir: I refer to the dropping of charges against the man accused of raping a mentally handicapped girl <i>on the grounds</i> she was not of fit mind to answer questions and give evidence (4 October). [BNC A44 132] |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | signed forms of authority giving access to her medical records, with a proviso <i>to the effect</i> there should be no copying, in any way, of her records, and that consent was only in respect of information 'relevant to my claim'. [BNC HB3 322] |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | * |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | * |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | * |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | However, when no real progress is made, the time comes for reassessment, and it seems to me that that time is <i>now</i> . [BNC HHX 11310] |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | * |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | * |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | * |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | * |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | * |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | * |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | * |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | * |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | * |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | * |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downwards(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | * |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | * |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | * |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | * |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |

| | The functional word | That-less clause comp |
|------|----------------------------|--|
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | * |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | * |
| 108. | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | * |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | * |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | * |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | * |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | * |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | * |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | * |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | * |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | * |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | * |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | * |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | * |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | * |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | * |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | * |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | * |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | * |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | * |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | You can also find it hard to remember things, <i>because</i> germs are multiplying in your brain. [BNC A01 16] |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | <i>Although</i> an agent may be very impressed by the talent he sees, there are practical difficulties [BNC A06 1474] |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | They are a reality, <i>whereas</i> the guerrillas are only a dream ... [BNC A05 51] |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | * |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | <i>When</i> people are fleeing from fear of imprisonment, torture or death, they will use any means available to reach a safe country. [BNC A03 947] |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | This is not true in Philadelphia, <i>where</i> a new city decisively overwhelms the old. [BNC A04 523] |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | Wait <i>until</i> first flowers have set fruit before planting out the peppers. [BNC A0G 1343] |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | <i>After</i> every client visit you are asked to call the office [BNC A00 106] |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | Owen, seven years younger, was killed one week <i>before</i> the war ended. [BNC A06 1136] |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | But <i>whether</i> the statement is rhetoric or reality, particularly for Mr Charles Haughey and [BNC A07 1062] |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | She will not get marries <i>without</i> her father provides his blessing. [Google Web] |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | * |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | * |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | * |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | * |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | * |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | * |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | * |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | * |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |

| | The functional word | That-less clause comp |
|------|------------------------|--|
| 165. | considering | Ironically, <i>considering</i> they bought mainly by people who don't need to ask the price, Armani considers that the selling point of his signature clothes is that you can wear them forever. [ABNC A7P 211] |
| 166. | following | * |
| 167. | failing | * |
| 168. | barring | * |
| 169. | excluding | * |
| 170. | including | * |
| 171. | pending | * |
| 172. | excepting | * |
| 173. | turning | * |
| 174. | pertaining | * |
| 175. | bearing | * |
| 176. | having | * |
| 177. | given | <i>Given</i> what has happened in Britain, certain enterprises could lend themselves to being sold to the Polish public who, surprisingly, might have few difficulties putting up hard cash to buy shares. [BNC AAJ 262] |
| 178. | given that | <i>Given that</i> the AFBF seems to agree, and that the deadline for acceptance is 14 November, the CFTC is in a strong position. [BNC A55 240] |
| 179. | granted | <i>Granted</i> some of the images are a little sanitised, but the good intentions can be clearly read through the window dressing. [BNC APK 175] |
| 180. | granted that | <i>Granted that</i> I have a map of my house in my head, how do I use it to go from A to E? [BNC AE7 1235] |
| 181. | provided | <i>Provided</i> the gift is at least £600 it will be regarded as having been paid net of basic rate tax. [BNC A01 322] |
| 182. | provided that | <i>Provided that</i> all the controls can be locked to prevent them getting damaged by slamming against the stops, parking the aircraft facing down wind will be safest, because then the wing is meeting the airflow at a negative angle. [BNC A0H 227] |
| 183. | providing | <i>Providing</i> his French colleagues agree, which is akin to the BBC agreeing to retain Dan Maskell, he will stand for another four-year term as President of the French Federation, which will take him through to early 1997. [BNC A0V 220] |
| 184. | providing that | <i>Providing that</i> the standard blade is set correctly, that is, the saw teeth only just penetrate the wood being cut, we found that the blade produced just as good results when cross-cutting. [BNC CCX 941] |
| 185. | supposing | <i>Supposing</i> the tramp was there behind the clump, she thought, smoking his pipe and waiting to catch her? [BNC B0B 2279] |
| 186. | supposing that | <i>Supposing that</i> the result of the investigation is satisfactory, and the purchase is completed, a subsequent purchaser must again go through the whole process ... [BNC ABP 983] |
| 187. | assuming | <i>Assuming</i> the manual is in comprehensible English, users can avoid many unnecessary calls to the help desk by a combination of consulting its index, and using the onscreen help built into the software. [BNC A0C 630] |
| 188. | assuming that | <i>Assuming that</i> each club fields only two teams they will represent almost 40,000 players. [BNC A4B 99] |
| 189. | seeing | The master said: If there are no leaves for the beauties of Khvarism, yet Khyvarism must have its lovers, <i>seeing</i> there are countless beauties in that land. [BNC B1F 187] |
| 190. | seeing that | <i>Seeing that</i> the independents would be slowly strangled so long as they relied exclusively upon the British circuits, he sought to establish connections to Hollywood. [BNC A7L 1223] |
| 191. | allowing | * |
| 192. | bar | * |
| 193. | except | I wouldn't get married at all <i>except</i> I need to work over there. [BNC A0U 468] |
| 194. | except for | * |
| 195. | if | I am asked if I can be on standby <i>if</i> transport is needed? [BNC A00 378] |
| 196. | regardless | * |
| 197. | regardless of | * |
| 198. | besides | * |
| 199. | irrespective | * |
| 200. | irrespective of | * |
| 201. | apropos | * |
| 202. | but | It never rains <i>but</i> it pours (Huddleston & Pullum, 2002: 971) |
| 203. | but for | * |
| 204. | but that | The student must understand that nobody likes the reduced 'g' sensation at first, <i>but that</i> individuals differ in their reactions to it. [BNC A0H 1422] |
| 205. | albeit | Friday was bright <i>albeit</i> the wind was somewhat stronger and it was colder. [BNC GXA 975] |
| 206. | notwithstanding | For its parts, a Bill of Rights insists that certain rights, privileges, and liberties are basic and must be afforded to all individuals <i>notwithstanding</i> what transient governments might wish to do. [BNC G3L 1071] |
| 207. | though | Raphael's materials are generally borrowed, <i>though</i> the noble structure is his own. [BNC A04 335] |
| 208. | whenever | The routine sheets should be filled in each week or <i>whenever</i> the weight is increased. [BNC A0W 481] |
| 209. | wherever | <i>Wherever</i> there was a gig or a support, we took anything for Del Amitri. [BNC A6A 910] |
| 210. | once (temporal) | <i>Once</i> flowers are over, cut the faded stems back to ground level. [BNC A0G 466] |
| 211. | once (TIMES) | * |
| 212. | unless | <i>Unless</i> the glider is going to be launched without delay, it should be turned out of wind and held with the into-wind wing down until it is needed. [BNC A0H 170] |

| | The functional word | That-less clause comp |
|------|-----------------------------|---|
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | I was self-conscious about my body to a painful degree, and terrified <i>lest</i> the weight came back. [BNC ADG 1577] |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | Then we were orientated towards the front of the room <i>whereupon</i> further orientation took place. [BNC BMF 238] |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | * |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | * |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | * |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | * |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | * |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | * |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | * |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | * |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | * |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | * |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | * |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | * |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | * |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | * |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | * |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | * |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | * |
| 232. | <i>N.S.E.W.</i> | * |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | * |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | * |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | * |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | * |
| 238. | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | * |
| 239. | <i>since</i> (temporal) | The rapid growth of ACET <i>since</i> its inception in 1988 has made the creation of this new post a priority. [BNC A00 294] |
| 240. | <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | <i>Since</i> black people in the southern states have suffered more injustices at the hands of the law they tend to be less likely to hand out death sentences. [BNC A03 718] |
| 241. | <i>as</i> (temporal) | An ACET-link will play a vital role <i>as</i> our work is growing so rapidly. [BNC A00 175] |
| 242. | <i>as</i> (causative) | As there is no Embassy of Taiwan in the UK, please do not copy any appeals to another embassy, as proposed on the letter writing page. [BNC A03 158] |
| 243. | <i>on</i> (locative) | * |
| 244. | <i>on</i> (concerning) | * |
| 245. | <i>on</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 246. | <i>off</i> (locative) | * |
| 247. | <i>off</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 248. | <i>outside</i> (locative) | * |
| 249. | <i>outside</i> (exception) | * |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | * |
| 251. | <i>in</i> (locative) | * |
| 252. | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | Equity is important <i>in that</i> it fights for improvements and fairness in pay and working conditions ... [BNC: A06 1511] |
| 254. | <i>that</i> (purposive) | They quickly offer their apologies, <i>that</i> they don't ruin their career. [Google Web] |
| 255. | <i>that</i> (empty) | ACET volunteers work as part of a team and provide help in many different ways to ensure <i>that</i> people don't spend time in hospital unnecessarily. [BNC A00 82] |
| 256. | <i>while</i> (temporal) | <i>While</i> over 2,300 people wait on death rows countrywide to see if they will die or not, we can only hope that the US comes to its senses soon. [BNCA03 749] |
| 257. | <i>while</i> (concessive) | <i>While</i> numbers of new AIDS cases reported officially each month have remained relatively steady, there has been a big increase in those needing expert medical and nursing advice at home with a 24-hour on call back up. [BNC A00 269] |
| 258. | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | <i>Whilst</i> owing his debt to Lorca, it has to be said that this volume is markedly conservative. [BNC A0P 1461] |
| 259. | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | <i>Whilst</i> the age of the theme pub may be over, more and more old pubs are being transformed into identical, pseudo-historical clones. [BNC A0B 75] |
| 260. | <i>apart</i> ('away') | * |
| 261. | <i>aside</i> ('away') | * |
| 262. | <i>apart</i> (exception) | * |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | * |
| 264. | <i>aside</i> (exception) | * |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | * |
| 266. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 267. | <i>by</i> (locative) | * |
| 268. | <i>at</i> | * |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (locative) | * |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | * |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | * |

| | The functional word | <i>That</i>-less clause comp |
|------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 272. | <i>near</i> | * |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | * |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | * |

Property 7: Topicalisation

| | The functional word | Topicalisation |
|-----|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | * |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | * |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | * |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | * |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | * |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | * |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | * |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | * |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | * |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | * |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | * |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | * |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | * |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | * |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | * |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | * |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | * |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | * |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | * |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | * |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | * |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | * |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | * |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | * |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | * |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | I was never allowed to do anything <i>for fear</i> that my hands, it might spoil. |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | * |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> ²¹ | He did everything <i>in order</i> that this pizza he would get. [Q] |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | He did everything <i>in order that</i> this pizza he would get. [Q] |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | They spoke <i>on condition</i> that their names he would use in his article. [Q] |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |

²¹ There is another property of *in order* which is goes beyond the scope of the properties investigated in this study, namely infinitival *for*-clausal complement, as in *Staff must be committed to the change in order for it to succeed*.

| | The functional word | Topicalisation |
|------|---|---|
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | <i>For all</i> that the solution he understands, John cannot solve the problem. [Q] |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | <i>As soon as</i> John, I see, I will spread the word about the charity's work. (in the context where anyone else apart from John won't be accepted.) [Q] |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | <i>As long as</i> cheese he eats, he never suffers from bone pain. (when it means provided) [Q] |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | <i>In case</i> that pizza, he might not eat, I prepared another pizza with some mozzarella cheese. [Q] |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | <i>In the event</i> that this job he loses, he planned to start a business. [Q] |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | <i>In the event that</i> this job he loses, he planned to start a business. [Q] |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | <i>On the basis</i> that this bill he receives, he will be contacted more regularly [Q] |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | <i>On the grounds</i> that his passport he lost, it would be quite difficult for him cross the border. [Q] |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | Harry murmured something <i>to the effect</i> that Margret, they would all meet. [Q] |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | * |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | * |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | * |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | * |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | * |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | * |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | * |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | * |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | * |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | * |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | * |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | * |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | * |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | * |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downward(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | * |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | * |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | * |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | * |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | * |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | * |
| 108. | <i>unknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | * |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | * |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | * |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | * |
| 116. | <i>Away from</i> | * |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Topicalisation |
|------|-----------------------|--|
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | * |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | * |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | * |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | * |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | * |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | * |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | * |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | * |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | * |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | * |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | * |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | * |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | <i>Because</i> strict commands like these, he had to obey, he hated being in the army. [Q] |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | <i>Although</i> the solution he understands, he cannot solve the problem. [Q] |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | People say "fries" in America, <i>whereas</i> "chips" people call them in Britain. [Q] |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | * |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | <i>When</i> this solution, he understands, he will be able to solve the problem. [Q] |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | <i>Where</i> that song he sings, everyone closes their eyes. [Q] |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | <i>Until</i> this solution he understands, he can solve the problem. [Q] |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | * |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | * |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | <i>Whether</i> the truth he tells, more investigation is still needed. [Q] |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | She will not get married <i>without</i> lots of blessings, her father provides. [Q] |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | * |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | * |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | * |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | * |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | * |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | * |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | * |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | * |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | <i>Considering</i> that the solution he introduces, he is unable to see how it works. [Q] |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | * |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | If no organic being <i>excepting</i> man had possessed any mental power, or if his powers had been of a wholly different nature from those of the lower animals ... [BNC AMG 1166] |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | <i>Given</i> that the solution he introduces, he is unable to see how it works. [Q] |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | <i>Given that</i> the solution he introduces, he is unable to see how it works. [Q] |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | <i>Granted</i> that decisions those officers have made, they still couldn't be expected to understand. [Q] |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | <i>Granted that</i> decisions those officers have made, they still couldn't be expected to understand. [Q] |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | <i>Provided</i> that on time the boat leaves, we reach France by morning. [Q] |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | <i>Provided that</i> on time the boat leaves, we reach France by morning. [Q] |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | <i>Providing</i> that bad injuries, we avoid, we have the team who will win the league. [Q] |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | <i>Providing that</i> bad injuries, we avoid, we have the team who will win the league. [Q] |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | <i>Supposing</i> that the answer he knows, he would ... [Q] |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | <i>Supposing that</i> the answer he knows, he would ... [Q] |

| | The functional word | Topicalisation |
|------|-----------------------------|---|
| 187. | assuming | <i>Assuming</i> that the answer he understands, he would ... [Q] |
| 188. | assuming that | <i>Assuming that</i> the answer he understands, he would ... [Q] |
| 189. | seeing | <i>Seeing</i> that the answer he knows, he will enter the competition. [Q] |
| 190. | seeing that | <i>Seeing that</i> the answer he knows, he will enter the competition. [Q] |
| 191. | allowing | <i>Allowing</i> that this van he can drive, they can get the goods to the south very easily. [Q] |
| 192. | bar | * |
| 193. | except | He hates his students, <i>except</i> Nancy he adores. [Q] |
| 194. | except for | * |
| 195. | if | <i>If</i> the last bus we miss, we'll have to walk home. |
| 196. | regardless | * |
| 197. | regardless of | * |
| 198. | besides | * |
| 199. | irrespective | * |
| 200. | irrespective of | * |
| 201. | apropos | * |
| 202. | but | * |
| 203. | but for | * |
| 204. | but that | * |
| 205. | albeit | <i>Albeit</i> the solution he understands, John cannot solve the problem. [Q] |
| 206. | notwithstanding | <i>Notwithstanding</i> that the solution he understands, he cannot solve the problem. [Q] |
| 207. | though | <i>Though</i> the solution he understands, he cannot solve the problem. [Q] |
| 208. | whenever | <i>Whenever</i> that song, John sings, everyone leaves the hall. (whereas in other cases where he sings other songs, everyone keeps listening). [Q] |
| 209. | wherever | <i>Wherever</i> that song, John sings, no one understands him. [Q] |
| 210. | once (temporal) | <i>Once</i> his wife he sees, he starts complaining. [Q] |
| 211. | once (TIMES) | * |
| 212. | unless | <i>Unless</i> a lesson like this, the tutor includes, I won't do the exam. [Q] |
| 213. | lest | He wears headphones now <i>lest</i> John, he might disturb. [Q] |
| 214. | whereupon | I told her she looked fat, <i>whereupon</i> the entire contents of a saucepan, she threw at me. [Q] |
| 215. | opposite | * |
| 216. | beyond | * |
| 217. | past | * |
| 218. | below | * |
| 219. | above | * |
| 220. | round | * |
| 221. | underneath | * |
| 222. | beneath | * |
| 223. | around | * |
| 224. | throughout | * |
| 225. | through | * |
| 226. | within | * |
| 227. | across | * |
| 228. | inside | * |
| 229. | behind | * |
| 230. | alongside | * |
| 231. | under | * |
| 232. | N.S.E.W. | * |
| 233. | instead | * |
| 234. | instead of | * |
| 235. | minus | * |
| 236. | versus | * |
| 237. | per | * |
| 238. | gone (BrE) | * |
| 239. | since (temporal) | <i>Since</i> strict commands like these, he had to obey, he hated being in the army. [Q] |
| 240. | since (non-temporal) | * |
| 241. | as (temporal) | * |
| 242. | as (causative) | <i>As</i> strict commands like these, he had to obey, he hated being in the army. [Q] |
| 243. | on (locative) | * |
| 244. | on (concerning) | * |
| 245. | on (non-locative) | * |
| 246. | off (locative) | * |
| 247. | off (non-locative) | * |
| 248. | outside (locative) | * |
| 249. | outside (exception) | * |
| 250. | outside of | * |
| 251. | in (locative) | * |
| 252. | in (non-locative) | * |
| 253. | in that | * |
| 254. | that (purposive) | They quickly offer their apologies, <i>that</i> their career they don't ruin. |
| 255. | that (empty) | Notwithstanding <i>that</i> the solution he understands, he cannot solve the problem. [Q] |

| | The functional word | Topicalisation |
|------|----------------------------|---|
| 256. | while (temporal) | <i>While</i> the solution he understands, he cannot solve the problem. [Q] |
| 257. | while (concessive) | * |
| 258. | whilst (temporal) | <i>Whilst</i> the solution he understands, he cannot solve the problem. [Q] |
| 259. | whilst (concessive) | * |
| 260. | apart ('away') | * |
| 261. | aside ('away') | * |
| 262. | apart (exception) | * |
| 263. | apart from | * |
| 264. | aside (exception) | * |
| 265. | aside from | * |
| 266. | by (non-locative) | * |
| 267. | by (locative) | * |
| 268. | at | * |
| 269. | about (locative) | * |
| 270. | about (concerning) | * |
| 271. | worth | * |
| 272. | near | * |
| 273. | close | * |
| 274. | far | * |

Property 8: Small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is verbal

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is verbal |
|-----|------------------------------|--|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | But it was murder to sit around the kitchen table watching James pacing <i>in back of</i> Dad shoveling down pasta while Alan smoothed his up, cut it into squares. [COCA FIC ArkansasRev] |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | * |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | I wonder if [pause] our traditions have disappeared because we have had to adapt to working lives and changes in lives, and I wonder if men have held onto theirs [pause] <i>in the face of</i> women being a threat to them in working environments and other aspects of their life. [BNC FLL 404] |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | * |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | * |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | * |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | The origins of many of these will be the unresolved issues <i>in the process of</i> children growing older, and growing away from their parents, problems which are the more usual subject of family therapy. [BNC CE1 739] |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | * |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | Next, it might be said that although Locke was in the business of trying to explain communication <i>in terms of</i> ideas being conveyed from one mind to another, now we know better. [BNC CK1 804] |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | * |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | This is <i>in spite of</i> alpha-particles being less penetrating than gamma-rays. [BNC GU5 257] |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | latter concern is so far down a trail of speculation piled on intemperate inference <i>on top of</i> worst-case hypothesizing that it hardly bears consideration. [COCA, ACAD Commentary] |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | * |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | <i>On account of</i> my grandfather leaving me this house we moved here from Edmonton. [BNC H9N 2573] |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | * |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | * |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | * |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | * |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | * |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | * |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | * |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | * |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | At the moment, <i>with</i> me sitting in my position, it is easy to say 'well, I'm not sure, I'm not going to begin the process of investigation here'. [BNC A30 193] |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | * |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | The recommendation following from this diagnosis is that more attention should be directed to developing these kinds of competence in initial training, not least <i>with regard to</i> teachers spending more time on becoming more skilled and knowledgeable in their own subject specialisms. [BNC CN5 860] |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | However, this one makes it <i>by virtue of</i> it being an array of versions of General Levy's fine 'Heat' rhythm. [BNC |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is verbal |
|------|--|--|
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | * |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | This sort of listing is worth knowing by a reader, who may occasionally notice that it underlies the degree <i>of</i> attention being paid to a theme by a critic. [BNC A04 665] |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | * |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | * |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | * |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | * |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | * |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | * |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | * |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | * |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | * |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | * |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | * |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | * |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | * |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | * |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | * |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | * |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | * |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | * |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | * |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | * |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | * |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downwards(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | * |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | * |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | * |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | * |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | * |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | * |
| 108. | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is verbal |
|------|----------------------------|--|
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | * |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | * |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | * |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | * |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | * |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | * |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | * |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | * |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | * |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | * |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | * |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | * |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | * |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | * |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | * |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | * |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | * |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | * |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | * |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | He was particularly pleased because of Dave being his friend . [BNC ASA 498] |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | * |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | * |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | * |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | * |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | * |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | * |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | * |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | * |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | It was a Christian colleague in the English Faculty who said, 'The problem of pain is quite bad enough <i>without</i> Lewis making it worse.' [BNC A7C 1534] |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | * |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | * |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | * |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | * |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | * |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | * |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | * |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | * |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | But, what I was gonna say was [pause] <i>concerning</i> them blocking these pavements. [BNC KE6 10204] |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | * |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | * |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | * |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is verbal |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | * |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | * |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | * |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | * |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | * |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | * |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | * |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | * |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | * |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | * |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | * |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | * |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | * |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | * |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |
| 211. | <i>once (TIMES)</i> | * |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | * |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | * |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | * |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | * |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | * |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | * |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | * |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | * |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | * |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | * |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | * |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | * |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | * |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | * |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | * |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | * |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | * |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | * |
| 232. | N.S.E.W. | * |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | * |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | * |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | * |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | * |
| 238. | <i>gone (BrE)</i> | * |
| 239. | <i>since (temporal)</i> | * |
| 240. | <i>since (non-temporal)</i> | * |
| 241. | <i>as (temporal)</i> | * |
| 242. | <i>as (causative)</i> | * |
| 243. | <i>on (locative)</i> | * |
| 244. | <i>on (concerning)</i> | * |
| 245. | <i>on (non-locative)</i> | * |
| 246. | <i>off (locative)</i> | * |
| 247. | <i>off (non-locative)</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is verbal |
|------|----------------------------|---|
| 248. | <i>outside</i> (locative) | * |
| 249. | <i>outside</i> (exception) | * |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | * |
| 251. | <i>in</i> (locative) | * |
| 252. | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | * |
| 254. | <i>that</i> (purposive) | * |
| 255. | <i>that</i> (empty) | * |
| 256. | <i>while</i> (temporal) | * |
| 257. | <i>while</i> (concessive) | * |
| 258. | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | * |
| 259. | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | * |
| 260. | <i>apart</i> (away) | * |
| 261. | <i>aside</i> (away) | * |
| 262. | <i>apart</i> (exception) | * |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | * |
| 264. | <i>aside</i> (exception) | * |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | * |
| 266. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | I can't, but we won't get anywhere <i>by</i> you being squeamish ... [BNC AD9 3797] |
| 267. | <i>by</i> (locative) | * |
| 268. | <i>at</i> | * |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (locative) | * |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | * |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | * |
| 272. | <i>near</i> | * |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | * |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | * |

Property 9: Small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is non-verbal

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is non-verbal |
|-----|------------------------------|---|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | * |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | * |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | * |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | * |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | * |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | * |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | * |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | * |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | * |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | * |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | * |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | * |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | * |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | * |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | * |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | * |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | * |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | * |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | * |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | * |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | * |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | He drops the script and hops about <i>with</i> hands in his armpits, going 'Ouch!' [BNC A06 1033] |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | * |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | * |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | * |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | * |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | Really it's a case <i>of</i> head versus heart. [BNC A15 1262] |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | * |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | * |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is non-verbal |
|------|---|---|
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | * |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | * |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | * |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | * |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | * |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | * |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | * |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | * |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | * |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | * |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | * |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | * |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | * |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | * |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | * |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | * |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | * |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | * |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downward(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | * |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | * |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | * |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | * |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | * |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | * |
| 108. | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | * |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | * |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | * |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | * |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | * |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | * |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | * |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | * |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | * |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | * |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | * |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | * |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is non-verbal |
|------|-----------------------|---|
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | * |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | * |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | * |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | * |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | * |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | * |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | * |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | * |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | * |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | * |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | * |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | * |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | * |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | * |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | What's going to happen to you <i>without</i> me behind you? [BNC CFY 907] |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | * |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | * |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | * |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | * |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | * |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | * |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | * |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | * |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | * |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | * |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | * |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | * |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | * |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | * |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | * |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is non-verbal |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | * |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | * |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | * |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | * |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | * |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | * |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | * |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | * |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | * |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |
| 211. | <i>once (TIMES)</i> | * |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | * |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | * |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | * |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | * |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | * |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | * |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | * |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | * |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | * |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | * |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | * |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | * |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | * |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | * |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | * |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | * |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | * |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | * |
| 232. | <i>N.S.E.W.</i> | * |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | * |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | * |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | * |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | * |
| 238. | <i>gone (BrE)</i> | * |
| 239. | <i>since (temporal)</i> | * |
| 240. | <i>since (non-temporal)</i> | * |
| 241. | <i>as (temporal)</i> | * |
| 242. | <i>as (causative)</i> | * |
| 243. | <i>on (locative)</i> | * |
| 244. | <i>on (concerning)</i> | * |
| 245. | <i>on (non-locative)</i> | * |
| 246. | <i>off (locative)</i> | * |
| 247. | <i>off (non-locative)</i> | * |
| 248. | <i>outside (locative)</i> | * |
| 249. | <i>outside (exception)</i> | * |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | * |
| 251. | <i>in (locative)</i> | * |
| 252. | <i>in (non-locative)</i> | * |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | * |
| 254. | <i>that (purposive)</i> | * |
| 255. | <i>that (empty)</i> | * |
| 256. | <i>while (temporal)</i> | * |
| 257. | <i>while (concessive)</i> | * |
| 258. | <i>whilst (temporal)</i> | * |
| 259. | <i>whilst (concessive)</i> | * |
| 260. | <i>apart (away)</i> | * |
| 261. | <i>aside (away)</i> | * |
| 262. | <i>apart (exception)</i> | * |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | * |
| 264. | <i>aside (exception)</i> | * |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | * |
| 266. | <i>by (non-locative)</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is non-verbal |
|------|----------------------------|---|
| 267. | <i>by</i> (locative) | * |
| 268. | <i>at</i> | * |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (locative) | * |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | * |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | * |
| 272. | <i>near</i> | * |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | * |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | * |

Property 10: Small clause comp: subject of comp is raised and pred is verbal

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject of comp is raised and pred is verbal |
|-----|------------------------------|--|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | * |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | * |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | * |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | ... he was able to get hitherto from prescribing a single small dose, the idea often naturally struck him to increase the dose ... and, for instance, <i>in place of</i> giving a single very minute globule moistened with the medicine in the highest dynamization ... [BNC AN1 139] |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | <i>In the name of</i> keeping the community secure in a hostile world, those leaders gag dissidents, suppress what they define as 'deviant' behaviour, and commandeer community resources. [BNC CAJ 822] |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | ... to find and provide one third part of the entertainment on next St James' Day each unless they shall severally pay the usual fine of £15 each <i>in lieu of</i> serving the said officer at the next court ... [BNC CBJ 499] |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | In making your assessment, you may find that an appreciation of the common factors in the process of adopting a new product, of innovation, and of the potential purchasers themselves will be of assistance. [BNC A60 440] |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | Most atheists were in favour of abolishing blasphemy while nearly all Muslims wanted it to cover Islam. [BNC A49 610] |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | These socially and economically deprived men are considered to develop alternative social values in consequence of being excluded from the possibility of success in terms of the mainstream society. [BNC CS1 102] |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | I think of some other things that would erm, would be considered in the light of influencing [unclear] erm, got the power structure, it was important, [unclear] approach and and you talk to your manager ... [BNC JJ7 711] |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | You should think <i>in terms of</i> setting yourselves goals. [BNC A0V 759] |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | It caused a bit of a buzz locally but, I thought, would soon be deposed as a talking-point by the next raffle to be drawn in aid of renovating the Pavilion or the latest radiation figures on Chernobyl sheep. [BNC CES 1818] |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | This could not have come at a worse time, with the prospect <i>in view of</i> becoming an 'officer's lady. [BNC AMC 950] |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | At the end of my foundation year I'd been voted in as Social Secretary, <i>in charge of</i> putting on all the shows there. [BNC A6E 1312] |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | If the nose is dropping <i>in spite of</i> pulling back and hitting the back stop, this is a clear indication that the glider is stalled, and a forward movement is needed for a few seconds to let the wing unstall. [BNC A0H 882] |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | * |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | Local authorities will have a duty to keep the streets clean, <i>on pain of</i> being taken to court by members of the public. [BNC] |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | Strangely, though, as a smile lit her face, she couldn't in all honesty have said that her smile was totally <i>on account of</i> having secured an interview with that most elusive man! [BNC JYF 722] |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | <i>At the risk of</i> being insulting, have you got a stable with reasonable dimensions? e.g. door width 4'6" (1.4m), door height 7'6" (2.4m). [BNC ASH 663] |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | 'We may have gone too far in stressing the rights of children at the expense of upholding the responsibilities of parents and professionals in supervising them', she said. [BNC K96 72] |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | * |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | In the Post Office while I was trying to phone Prague, Irena was getting free phone calls <i>in exchange for</i> correcting a German text for the manager, and when we went to a bookshop she had a friend who sold her books at half price. [BNC ARB 2654] |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | Laing has never felt that being a compassionate employer has been <i>at odds with</i> doing the right thing commercially. [BNC A6L 1362] |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | If two of you regurgitate the notes perfectly generally <i>in line with</i> answering the question but then one of you brings in only a few sentences saying, well this could be accounted for with di dum di dum ... [BNC JT1 115] |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject of comp is raised and pred is verbal |
|-----|--|---|
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | If the discount applied to the lire were only 1 per cent as suggested above, then clearly it would be possible to gain over all by earning an extra 2 per cent on the lire deposit and accept that this would be reduced by 1 per cent as the cost of forward cover, making a 1 per cent gain overall <i>in comparison with</i> staying in sterling and importantly be fully hedged. [BNC K8W 1372] |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | I merely want to keep you where I can see you while I dress more <i>in accordance with</i> entertaining an unexpected caller. [BNC HA5 225] |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | They were charged <i>with</i> having formed a 'hostile' organization aimed at securing republic status for Kosovo province. [BNC A03 615] |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | Most of the 2 million who belong to the National Trust (one of the fifteen) do so <i>for the sake of</i> visiting the houses it preserves, not because it is green. [BNC AB6 469] |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | The mare suffers a completely different series of problems <i>in relation to</i> going to stud and getting into foal. [BNC ADF 840] |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | I enclose herewith an extract from Spare Rib Magazine, in which reference is made to an agreement between Spare Rib Magazine and W H Smith <i>in regard to</i> placing the magazine in the Women's Section. [BNC ARW 100] |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | Both Bachofen and Morgan believed that, since you belonged to the group <i>by virtue of</i> being your mother's son, women in such a system must have a particularly high status. [BNC A6S 755] |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | I also cherish, <i>by way of</i> remembering my friend Emily Carr, at least a dozen of her charming letters, all addressed to 'Dear Bobbie' and written in pencil on thin paper. [BNC B11 1546] |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | Tigers also contact each other <i>by means of</i> roaring, a form of vocalization that they share with other members of the genus <i>Panthera</i> , namely lions and to a lesser extent leopards. [BNC CK2 172] |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | Mrs Theresa Murphy, the Mayor's wife, had, <i>by dint of</i> playing first violin in the local amateur orchestra, established herself as one of the cultural leaders of Tollemarche. [BNC CDN 104] |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | * |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | By the time I am curled up in my bag I am totally content, warm and well fed, exhausted but not wanting to sleep <i>for fear of</i> missing these moments of happiness. [BNC A6T 2282] |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | At the time you enter a Deed of Covenant, the covenant should be capable <i>of</i> lasting for more than 3 years, and there should be the intention by you that it does so. [BNC A01 247] |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | * |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | * |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | * |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | The bearish money spread (Fig. 7.9(b)) reflects the profit and loss potential of an investor who gives a higher probability to the security price falling than rising but who takes out insurance <i>in case of</i> being wrong. [BNC HNM 1060] |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | * |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | * |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | * |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | * |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | * |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | * |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | * |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | * |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | * |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | * |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | * |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | * |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | * |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | * |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | * |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | * |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | * |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject of comp is raised and pred is verbal |
|------|--|---|
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downwards(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | * |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | * |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | * |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | * |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | * |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | * |
| 108. | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | This is small comfort to those who are currently crashing models <i>due to</i> becoming disorientated, so let's see what can be done to help matters. [BNC CAY 461] |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | * |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | * |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | * |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | * |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | * |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | * |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | * |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | * |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | * |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | * |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | * |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | * |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | * |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | * |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | * |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | He had learned his lesson <i>regarding</i> being prepared from the previous Friday night. [BNC B3J 2445] |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | So, what can you learn <i>from</i> looking so closely at the actor on stage, TV and cinema? [BNC A06 19] |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | Charles had pushed himself to the limit in the armed forces and had insisted <i>upon</i> doing the full training that his fellow officers did — despite protests from his superiors. [BNC A7H 1057] |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | * |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | <i>Although</i> recognising that many such 'Go, No-Go' decisions are made after a brief examination by one or two executives, he argues that more 'scientific' or 'realistic' comparative methods of assessment should be used. [BNC A60 958] |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject of comp is raised and pred is verbal |
|------|-----------------------|--|
| 142. | <i>via</i> | An encouraging sign was the availability in 1990–91 of education support grant (covering 60 per cent of the cost of specific projects) for initiatives to improve school attendance, including the improvement of home — school liaison <i>via</i> extending the role of EWOs. [BNC AN5 366] |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | <i>When</i> auditioning for most schools you will be asked to present at least two contrasting speeches and possibly give some idea of your attitude to improvisation and, perhaps, to singing. [BNC A06 220] |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | Having marked the ripstop, stop to work out how much extra you will need to allow for the leading edge pocket, or any hems, either on unsupported edges or <i>where</i> joining to another panel. [BNC CA1 426] |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | JAMES Kerr-Muir, managing director of Tate & Lyle's British operations <i>until</i> leaving last November, has been appointed finance director at Kingfisher, the Woolworths and B & Q retailer. [BNC AJP 113] |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | They all 'disappeared' <i>after</i> being taken into custody by members of the Indian Peace Keeping Force. [BNC A03 413] |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | Three visitors from Frankfurt, Germany, recently visited ACET's offices <i>before</i> returning home to begin a similar service, Christian AIDS Help (CAH). [BNC A00 159] |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | * |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | you can be infected for between 10–15 years <i>without</i> realising it. [BNC A00 16] |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | 'I would like to thank you and your Team for all the effort and resources you have put <i>into</i> providing a home care service for our patients. [BNC A01 583] |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | * |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | * |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | * |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | * |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | He warns us <i>against</i> being seduced by 'a new and ... illiberal 'liberal' orthodoxy' designed to accommodate demands for a law protecting Islamic sensitivities. [BNC A44 203] |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | * |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | * |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | * |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | * |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | * |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | * |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | * |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | * |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | I could think of nothing <i>except</i> going to London and finding my way among its tall buildings studded with lights. [BNC A0U 1374] |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | 'You know it was,' said Lucy, abruptly, then as <i>if</i> making conversation. [BNC A0L 3092] |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | * |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | * |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | Delacroix's journal is articulate, concerned with other arts as well as painting, <i>besides</i> containing much comment on contemporary life. [BNC A04 845] |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject of comp is raised and pred is verbal |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | * |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | * |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | * |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | Jo Richardson, <i>though</i> replying on behalf of the NEC, pointedly distanced herself from its stand. [BNC A30 322] |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | albeit of the kind one hopes to run into <i>whenever</i> entering a New York bar. [BNC CLS 741] |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | if we are <i>wherever</i> going to really mean it, what better time to mean it than right now when we see unemployment up [Google Web] |
| 210. | <i>once</i> (temporal) | The committee is critical of our subsequent supervision, <i>once</i> having decided we should admit those companies. [BNC AJH 217] |
| 211. | <i>once</i> (TIMES) | * |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | * |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | * |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | * |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | * |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | * |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | * |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | * |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | * |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | * |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | * |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | * |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | * |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | * |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | * |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | * |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | * |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | * |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | * |
| 232. | <i>N.S.E.W.</i> | * |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | * |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | * |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | * |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | * |
| 238. | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | * |
| 239. | <i>since</i> (temporal) | <i>Since</i> being in Norway, he has been used to stud not only by the Norwegians but also by the top Swedish kennel Faunus, which is owned and run by Gun Berquist. [BNC AR5 444] |
| 240. | <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | * |
| 241. | <i>as</i> (temporal) | * |
| 242. | <i>as</i> (causative) | * |
| 243. | <i>on</i> (locative) | * |
| 244. | <i>on</i> (concerning) | * |
| 245. | <i>on</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 246. | <i>off</i> (locative) | * |
| 247. | <i>off</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 248. | <i>outside</i> (locative) | * |
| 249. | <i>outside</i> (exception) | * |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | * |
| 251. | <i>in</i> (locative) | * |
| 252. | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | Your Team has been invaluable <i>in</i> providing psychological as well as practical support for these patients which have been grossly lacking through the conventional channels. [BNC A01 584] |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | * |
| 254. | <i>that</i> (purposive) | * |
| 255. | <i>that</i> (empty) | * |
| 256. | <i>while</i> (temporal) | More than sixty years after the event, <i>while</i> watching a child of his own try out his first steps, he suddenly stated in reminiscence and satisfaction to his most intimate Spanish friend [BNC A04 127] |
| 257. | <i>while</i> (concessive) | His judgements were impressive nevertheless, so that some critics were reduced to agreeing with his conclusions <i>while</i> denying the validity of his system. [BNC A04 963] |
| 258. | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | <i>Whilst</i> belaying you can look across a sweeping valley covered by vineyards and broken up by lines of cyprus trees. [BNC A15 919] |
| 259. | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | <i>Whilst</i> owing his debt to Lorca, it has to be said that this volume is markedly conservative. [BNC A0P 1461] |
| 260. | <i>apart</i> (away) | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subject of comp is raised and pred is verbal |
|------|---------------------------|---|
| 261. | <i>aside</i> (away) | * |
| 262. | <i>apart</i> (exception) | * |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | * |
| 264. | <i>aside</i> (exception) | * |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | * |
| 266. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | By working co-operatively, long-term, with the people around me, I hope to continue for some time yet. [BNC A00 206] |
| 267. | <i>by</i> (locative) | * |
| 268. | <i>at</i> | * |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (locative) | * |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | * |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | * |
| 272. | <i>near</i> | * |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | * |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | * |

Property 11: Small clause comp: subj of comp is raised and the pred is non-verbal

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subj of comp is raised and the pred is non-verbal |
|-----|------------------------------|--|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | * |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | * |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | * |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | * |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | * |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | * |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | * |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | * |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | * |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | * |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | * |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | * |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | * |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | * |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | * |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | * |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | * |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | * |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | * |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | * |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | * |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | * |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | * |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | * |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | * |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | * |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | * |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | * |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | But an auction is mainly a bullish market; vendors are trying to improve their prices, and few except dealers are selling on the market's way down, <i>in order to</i> rebuy. [BNC A04 1079] |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | * |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |

| | | |
|-----|----------------|---|
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | * |
|-----|----------------|---|

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subj of comp is raised and the pred is non-verbal |
|------|--|--|
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | * |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | * |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | * |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | * |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | * |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | * |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | * |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | * |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | * |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | * |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | * |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | * |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | * |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | * |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | * |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | * |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | * |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | * |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downwards(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | * |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | * |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | * |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | * |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | * |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | * |
| 108. | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | * |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | * |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | * |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | * |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | * |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | * |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | * |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | * |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | * |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | * |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | * |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | * |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subj of comp is raised and the pred is non-verbal |
|------|-----------------------|--|
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | * |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | * |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | * |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | * |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | * |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | * |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | * |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | I found it to be quiet, even <i>when</i> under pressure. [BNC A0X 672] |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | Where possible, shape the hedge so that is narrower at the top, admitting light to growth near the base. [A0G 2414] |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | Start negotiations but do not book <i>until</i> in Nepal so you can meet the agents and potential guides before committing. [Google Web] |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | * |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | * |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | * |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | * |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | * |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | * |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | * |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | * |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | * |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | * |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | * |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | * |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | * |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | * |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | Other lists suffer too, for there is no Barbara Taylor Bradford, no Wilbur Smith (<i>excepting</i> in C format), no Jeffrey Archer and no Jackie Collins. [BNC E9Y 434] |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | <i>Bearing</i> in mind that it takes approximately 12 weeks from planting to flowering, it is possible to grow bulbs of many species [BNC A0G 684] |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | <i>Having</i> applied cement render over the external brickwork, attached a hideous modern porch and added an extension in jarring and inappropriate modern materials, the brewery designers have gutted the interior. [BNC A0B 239] |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | * |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | * |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subj of comp is raised and the pred is non-verbal |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | * |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | Combine the stronger shades with care, keeping arrangements simple, <i>except</i> in mixed bedding where a lively tumult of colour is de rigueur. [BNC A0G 2588] |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | yet dull-toned in personality to the point of satanic flatness, captured as <i>if</i> in his own despite the imagination of the day. [BNC A18 810] |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | * |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | * |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | * |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | * |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | For when a religion is put into a position where its, <i>albeit</i> necessary, business activities appear in the eyes of its followers ... [BNC BM2 231] |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | * |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | The day, <i>though</i> hot, turned more promising. [BNC A0U 2575] |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | The art of safe piloting is to learn to avoid the initial error <i>whenever</i> possible. [BNC A0H 107] |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | to be done by filling out paperwork and has moved to a digital process <i>wherever</i> possible. [COCA, MAG TechCrunch] |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |
| 211. | <i>once (TIMES)</i> | * |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | Before you buy furniture, make sure it isn't made from tropical hardwoods, <i>unless</i> from a sustainable source. [BNC A7G 696] |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | * |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | * |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | * |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | * |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | * |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | * |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | * |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | * |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | * |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | * |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | * |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | * |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | * |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | * |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | * |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | * |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | * |
| 232. | N.S.E.W. | * |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | * |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | * |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | * |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | * |
| 238. | <i>gone (BrE)</i> | * |
| 239. | <i>since (temporal)</i> | * |
| 240. | <i>since (non-temporal)</i> | * |
| 241. | <i>as (temporal)</i> | * |
| 242. | <i>as (causative)</i> | * |
| 243. | <i>on (locative)</i> | * |
| 244. | <i>on (concerning)</i> | * |
| 245. | <i>on (non-locative)</i> | * |
| 246. | <i>off (locative)</i> | * |
| 247. | <i>off (non-locative)</i> | * |
| 248. | <i>outside (locative)</i> | * |
| 249. | <i>outside (exception)</i> | * |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | * |
| 251. | <i>in (locative)</i> | * |
| 252. | <i>in (non-locative)</i> | * |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | * |
| 254. | <i>that (purposive)</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Small clause comp: subj of comp is raised and the pred is non-verbal |
|------|----------------------------|---|
| 255. | <i>that</i> (empty) | * |
| 256. | <i>while</i> (temporal) | In many cases a user will actually solve his or her own problem <i>while</i> on the phone to Neptune! [BNC AOC 632] |
| 257. | <i>while</i> (concessive) | <i>While</i> large enough, the new route, called Cobble Inlet, was still only 14–18 inches high, and comprised an intimidating series of squeezes for some 90 metres. [BNC ARE 417] |
| 258. | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | Whilst in the Paralympic Village we read the quote from Mr Dick Palmer, of the British Olympic Association, ‘justifying’ their not allowing our athletes to wear ‘their’ logo. [BNC AKE 913] |
| 259. | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | <i>Whilst</i> useful to lawyers, the pre-trial review in the county court civil action has not been of enormous assistance to the ordinary person trying to conduct his or her own case. [BNC GVH 1619] |
| 260. | <i>apart</i> (away) | * |
| 261. | <i>aside</i> (away) | * |
| 262. | <i>apart</i> (exception) | * |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | * |
| 264. | <i>aside</i> (exception) | * |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | * |
| 266. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 267. | <i>by</i> (locative) | * |
| 268. | <i>at</i> | * |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (locative) | * |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | * |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | * |
| 272. | <i>near</i> | * |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | * |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | * |

Property 12: Complement with correlative *or*

| | The functional word | Complement in a coordinated form |
|-----|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | * |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | * |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | * |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | * |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | * |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | * |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | * |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | * |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | * |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | * |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | * |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | * |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | * |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | * |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | * |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | * |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | * |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | * |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | * |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | * |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | * |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | * |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | * |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | * |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | * |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | * |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | * |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | * |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | * |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | * |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Complement in a coordinated form |
|------|--|---|
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | * |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | * |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | * |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | * |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | * |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | * |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | * |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | * |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | * |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | * |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | * |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | * |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | * |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | * |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | * |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | * |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | * |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | * |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downwards(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | * |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | * |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | * |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | * |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | * |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | * |
| 108. | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | * |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | * |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | * |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | * |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | * |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | * |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | * |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | * |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | * |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | * |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | * |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | * |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | * |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Complement in a coordinated form |
|------|-----------------------|---|
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | * |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | * |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | * |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | * |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | * |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | * |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | * |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | * |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | * |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | * |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | * |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | * |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | Whether the final total is £5 or £5,000, it is all very much needed. [BNC A00 41] |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | * |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | * |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | * |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | * |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | * |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | * |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | * |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | * |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | * |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | * |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | * |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | * |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | * |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | * |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | * |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | * |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | * |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Complement in a coordinated form |
|------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | * |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | * |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | * |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>But for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | * |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | * |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | * |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | * |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | * |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |
| 211. | <i>once (TIMES)</i> | * |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | * |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | * |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | * |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | * |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | * |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | * |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | * |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | * |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | * |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | * |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | * |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | * |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | * |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | * |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | * |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | * |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | * |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | * |
| 232. | <i>N.S.E.W.</i> | * |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | * |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | * |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | * |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | * |
| 238. | <i>gone (BrE)</i> | * |
| 239. | <i>since (temporal)</i> | * |
| 240. | <i>since (non-temporal)</i> | * |
| 241. | <i>as (temporal)</i> | * |
| 242. | <i>as (causative)</i> | * |
| 243. | <i>on (locative)</i> | * |
| 244. | <i>on (concerning)</i> | * |
| 245. | <i>on (non-locative)</i> | * |
| 246. | <i>off (locative)</i> | * |
| 247. | <i>off (non-locative)</i> | * |
| 248. | <i>outside (locative)</i> | * |
| 249. | <i>outside (exception)</i> | * |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | * |
| 251. | <i>in (locative)</i> | * |
| 252. | <i>in (non-locative)</i> | * |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | * |
| 254. | <i>that (purposive)</i> | * |
| 255. | <i>that (empty)</i> | * |
| 256. | <i>while (temporal)</i> | * |
| 257. | <i>while (concessive)</i> | * |
| 258. | <i>whilst (temporal)</i> | * |
| 259. | <i>whilst (concessive)</i> | * |
| 260. | <i>apart ('away')</i> | * |
| 261. | <i>aside ('away')</i> | * |
| 262. | <i>apart (exception)</i> | * |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | * |
| 264. | <i>aside (exception)</i> | * |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | * |
| 266. | <i>by (non-locative)</i> | * |
| 267. | <i>by (locative)</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Complement in a coordinated form |
|------|----------------------------|---|
| 268. | <i>at</i> | * |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (locative) | * |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | * |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | * |
| 272. | <i>near</i> | * |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | * |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | * |

Property 13: Postmodifier of NP

| | The functional word | Postmodifier of NP |
|-----|------------------------------|---|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | Have you seen mess on that floor <i>in back of</i> [the] office? [BNC KB1 4555] |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | Look at a particular point on the wall <i>in front of</i> you and try to relax. [BNC A0M 500] |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | The problem of continued support <i>in the face of</i> declining membership is being addressed. [BNC A67 358] |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | This is just one example of the MU as a negotiator <i>on behalf of</i> musicians. [BNC A6A 1738] |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | who was held without a catch against the Cardinals in his second consecutive start <i>in place of</i> Westbrook, [COCA, News WashPost] |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | Humanist transgression in the name of authenticity has never been able to comprehend this other kind of transgression that performed <i>in the name of</i> inversion, perversion, and reinscription. [BNC A6D 704] |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | The novelist <i>in search of</i> character thus finds a fellow-worker in the painter. [BNC A04 625] |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | The very sound of my name <i>in quest of</i> some charitable contribution sends many of them in flight to the Outer Hebrides. [BNC FPN 1213] |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | A Hambledon CC account book dating from the late 1700s has been accepted by the government as payment <i>in lieu of</i> inheritance tax. [BNC BNE 1083] |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | Butler remarks the importance of repetition <i>in the process of</i> resistance and transformation [BNC A6D 1341] |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | The Association has both full-time and voluntary welfare workers who assess individuals <i>in need of</i> help, referring many to the RAF Benevolent Fund for financial support. [BNC A67 1584] |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | In some cases decisions <i>in favour of</i> claimants went beyond the powers given in regulations. [BNC A10 952] |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | The idea of social security as a proper charge on the State, and of the use <i>in consequence of</i> taxation as a means of distributing wealth more widely, lay well beyond the British political horizon. [BNC EF4 387] |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | The conditions <i>in the light of</i> which those services were then framed were the conditions of the inter-war years — the only available peacetime background for the wartime revolutionaries to use. [BNC A69 194] |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | The cost <i>in terms of</i> technological advance and the dissemination of fresh and stimulating ideas, is incalculable but colossal. [BNC 0] |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | A CHARITY gig <i>in aid of</i> the Royal Association for the Deaf was held on Friday at Bohunt School, Liphook. [BNC BM4 1692] |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | It is probably a wise precaution <i>in view of</i> allegations that the couple stole billions of dollars from their country. [BNC ABF 958] |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | The man <i>in charge of</i> the fund, Brigadier Jimmy Chater, admitted that there had been problems with finding and helping Royal Warwickshire POWs, and agreed that the income from the fund exceeded the benefits paid out. [BNC A1J 147] |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | and Macduff is stuck with wearing a raincoat <i>on top of</i> his dinner suit for the whole show. [BNCA8F 405] |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | Most of the time I find it's regret <i>on the part of</i> the victim. [BNC A5Y 637] |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | Octavia Hill laid down strict rules for her tenants including prompt payment of rent <i>on pain of</i> eviction. [BNC GUW 486] |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | We've had at least two sackfuls in under a week, and we've <i>done follow-ups on the strength of</i> a lot less than that. [BNC JXV 2116] |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | Third, work absenteeism <i>on account of</i> illness has been used as an index of morbidity. [BNC FR4 193] |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | But a 5–1 beating <i>at the hands of</i> Haslemere would not have improved Hammer's morale for the cup task ahead. [BNC B03 2189] |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | So whatever our reservations <i>at the behest of</i> the party, trade unionists kept in the background. [BNC HDT 643] |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | In view of the massive public opposition it was difficult to understand how a 'listening' minister could continue to pursue his own ideology <i>at the risk of</i> his own political execution. [BNC K5M 11146] |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | Its flickering epidemic relish <i>at the expense of</i> clerks and governesses and expectant mothers is wilder than irresponsibility and more furious than Saturnian record. [BNC A18 1186] |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | At industry level, multi-employer bargaining <i>under the auspices of</i> employers' associations continues to play an important role in Western European countries such as Germany, France, Sweden and Italy. [BNC CLE 717] |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | A Criminal Law Revision Committee <i>under the aegis of</i> the Home Office periodically considered changes in the criminal law. [BNC EEC 423] |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | If one interpretation of the social contract was that it promised the development of the 'social wage' of state benefits <i>and services in exchange for</i> sacrifice on the side of wages and salaries [BNC FB5 1189] |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | There was an unsettling intensity about his expression as he softly spoke the words; an expression <i>at odd with</i> both his cheerful, mischievous look and with the scowl that usually accompanied his angry, impatient moods. [BNC G1S 825] |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | Article 37 provides that a carrier who has paid compensation <i>in compliance with</i> the provisions of this Convention, shall be entitled to recover ... from the other carriers who have taken part in the carriage ... [BNC CDP 1623] |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | You get lost in the echo of idioms <i>at loggerheads with</i> each other ... [COCA, FIC LiteraryRev] |

| | The functional word | Postmodifier of NP |
|-----|------------------------------|--|
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | The odd thing is that this puts said young people <i>in league with</i> a ton of electronic music lifers ... [COCA, News Austin] |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | An institution founded by Rabindranath Tagore with the goal of bringing scholars and students <i>in touch with</i> the landscape and culture of rural Bengal. [COCA, ACAD Asian Music] |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | It is difficult to project one's mind to a subsequent sale where the receipt has to be produced, but one can visualise difficulty where the solicitor for a purchaser objects to the receipt and refuses to settle until a receipt <i>in conformity with</i> the Form provided is produced. [BNC HJ7 88] |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | For some of the pictures, Gilbert & George have stripped to their underwear or appear completely naked, a development <i>in step with</i> contemporary art's current preoccupation with the body. [BNC CKY 2140] |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | It is critical that the water <i>in contact with</i> the surface is not allowed to cool too much otherwise dissolved or suspended residues may be redeposited. [BNC APV 1897] |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | But it was a death <i>in line with</i> the pioneering Lord he followed; a fitting martyr's death for a very courageous man who found that God could be trusted with his weakness and fear. [BNC ABV 1600] |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | What were my problems <i>in comparison with</i> his? [BNC HD7 1681] |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | Our review did not constitute an examination <i>in accordance with</i> auditing standards. [BNC CBW 485] |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | This change has big implications for health planners and for those caring for people <i>with</i> AIDS. [BNC A00 260] |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | is worth noting that in 1962 the United States Supreme Court dismissed an appeal <i>for want of</i> a substantial federal question from a Kentucky decision which upheld a Sunday closing law [COCA, ACAD Church&State] |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | IF ONLY one side had a clear lead, what parties there would be: parties to welcome home John Major, parties to see off the blasted yoke of Tory rule, parties <i>for the sake of</i> parties. [BNC AHN 1308] |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | His role <i>in relation to</i> the disturbances is never really clarified, nor is that of Stephens, an intelligent boy who deserts the Grange, is in touch with the gangs, and is murdered. [BNC A05 62] |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | The hopes <i>with regard to</i> smychka that were current in this period were proved utopian once again. [BNC A64 1767] |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | However, the kind of enquiry which Breen conducts here, the interpretation and evaluation of ideas <i>in reference to</i> pedagogic issues, is a very good example of the process of appraisal that I am proposing. [BNC CBR 766] |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | The record of the police <i>with respect to</i> this estate is frankly appalling. [BNC A2J 240] |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | GaAs is an outstanding semiconductor <i>by virtue of</i> its electronic bands (or energy level separations) which govern the range of energies an electron is allowed in an individual atom. [BNC BMK 258] |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | These include a government cash injection <i>by way of</i> loan stock, linked to an equity participation which would enable the Government to recoup some of its money if the line is a success. [BNC A5R 705] |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | Modelling farming decisions <i>by means of</i> farming systems research is also another promising avenue. [BNC APN 939] |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | The Sussex county player from Ham Manor achieved his first major victory <i>by dint of</i> a brilliant afternoon round of 66 for a total of 137, one better than Stephen Pullan (Sand Moor), who carded a brace of 69s. [BNC B03 2451] |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | but he believed in triumph <i>by force of</i> argument, [COCA, ACAD NaturalHist] |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | However, all streets <i>with the exception of</i> St Mary Axe — where the explosion occurred — and Bevis Mark re-opened during the night. [BNC AKH 25] |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | Of course, it is always possible there are just causes <i>for fear</i> of losing someone's love. [BNC AN0 715] |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | Of course, it is always possible there are just causes <i>for fear of</i> losing someone's love. [BNC AN0 715] |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | We also hold regular meetings <i>of</i> volunteers to discuss issues of concern and encourage one another. [BNC A00 107] |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | A suggestion <i>in order to</i> get everything sorted has been forwarded by the manager. [Q] |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | A suggestion <i>in order to</i> get everything sorted has been forwarded by the manager. [Q] |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | An official on Sharon's plane, briefing reporters <i>on condition</i> of anonymity, blamed Arafat for the bombings. [COCA, News AssocPress] |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | Washing <i>as soon as</i> you get home from work is hard. [Q] |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | My walking <i>as long as</i> it is in the park is easy. [Q] |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | * |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | Several residents were concerned about personal liability <i>in the event</i> of contamination [COCA ACAD, EnvironHealth] |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | Several residents were concerned about personal liability <i>in the event</i> of contamination [COCA ACAD, EnvironHealth] |

| | The functional word | Postmodifier of NP |
|-----|--|--|
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | While intervention <i>on the basis</i> of protecting American lives might win approval because it could be classified as a humanitarian act, President Bush has apparently widened this to take in replacing one leader with another. [BNC AAB 201] |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | Some groups also suffer the effects of additional discrimination <i>on the grounds of</i> race and sex. [BNC B01 1005] |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | Harry murmured something <i>to the effect</i> that they would all meet Margaret soon enough. |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | In April 1985 groups <i>all over</i> Britain get together to take part in a sponsored jailbreak from the Tower of London. [BNC A03 1008] |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | People <i>in two minds</i> are hard to convince to participate immediately in the campaign. [Q] |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | The need <i>here</i> is to convince people that they must change their behaviour. [BNC: A00 183] |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | He has published a second volume of autobiography, in which he deals with his years as a student at Oxford before and after the world war, and is now bursar of one of the colleges <i>there</i> . [BNC: A05 263] |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | Any time <i>now</i> he's going to ask me to go roller-skating. [BNC: ACK 1522] |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | The meeting's in the big room <i>upstairs</i> . [BNC A74 883] |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | ... and hedge to be jumped at the bottom of the dip before a long run <i>uphill</i> which led back to the last of the Vale hedges. [BNC EEW 1470] |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | He enters upstage, makes a small arc and leaves by the same side, a few feet <i>downstage</i> . [BNC FU6 2082] |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | The next mill <i>downstream</i> was also originally a corn mill, named The Good Intent, and now called The Limes. [BNC ANC 1846] |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | Many churches <i>overseas</i> are struggling to meet the AIDS challenge. [BNC A01 537] |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | Her wig is made up of bottle tops, left over from ordinary twentieth-century life, trodden into the dirt <i>underfoot</i> , pressed on to noticeboards. [BNC A6U 467] |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | A few yards from the exit of Upper Long Churn Cave and at a lower level is the entrance to Lower Long Churn Cave; this may also be safely explored, the gloom being diffused by daylight entering a fissure in the roof, to the point where the stream sinking in Upper Long Churn Cave enters in a waterfall after a short journey <i>underground</i> . [BNC ASU 923] |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | They arranged to come that way again next Sunday and then turned their horses eastwards for the long ride <i>home</i> . [BNC A0N 1809] |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | In most cases cuttings are struck in a sheltered place <i>outdoors</i> , using pieces of ripe stem about 9in long. [BNC ACX 1456] |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | A few years <i>back</i> , I bought an old desk at an auction and, when I got it home, found that the drawers had not been emptied by its previous owner. [BNC A0D 1923] |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downwards(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | It would be a major step <i>backwards</i> with great adverse effects,' Mr Ryzhkov said. [BNC AAK 433] |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | The cap that happened to get overlooked returns the reader's gaze blankly yet unavoidably, like the bill from a restaurant <i>abroad</i> which the conspirators find when they turn out the dead man's pockets ... [BNC A18 623] |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | The Tonight Show audience — conventioners from IBM, tourists <i>adrift</i> in Hollywood — greet him with a respectful roar. [BNC CF9 567] |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | Captain of the Thorhan, Olaf Peterson, tells me there were men <i>aloft</i> fitting aerials up the sides of the two of the three masts and there was talk that the gun deck of this maritime relic, renovated just before the war as a museum ship, was now equipped with the very latest in electronics. [BNC GV6 2728] |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | SALVAGE specialists last night called off attempts to refloat a ship <i>aground</i> on an uninhabited island in the Pentland Firth — as pressure mounted for far tougher controls on vessels using the channel. [BNC K5D 1149] |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | Harvest time <i>ashore</i> coincided with the pilchard season at sea or, as it was said, 'Corn up in shock, Fish into rock'. [BNC B0G 383] |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | We are clearly never obliged to follow any human direction <i>contrary</i> to what we know to be scriptural or morally right. [BNC B05 491] |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | I have tried to emphasize the positive in this book, and in that spirit I should like to repeat that the longer term <i>counter</i> to fighting, jealousy and acquisitiveness is to train the child, patiently and repetitively, to share, to wait patiently, to see that pulling hair hurts, to co-operate — in other words to be socially sensitive. [BNC B10 1500] |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | Still, none of these can claim a historical distinctiveness <i>exclusive</i> to the recent past. [BNC CKP 262] |

| | The functional word | Postmodifier of NP |
|------|----------------------------|--|
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | Therefore, the rules adopted by member states <i>pursuant</i> to article 5(2) of that Regulation could never infringe the basic principles of Community law. [BNC FCJ 542] |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | Throughout the interaction region <i>subsequent</i> to the collision they have obtained a complete set of bounded normal modes that are expressed in terms of spin-weighted spherical harmonics. [BNC B2K 1152] |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | Some lines <i>previous</i> to the main speech have been incorporated here. [BNC A06 673] |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | On other occasions, the Provisionals have been hired by property speculators who wished to buy the bombed site cheaply or to reduce the value of adjacent property <i>preparatory</i> to buying it cheaply. [BNC CCC 1673] |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | Flexibility is the keynote and is a feature often recommended in pilot studies <i>preliminary</i> to a full-scale study. [BNC HPU 1434] |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | He had only won one match <i>prior</i> to the international, in the Regal Scottish Masters, but is well aware of his own capabilities. [BNC A1N 666] |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | He had only won one match <i>prior to</i> the international, in the Regal Scottish Masters, but is well aware of his own capabilities. [BNC A1N 666] |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | In another room <i>adjacent</i> to one of his two bathrooms lies some weight-lifting equipment ... [BNC A0P 116] |
| 108. | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | Had she some power <i>unbeknown</i> to herself, which smoothed her way through life, she wondered. [BNC C98 2235] |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | but also a condition <i>consequent</i> to a severing from a place of origin. [COCA, ACAD Raritan] |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | Medicinal plants are in greater demand <i>due to</i> their increased popularity ... [COCA, ACAD AnimalPlanSci] |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | Medicinal plants are in greater demand <i>due to</i> their increased popularity ... [COCA, ACAD AnimalPlanSci] |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | 'He's been pressuring me to sell the land <i>next</i> to this house,' David said. [BNC A0D 1015] |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | 'He's been pressuring me to sell the land <i>next to</i> this house,' David said. [BNC A0D 1015] |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | That's two counties <i>away</i> ! [BNC A0D 2443] |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | The Italian influence on British cooking has resulted in a shift <i>away from</i> traditional classical sauces and stocks towards an emphasis on 'something exquisitely fresh ... [BNC: A0C 794] |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | This can cause problems, since you agree under the terms of the covenant to make payments <i>out of</i> income from which tax has been deducted. [BNC A01 283] |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | This can cause problems, since you agree under the terms of the covenant to make payments <i>out of</i> income from which tax has been deducted. [BNC A01 283] |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | As Doak describes, 'Then something startling happened.... a formation of six dolphins <i>abreast</i> of me... repeated that trick in unison, reinforcing my newly acquired mimicry patterns.' [BNC ABC 134] |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | There she was met by her family and, after a joyful reunion <i>aboard</i> ship, she was collected by kennel staff and quarantined in Manchester. [BNC A17 595] |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | Nevertheless he seemed willing enough to accompany the Finnish detective in the dangerous climb <i>down</i> over the tumbling rocks to where his cousin and his cousin's pretty, peroxided fiancée lay. [BNC A0D 257] |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | It is a separate tragedy altogether that, in a country where there is no nation health service, anything <i>up to</i> three million dollars can be spent killing someone. [BNC A03 748] |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | Anything <i>over</i> this amount is, basically, liable to inheritance tax at 40%. [BNC A01 428] |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | I just walked, all the way <i>along</i> Trumpington Road. [BNC A06 852] |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | MB has two core businesses <i>along with</i> its CMB shareholding — security printing and heating and bathroom products. [BNC: A1E 136] |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | She has a great future <i>ahead</i> of her and will undoubtedly improve as here serve and volleys do. [BNC A0V 449] |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | She had a great future ahead of her and will undoubtedly improve as here serve and volleys do. [BNC A0V 449] |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | In fact, it does a great deal <i>less</i> ! [BNC A0M 1040] |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | The major management concern <i>according to</i> Peters is not a concern with techniques but rather a concern with people, and with the division between management and non-management.. [BNC AM7 258] |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | The major management concern <i>according to</i> Peters is not a concern with techniques but rather a concern with people, and with the division between management and non-management.. [BNC AM7 258] |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | The debate <i>regarding</i> ovulation, therefore, resonated within an episteme that came to regard the female as a passive, potentially dangerous source of raw passion. [BNC ACL 985] |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | The need for volunteers <i>from</i> churches, particularly in London and Scotland in the day-time, is an ever constant one. [BNC A00 221] |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | The impact <i>upon</i> the personality expectations and the way of life of a mature scholar by the University experience is not appreciated by many of the police ... [BNC A0K 376] |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | The argument <i>because</i> he doesn't want to participate in the protest has been reported. [Q] |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | The argument <i>because of</i> the mess has been reported. [Q] |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Postmodifier of NP |
|------|-----------------------|--|
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | The cost of the call <i>via</i> BT would have been £29.25 at the cheap rate after 8pm, BT confirmed. [BNC A0C 223] |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | In those moments <i>when</i> a light was a dream or a miracle, you were light in that darkness. [BNC A03 676] |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | No matter <i>where</i> in the world human rights violations occur — from India to Iran, Chile to Czechoslovakia — Amnesty International is there to warn the world. [BNC A03 305] |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | In 1977 another letter came, then a long silence <i>until</i> 1981, then a letter in 1984. [BNC A03 857] |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | The major debates <i>after</i> that time have tended to show a split between church leadership and a large section of its laity on the one hand, and a significant proportion of Roman catholic laity, other churches, and secular groups on the other. [BNC A07 1012] |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | Important competitions need proper preparation and adequate rest the night <i>before</i> . [BNC A0M 127] |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | We have no idea <i>whether</i> the music matches the nomenclature, but it must be worth £5 of anyone's money to encourage them. [BNC A1K 38] |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | Four real beginnings, wrote Harsnet, and four real rejections: the rejection of a life <i>without</i> art, the rejection of art, the rejection of any form of making, and the final rejection of all absolutes and the acceptance of compromise. [BNC A08 48] |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | Who a decade <i>ago</i> would have thought it possible that the chief benefactor of bus deregulation would be BR? [BNC A11 95] |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | This brief diversion <i>into</i> the cultural and political history of Germany, the USSR and China has been made to emphasise the way that a state may determine artistic production, and thence art criticism. [BNC A04 306] |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | Nolan's fist began a descent <i>onto</i> the back of Sam's vulnerable neck. [BNC ADY 1193] |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | Recently, an anonymous note, clearly composed from a dialogue <i>between</i> a prisoner and a sympathetic guard, was smuggled out. [BNC A03 871] |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | A short stroll <i>amid</i> the usual birches, boulders and close-cropped grass brings the first and most continuous section to hand. [BNC A04 1053] |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | There was division <i>among</i> the Roman catholic episcopate as well and as many favoured the system as were against it. [BNC A07 1256] |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | He denied all the charges <i>against</i> him except possession of the literature which he said was either on sale in public bookstores or did not advocate violence. [BNC A03 580] |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | And the stone seats <i>beside</i> the fire would be replaced with benches ... [BNC A0N 9] |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | Its opening <i>during</i> the Falklands War was an extraordinary coincidence. [BNC A0E 510] |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | The sum <i>counting</i> the children is £200. [BNC AE1 1512] |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | months we've had tens of summit meetings, at which all these burning questions <i>touching</i> on the fundamental changes in Europe were discussed. [COCA, News NYTimes] |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | It has been deemed just, in consideration of the share borne by the Servians in this war, to come to a solemn agreement <i>respecting</i> their security. [BNC FSU 1338] |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | In my case at least, therefore, thought, belief or knowledge <i>concerning</i> the world cannot be analysed simply in terms of dispositions to behave. [BNC A0T 201] |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | Although we were walking on a sunny, but chilly Saturday in early June, the ridge was completely deserted, a great bonus <i>considering</i> the weekend traffic on most Munros. [BNC AS3 863] |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | Many political prisoners who had been sentenced to death or life imprisonment after unfair trials following the 1980 coup will continue to serve sentences of up to 20 years. [BNC A03 186] |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | All guidelines agree that vancomycin be reserved for the critically ill, or for patients <i>failing</i> or intolerant of metronidazole 4 5 6 7. [COCA, ACAD Gastroent] |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | Either of these faults means that the attacking technique is well developed before you move into it, and so your front <i>barring</i> arm or groin suffer accordingly. [BNC A0M 736] |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | Sixty-seven per cent of men compared with 42 per cent of women were on state benefit <i>excluding</i> child benefit and retirement pension ... [BNC ALP 782] |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | A similar course held at the beginning of the year in Brasov, attended by sixty people <i>including</i> teachers, nurses and doctors, was particularly encouraging as much of the material was, in turn, passed on to other colleagues for their use. [BNC A00 231] |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | At check out, a telephone bill and any messages <i>pending</i> are printed out and the guest details are removed from the directory. [BNC A0C 736] |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | There are wide oak or elm floorboards in every room <i>excepting</i> the hall, which is stone flagged and from which rises a thick oak staircase with fat bannisters. [BNC A0W 125] |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | * |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Postmodifier of NP |
|------|------------------------|---|
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | * |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | * |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | * |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | that would only be the case <i>if</i> they brought the thaumaturge the prize he had sent them to collect. Baldemar spoke ... [COCA, FIC Fantasy & Science Fiction] |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | Dinghy sailing has something to offer everyone <i>regardless</i> of age, fitness or depth of pocket. [BNC A65 1676] |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | Dinghy sailing has something to offer everyone <i>regardless</i> of age, fitness or depth of pocket. [BNC A65 1676] |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | There were, of course, other professional sportsmen <i>besides</i> cricketers and footballers. [BNC A6Y 376] |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | It was a reworking of the same materials <i>apropos</i> Hungary as I had already seen in Prague <i>apropos</i> Czechoslovakia. [BNC AE8 1970] |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | * |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | Their apparent wealth <i>notwithstanding</i> , there are rumblings of unease within parts of the lieutenancy about the cost of it all. [BNC ADB 329] ²² |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | * |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | It's a guaranteed good time whenever the Monterrey electro-rockers and party instigators take the stage. 11 p.m. [COCA, News Austin] |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | But you find the time and the space <i>wherever</i> you can. [COCA, GoodHousekeeping] |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |
| 211. | <i>once (TIMES)</i> | * |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | My shopping <i>unless</i> for Xmas is hard. [Q] |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | Unfortunately, there was a row of mirrors on the wall <i>opposite</i> me. [BNC A0F 2302] |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | The glacier <i>beyond</i> was dirty and torturous, but we trekked down it to reach a sandspill outfall. [BNC A6T 702] |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | From the front door he could see her walking along the road <i>past</i> the graveyard with three of her friends, their heavy skirts swinging. [BNC A0N 62] |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | We had emerged from a private wall into the crazy world of summer skiers, no doubt fresh from their BMWs in the car park <i>below</i> , [BNC A15 631] |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | Height judgement <i>above</i> that height is not essential and is largely guesswork. [BNC A0H 1243] |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | But again is always an illusion, wrote Harsnet, for it would also become clear, the second time <i>round</i> , after several weeks, that one was not doing what one had hoped to do. [BNC A08 893] |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | Now the cloth above the encircling fingers seemed to move, nudged this way and that by something <i>underneath</i> . [BNC A0M 78] |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | In one version, the space <i>beneath</i> the seat contains a small, stuffed cayman and, as this is the equivalent of the space beneath her skirts, there are obvious psycho-sexual overtones. [BNC A6U 417] |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | The growth of the catholic social movements and activity of Roman catholics in trade unions and politics was rooted in this dramatic revival, which gave rise to Catholic Action and the development of catholic social studies groups <i>around</i> the world. [BNC A07 824] |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | Our experience of working with the major breweries <i>throughout</i> the 1980s is that, undeniably, mistakes were made — sometimes on a very grand scale indeed. [BNC A0B 415] |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | To prevent new HIV infections <i>through</i> a schools education programme. [BNC A02 41] |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | ... for new developments <i>within</i> the UK. [BNC A00 293] |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | To date ACET has provided professional nursing care or practical help to over 400 individuals <i>across</i> London, excluding hardship grants and equipment loans. [BNC A00 366] |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | Something <i>inside</i> me had snapped. [BNC A0F 831] |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | Part of the reasoning <i>behind</i> the move was the search for an effective policy to contain the violence within Ireland and prevent it from spreading to Britain. [BNC A07 121] |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | The caption <i>alongside</i> notes that George Davies, aged 19, is in the front row on the far right. [BNC A37 219] |

²² Due to the fact that notwithstanding seems to have a similar syntactic behaviour appearing in raising constructions, this probably suggests that *notwithstanding* here has no complement since the it seems to function as a postmodifier of the NP preceding it

| | The functional word | Postmodifier of NP |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 231. | under | The caption material <i>under</i> two images reads as follows: 'In the middle nineteenth century, before photography was in general use, Pilinski of Paris was famous (and notorious) for the deceptiveness of his copies of old woodcuts. [BNC A04 615] |
| 232. | N.S.E.W. | But they waited, and the roads <i>north</i> and west remained quiet. [BNC A0N 1783] |
| 233. | instead | The question <i>instead</i> is whether the Fed's remedies will work. [BNC ABD 2338] |
| 234. | instead of | Sporting white discs <i>instead of</i> headlamps is B1 No. 61283 seen leaving Victoria on the southbound service in the 1950's. [BNC AMR 359] |
| 235. | minus | The market return <i>minus</i> the risk-free return is the risk premium that investors expect for investing in the market portfolio. [BNC HNM 83] |
| 236. | versus | It wasn't a straight management <i>versus</i> union dispute; it was job preservation. [BNC |
| 237. | per | This works out at the equivalent of just £10 <i>per</i> day. [BNC A01 211] |
| 238. | gone (BrE) | * |
| 239. | since (temporal) | Predictably, the main sufferers <i>since</i> fighting flared once more in June 1990 have been the civilian populations — Tamil, Sinhalese and Moslem. [BNC A03 794] |
| 240. | since (non-temporal) | * |
| 241. | as (temporal) | * |
| 242. | as (causative) | * |
| 243. | on (locative) | There's a message <i>on</i> the answerphone from Tony's brother. [BNC A00 375] |
| 244. | on (concerning) | Those involved with ACET are now helping provide home care for one in four of all those dying with AIDS in the UK and up to 4,000 school pupils a month are now receiving education <i>on</i> the subject. [BNC A00 139] |
| 245. | on (non-locative) | Some time later found he had only one shoe <i>on</i> . [BNC A08 1658] |
| 246. | off (locative) | If the rope breaks, the take off field should be within easy reach for a downwind landing, whereas a problem with the twonplane's engine usually means a field landing is almost inevitable. [BNC A0H 1294] |
| 247. | off (non-locative) | Many in the tourism industry believe the revenue created would far outweigh any protests that it was just another excuse for a day <i>off</i> . [BNC A0C 99] |
| 248. | outside (locative) | If you've got a job <i>outside</i> the home, it's a good ideas to talk to your doctor and to your employer about the best time for you to stop work. [BNC A0J 1101] |
| 249. | outside (exception) | * |
| 250. | outside of | * |
| 251. | in (locative) | The care of people <i>in</i> the community, with are ill with HIV infection and AIDS, together with the education of schoolchildren to help prevent the spread of this terrible disease is becoming more and more urgent. [BNC A00 119] |
| 252. | in (non-locative) | The belief <i>in</i> the integrity of Ireland is central to the unifying dominant beliefs of the alliance and is clearly distinct from the specificity of statehood. [BNC A07 603] |
| 253. | in that | * |
| 254. | that (purposive) | * |
| 255. | that (empty) | Despite the fact <i>that</i> we don't hear so much about AIDS these days the problems are increasing. [BNC A01 213] |
| 256. | while (temporal) | * |
| 257. | while (concessive) | * |
| 258. | whilst (temporal) | * |
| 259. | whilst (concessive) | * |
| 260. | apart ('away') | * |
| 261. | aside ('away') | * |
| 262. | apart (exception) | * |
| 263. | apart from | * |
| 264. | aside (exception) | * |
| 265. | aside from | * |
| 266. | by (non-locative) | It was the last locative <i>by</i> the spider that recalled to Quinn the tiny detail that eluded him last night. [BNC CAM 2418] |
| 267. | by (locative) | They made way readily for Velenboom and Osrih to head to the place <i>by</i> the fire. [COCA, FIC Literary Review 2016] |
| 268. | at | 11.00am — Tony has been given an appointment <i>at</i> the local hospital. [BNC A00 388] |
| 269. | about (movement) | The movement <i>about</i> the room was quite slow. [Q] |
| 270. | about (concerning) | For more information <i>about</i> ACET's Home Care Service please call us on 081 840 7879 and ask for Jackie Sears. [BNC A00 291] |
| 271. | worth | Another point <i>worth</i> bearing in mind is the very generalizing character of Greeley and Rossi's studies. [BNC A07 1479] |
| 272. | near | In a village <i>near</i> Amiens, I found a shop where you can still get tea, and enough cakes to make a schoolboy sick for a week. [BNC A06 1160] |
| 273. | close | Here, these have been laid in a bold panel <i>close</i> to the house and have also been used in strips and courses so that they tie the raised pool into the overall design of the terrace. [BNC A0G 1454] |
| 274. | far | He was in hospital for a long time with the doctors <i>far</i> from optimistic that he would recover. [BNC CCC 324] |

ropery 14: Null head/ “NP”-distribution-like

| | The functional word | Null head/ “NP”-distribution-like (As a complement of another preposition or functions as a subject) |
|-----|------------------------------|---|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | He bellowed, " Staff! " and two pigeons emerged marching from <i>in back of</i> us. [COCA, FIC Analog] |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | headed down the dirt road that led from <i>in front of</i> our house to Evergreen Baptist Church, which was near the Seagrove place ... [COCA, FIC Bk:LastRoadHome] |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | * |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | * |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | * |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | * |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | * |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | * |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | * |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | * |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | An East German border guard making a video from <i>on top of</i> the Berlin Wall. [BNC A77 1152] |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | * |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | * |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | * |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | * |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | * |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | * |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | * |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | * |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | * |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | * |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | * |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | * |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | * |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | * |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | * |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | * |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | * |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | * |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Null head/ “NP”-distribution-like (As a complement of another preposition or functions as a subject) |
|------|--|--|
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | * |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | * |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | * |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | * |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | * |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | So you have women coming across from Europe, from Asia, from <i>all over</i> the country to compete and try to land their dream job... [COCA, SPOK Fox: The Five] |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | ‘This was at the church just down the road from <i>here</i> ?’ [BNC: A0F 1859] |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | It went on from <i>there</i> .’ [BNC: A0U 647] |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | A year from <i>now</i> , in all likelihood, the world will look back on a merely disappointing year of little or no growth in Britain and America ... [BNC: ABD 2407] |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | There were no longer any cries from <i>upstairs</i> . [BNC AD1 3417] |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | My wife wished to take a photograph of me leaning against it from <i>uphill</i> and I have to report that the stone proved not to be immovable and now rests at the bottom of the slope. [BNC HRS 134] |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | five-man orchestra playing from a bandstand that for the nightclub scenes moves toward us from <i>upstage</i> . [COCA, News OCREgister] |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | <i>Upstream</i> is the most interesting direction, passing a variety of fascinating buildings. [BNC ECR 508] |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | Some schools offer a two-year course for students who have more experience, particularly those from <i>overseas</i> . [BNC A06 147] |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | Sacks of corn were piled loosely against a wall; three sheep had wandered in from the nearby pasture and had not been expelled; there was a rank smell from <i>underfoot</i> . [BNC G1X 296] |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | Analysis has shown that the figureheads are of Parian marble (from the Aegean island of Paros), a particularly fine-quality marble, which was expensive because it was mined from <i>underground</i> . [BNC A0U 693] |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | It'll be better, more straightforward with Jeff and away from <i>home</i> . [BNC A01 545] |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | He has just come from <i>outdoors</i> : his moustache is cold, and damp with dew. [BNC G1A 1203] |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | * |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downwards(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | The boy hovered there for a minute, shifting his weight from seatward to <i>backward</i> , then he moved on. [COCA, FIC Ploughshares] |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | He has arrived from <i>abroad</i> , yet another bird of passage, ‘in the hope of getting a job building our railway bridge’. [BNC A18 1288] |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | As the Welfare lurched and another thundering beating of canvas came from <i>aloft</i> , Mr Allgood emerged from the group. [BNC EC8 660] |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | board sad weeping ice-cream parties for gangs of embarrassed native boys the steward shanghaied from <i>ashore</i> . [COCA, FIC Bk:SummerCrossing] |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Null head/ “NP”-distribution-like (As a complement of another preposition or functions as a subject) |
|------|----------------------------|--|
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | * |
| 108. | <i>unknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | * |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | <i>Next</i> to me sat an old me with a big walking stick. [Q] |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | <i>Next to</i> me sat an old me with a big walking stick. [Q] |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | A few feet <i>away</i> from me sat an old me with a big walking stick. [Q] |
| 116. | <i>away</i> | A few feet <i>away from</i> me sat an old me with a big walking stick. [Q] |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | From <i>out</i> of the water rose a ferocious piece of metal covered in seaweed, barnacles and winkles. [BNC AMB 1497] |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | From <i>out of</i> the water rose a ferocious piece of metal covered in seaweed, barnacles and winkles. [BNC AMB 1497] |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | * |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | The evidence from <i>abroad</i> is that outlawing hacking has not stopped it. [A5A 164] |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | You might see things differently from <i>down</i> there. [BNC CFJ 1749] |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | You can see a long way from <i>up</i> here,’ said Simon. [BNC ACB 1650] |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | ‘Come on, Angus,’ Donald persisted, ‘let us hear a song from <i>over</i> the mountains. [BNC A0N 1340] |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | There was a bang, and a flutter of suppressed laughter from <i>along</i> the corridor. [BNC H8Y 1984] |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | * |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | ‘We begin descending into the Vale tomorrow,’ Bicker called from <i>ahead</i> . [BNC GWF 2399] |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | But as she ran Venera began to notice a deep rushing roar that came from <i>ahead of</i> her. [COCA FIC Analog] |
| 128. | <i>less</i> (‘minus’) | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | * |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | * |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | * |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | * |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | a quiet neighborhood on the north edge of town that you entered from <i>via</i> Faentina. [COCA, FIC Ploughshares] |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | The drama school will give you some advice on <i>when</i> and where to write to, and how you organise your letters, but outside advice is very important in helping you to see yourself in perspective. [BNC A06 1489] |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | I know from <i>where</i> it comes and where it wishes to get to. [BNC A08 1240] |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | * |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | Why didn't you save up the bad news for <i>after</i> May 5? [BNC A4K 367] |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | Features dating from <i>before</i> World War I were still commonly encountered. [BNC A11 1303] |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | * |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | * |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | * |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | * |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | He came to, and knocked the burning cigarette end from <i>between</i> his fingers. [BNC B3J 2597] |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | ... at the public floggings from <i>amid</i> the crowd of frightened coolies on the first truck ... [BNC FU8 2210] |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | The fourth way of finding acts is from <i>among</i> an agent's existing managers. [BNC A6A 845] |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | From <i>against</i> the comforting strength of adults, he is undetected. [COCA, FIC Bk:Arcadia] |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | ... his wife answered from <i>beside</i> the fireplace. [BNC A0N 1620] |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | The visiting shooter hit excellent from <i>during</i> the second quarter ... [BNC BM4 2262] |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Null head/ “NP”-distribution-like (As a complement of another preposition or functions as a subject) |
|------|------------------------|--|
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | * |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | * |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | * |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | * |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | * |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | * |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | * |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | * |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | * |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | * |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | * |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | * |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | * |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | * |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | * |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | * |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | * |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |
| 211. | <i>once (TIMES)</i> | * |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | * |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | Simple geometry can tell how far away a star is by viewing it from <i>opposite</i> sides of the Earth's solar orbit. [COCA, MAG ScienceNews] |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | Even as he uttered the words a strange noise could be heard from <i>beyond</i> the French windows. [BNC A0D 726] |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | Study participants needed to have used either heroin or methamphetamine at least once during <i>past</i> the 30 days and at least 3 times during the past 3 months ... [COCA ACAD SexResearch] |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | No one seriously expects revolution in East Germany from <i>below</i> . [BNC A27 139] |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | At first Sergeant Bramble thought it was one of the latest Atco motor-mowers but it seemed to be coming from <i>above</i> them [BNC A0D 727] |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | Carlie also claimed that when she was two months old a baby-sitter had stolen a gold cross from <i>round</i> her neck. [BNC ALH 2193] |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | Steam came from <i>underneath</i> one of the doors and there was the sound of a shower running. [BNC B0U 1375] |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | ... a magnolia bud of a tit peeping from <i>beneath</i> bed linen as she held out her arms to her lover and the lights went down at the end of the play. [BNC AC3 2089] |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | Based in the international press room along with some 60 or so other reporters from <i>around</i> the world, Mace watches, records and listens, aware that any time, his imminent live report could easily be overtaken by events. [BNC A0V 309] |

| | The functional word | Null head/ “NP”-distribution-like (As a complement of another preposition or functions as a subject) |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | They are recruited from <i>throughout</i> Nepal and among the aircrews will be men who know the crash area intimately. [BNC CH2 9355] |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | ‘Room service,’ said the waiter, glancing down at the tip of the silencer he could see pointed at him from <i>through</i> the white cloth covering the lower part of the trolley. [BNC CE5 3480] |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | From <i>within</i> this perspective bishops and clergy lay down rules for the laity to follow in any given situation and the teaching of the church is seen as absolutely clear and devoid of problematic. [BNC A07 417] |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | She called out to me from <i>across</i> the room. [BNC A0F 1809] |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | ‘Andrew!’ called my father from <i>inside</i> . [BNC A0D 1859] |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | His mother’s voice was cold from <i>behind</i> the make-up towel. [BNC A0D 1354] |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | The key light is then added, angled on to the subject from <i>alongside</i> the camera. [BNC CBP 1429] |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | Small creatures poured into the room, from <i>under</i> the door, screaming. [BNC A0R 3056] |
| 232. | N.S.E.W. | The couple, from <i>north</i> London, deny murdering seven-month-old Christopher Palmer last December. [BNC ADY 2616] |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | * |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | * |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | * |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | * |
| 238. | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | * |
| 239. | <i>since</i> (temporal) | Such specimens have not been bred from <i>since</i> their problem was discovered ... [BNC BMG 1540] |
| 240. | <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | * |
| 241. | <i>as</i> (temporal) | * |
| 242. | <i>as</i> (causative) | * |
| 243. | <i>on</i> (locative) | What about <i>on</i> the beach? [BNC ACB 3417] |
| 244. | <i>on</i> (concerning) | * |
| 245. | <i>on</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 246. | <i>off</i> (locative) | He pulled Willie’s clothes from <i>off</i> the line and handed them to him. [BNC CAB 433] |
| 247. | <i>off</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 248. | <i>outside</i> (locative) | Gradually there arose a faint humming from <i>outside</i> the tent as people gathered to talk and speculate, so it seemed as if those left inside were surrounded by a swarm of curious but not unfriendly bees. [BNC A0D 948] |
| 249. | <i>outside</i> (exception) | * |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | * |
| 251. | <i>in</i> (locative) | Ralph Sinnott makes a desk and chair, while Hazel Rogers moves from the box she wrote about <i>in</i> the April issue, to a nest of tables. [BNC A0X 1788] |
| 252. | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | * |
| 254. | <i>that</i> (purposive) | * |
| 255. | <i>that</i> (empty) | However, despite <i>that</i> the technology is ready and there is a significant interest from both industry and investors [COCA, MAG TechCrunch] |
| 256. | <i>while</i> (temporal) | * |
| 257. | <i>while</i> (concessive) | * |
| 258. | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | * |
| 259. | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | * |
| 260. | <i>apart</i> (‘away’) | * |
| 261. | <i>aside</i> (‘away’) | * |
| 262. | <i>apart</i> (exception) | * |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | * |
| 264. | <i>aside</i> (exception) | * |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | * |
| 266. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 267. | <i>by</i> (locative) | ‘Problems?’ asked a deep voice from <i>by</i> the window. [BNC JXU 1682] |
| 268. | <i>at</i> | Many farmers won’t let go, and turn up when the pressure is on, such as <i>at</i> harvest time. [BNC: ACR 1148] |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (movement) | * |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | * |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | * |
| 272. | <i>near</i> | He had not been impaled, but the spike had been driven far upwards from <i>near</i> his throat before his body had slumped clear. [BNC A0D 263] |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | The common furniture beetle can be found in both hardwood and softwood, chiefly in the sapwood from <i>close</i> to the bark. [BNC A79 86] |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | Obeying Yazov, he sent a force of paratroops to Moscow with <i>far</i> from clear orders. [BNC K5M 9269] |

Property 15: Measure phrase

| | The functional word | Measure phrase |
|-----|------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | * |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | * |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | * |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | * |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | * |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | * |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | * |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | * |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | * |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | * |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | * |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | * |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | * |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | * |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | * |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | * |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | * |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | * |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | * |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | * |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | * |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | * |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | * |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | * |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | * |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | * |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | * |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | * |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | * |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | * |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Measure phrase |
|------|---|--|
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | * |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | * |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | * |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | * |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | * |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | * |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | * |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | * |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | He walked 515 feet <i>upstairs</i> . [BNC DK3 345] |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | just 10–15 minutes' walk <i>uphill</i> from the centre of town [BNC ECF 541] |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | It smashed like a grenade about five feet <i>downstage</i> from where she stood. She was very proud that she hadn't jumped, [COCA, FIC Ploughshares] |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | We walked fifteen miles <i>upstream</i> . [BNC FBM 1186] |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | * |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | Nonetheless, I still brought Salomon Czars, which spread 110 millimeters <i>underfoot</i> and never claimed to be lightweight. [COCA, Mag Skiing] |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | She was imprisoned 12 feet <i>underground</i> in a narrow chamber for a day until a man walking his dogs discovered her and called the RSPCA. [BNC K52 611] |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | * |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | He jumped three steps <i>indoors</i> . |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | * |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downward(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | He was hit by a stolen car at a combined impact speed of 120 miles per hour which forced his car 100 metres <i>backwards</i> and destroyed the whole side of the car. [BNC HAU 35] |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | * |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | One of the monks must have climbed up an internal shaft and emerged at the very summit of the volcano two hundred metres <i>aloft</i> . |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | * |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | * |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | * |
| 108. | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | * |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | * |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | * |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | Then the stance would only be ten feet <i>away</i> and perhaps there would be a hook placement? [BNC A15 596] |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | It is not a million miles <i>away from</i> Fodor's 'methodological solipsism' ... [BNC: A0T 799] |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | Park City, 25 miles <i>out</i> of Salt Lake, is an old mining town Brigham Young would hardly have cared for. [BNC A8N 186] |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | Park City, 25 miles <i>out of</i> Salt Lake, is an old mining town Brigham Young would hardly have cared for. [BNC A8N 186] |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Measure phrase |
|------|-----------------------|---|
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | * |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | Eleven years <i>down</i> that path he now has a far greater appreciation of dogs and the people who handle them professionally. [BNC A17 1499] |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | Don't bother, I said, it's six floors <i>up</i> . [BNC A6E 552] |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | PLANS to turn the site of a former explosives factory at Annan, Dumfriesshire, into Scotland's top rallying centre were put forward yesterday by the 300-strong Wigton Motor Club which is based a few miles <i>over</i> the border in Cumbria. [K5D 353] |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | he moves the camera 30 to 40 yards <i>along</i> the trail toward the buck's bedding area. [COCA, MAG FieldStream] |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | * |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | ... and on the way home I walked stiffly three yards <i>ahead</i> of her. [BNC A5K 215] |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | ... and on the way home I walked stiffly three yards <i>ahead</i> of her. [BNC A5K 215] |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | ... the shops were located 700 yards <i>from</i> the property. [BNC A10 825] |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | * |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | * |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | * |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | * |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | * |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | * |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | Maggie felt a little burst of adrenaline surge into her bloodstream. Only five hours <i>until</i> she would see Dr. Golding-jake-again. She headed for the shower ... [COCA 2000] |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | Ten years <i>after</i> the discovery of AIDS we are entering into a new era in the global pandemic, with growing concern about our ability to confront it successfully. [BNC A00 239] |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | Three days <i>before</i> she came back, I cleaned the flat, bought a new jacket and five bright new cotton shirts, stayed sober, worked like hell on the magazine in a way that made Francis 'gasp and stretch his eyes'. [BNC A0L 1243] |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | * |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | * |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * ²³ |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | Five months <i>into</i> the project, we are now at a manageable level and tonight we arrange to open a further six fields over the next week. [BNC A77 1642] |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | * |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | * |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | * |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | * |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | * |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | * |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | * |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | * |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | * |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | * |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |

²³ The NP that precedes *ago* syntactically and semantically looks like a measure phrase. However, due to its obligatoriness, **some researchers** it is assumed that the complement of *ago* and precedes it rather than following it.

| | | |
|------|--------------|---|
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
|------|--------------|---|

| | The functional word | Measure phrase |
|------|------------------------|--|
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | * |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | * |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | * |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | * |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | * |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | * |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | * |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | * |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | * |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | * |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | * |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | * |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | * |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | * |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |
| 211. | <i>once (TIMES)</i> | * |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | * |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | Two linemen are lining up three yards <i>opposite</i> each other, with small bags to their left and to their right, [COCA, 2015] |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | He had found the observation post two miles <i>beyond</i> the outer rim of the Jabal Hamrin. [BNC CLD 1218] |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | It was at least ten summers <i>past</i> that the Colonel and Miss Danziger had met at The Tamarisks and the Colonel ... [BNC AEA 1091] |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | Global sea level was 120 metres <i>below</i> the present level during the Ice Age. [BNC AAG 114] |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | Today Great Britain's No.1 for the Trophy, Clare Wood, a vicar's daughter from Sussex, takes on Amy Frazier, who is 140 places <i>above</i> her in the rankings. [BNC A99 236] |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | And how long would it take to go round the Isle of Wight, which is sixty miles round the Isle of Wight? [BNC KE2 6542] |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | Fifty feet <i>underneath</i> the Daphne sits the JSL II; its pilot and a scientist are packed inside [COCA, Mag Smithsonian] |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | its destructive force was limited by its depth — 100-150 km <i>beneath</i> the earth's surface. [BNC HKU 1571] |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | ... to cycle 600 kilometres around the road via Kiruna and Abisko. [BNC A6T 1268] |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | * |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | William Hazlitt, the nineteen-year-old son of the minister at Wem, had walked ten miles <i>through</i> the winter mud to hear the preaching of the now-celebrated poet and philosopher. [BNC B0R 1061] |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | ... and killer whales have been reported making use of late winter polynyas several hundred kilometres <i>within</i> the pack ice edge (Hempel and Stonehouse, 1987). [BNC G1E 1136] |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | We detected a circle 20 metres <i>across</i> . [BNC A4C 43] |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | Baxter found that a sow would cover her 30 kilometres <i>inside</i> a pen five metres square, and that several sows would happily farrow down together within such a small space. [BNC BMD 535] |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | Biasion won the first three of the morning's special stages but then lost valuable seconds when he spun and lies fourth overall, two minutes <i>behind</i> Fiorio. [BNC A4P 436] |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | * |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | ... when he holds the rod he feels that the water is five feet <i>under</i> the ground ... [BNC CK1 752] |
| 232. | <i>N.S.E.W.</i> | Malta, 220 miles <i>north</i> of Libya, has long-standing links with Tripoli. [BNC AKR 574] |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | * |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Measure phrase |
|------|-----------------------------|---|
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | * |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | * |
| 238. | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | * |
| 239. | <i>since</i> (temporal) | * |
| 240. | <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | * |
| 241. | <i>as</i> (temporal) | * |
| 242. | <i>as</i> (causative) | * |
| 243. | <i>on</i> (locative) | Ten days <i>on</i> the ocean gave him a few chances to visit the cabins of single women [BNC A0U 2403] |
| 244. | <i>on</i> (concerning) | * |
| 245. | <i>on</i> (non-locative) | Twelve months <i>on</i> , Sir Angus is not really worried <i>on</i> either score. [BNC A1J 163] |
| 246. | <i>off</i> (locative) | The trawler had been fishing five miles <i>off</i> the coast in international waters but within the prohibited area. |
| 247. | <i>off</i> (non-locative) | There are fears of family life going down the drain, as staff may get only two complete weekends <i>off</i> in seven. [BNC A4N 72] |
| 248. | <i>outside</i> (locative) | Three miles <i>outside</i> the Academy gates, the sleepers from Sennybridge are woken up, propped up and generally made to look like smart, alert soldiers entering a military environment. [BNC A77 533] |
| 249. | <i>outside</i> (exception) | * |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | * |
| 251. | <i>in</i> (locative) | We were nearly a mile and a quarter out, the set was another quarter away from us, and already it was fleecy at the top, throwing up spray a hundred yards <i>in</i> the air. [BNC ASV 788] |
| 252. | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | * |
| 254. | <i>that</i> (purposive) | * |
| 255. | <i>that</i> (empty) | * |
| 256. | <i>while</i> (temporal) | * |
| 257. | <i>while</i> (concessive) | * |
| 258. | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | * |
| 259. | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | * |
| 260. | <i>apart</i> (away) | They were about five yards <i>apart</i> and he was just deciding they weren't anything to do with him when they both took out pistols. [BNC H86 941] |
| 261. | <i>aside</i> (away) | They were about five yards <i>aside</i> and he was just deciding they weren't anything to do with him when they both took out pistols. [BNC H12 941] |
| 262. | <i>apart</i> (exception) | * |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | * |
| 264. | <i>aside</i> (exception) | * |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | * |
| 266. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 267. | <i>by</i> (locative) | It misses right and goes two feet <i>by</i> . [COCA News USA TODAY 2017] |
| 268. | <i>at</i> | * |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (locative) | * |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | * |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | * |
| 272. | <i>near</i> | * |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | * |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | * |

Property 16: *Right/Straight* modifiers

| | The functional word | <i>Right/straight</i> modifiers |
|-----|------------------------------|--|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | How long ago was that? # A couple years ago? Strawberry Field is right <i>in back of</i> his house. [COCA, MAG RollingStone] |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | 'We are right <i>in front of</i> it,' said the driver. [BNC ALL 2247] |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | * |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | * |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | * |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | * |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | * |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | * |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | * |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | * |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | Right <i>on top of</i> the pile sat a handsome young woman. [BNC FRE 6] |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | Every agent has to endorse that right <i>under</i> pain of self-contradiction. |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | * |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | * |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | * |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | In 1943 in St. Nishan Church in Beirut Galentz and Armine got married right <i>under the auspices of</i> St. Mary. |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | an electoral breakthrough for the Polish right <i>under the aegis of</i> the Solidarity trade union. |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | * |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | * |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | * |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | * |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | * |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | * |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | * |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | * |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | * |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | * |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | * |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | * |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | * |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Right/straight modifiers |
|------|---|---|
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | * |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | * |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | * |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | * |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | * |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | If you don't there's plenty of people out there that do and they'll walk right <i>all over</i> you to get what they want. [BNC JND 405] |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | Yes, he's right <i>here</i> . [BNC AE0 1155] |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | 'Now, let's stop right <i>there</i> ,' George said sharply, and his voice was louder than he meant it to be. [BNC AN8 2245] |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | I want an answer, right <i>now</i> ! [BNC: A0F 93] |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | It was right <i>upstairs</i> above the shop and all the women were nice. [BNC CK9 276] |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | Walk past three metal gates along the track and go right <i>uphill</i> . [BNC CHH 1409] |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | By which time there is general panic right <i>upstage</i> . [BNC FU6 2843] |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | ... with one branch pointing across the cables, and the other angled straight <i>downstream</i> . [COCA, MAG Daily Beast] |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | Just as in the 1914 war, the first effect to be felt was that of large numbers of operating and engineering staff joining the forces and London Transport had its own Territorial Unit who went to camp in August 1939 and were sent straight <i>overseas</i> without returning to work. [BNC CBK 1048] |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | The god I'm praying to is here, right <i>underfoot</i> of us. [COCA, FIC] |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | Indeed, if you go back to his grandfather's generation, they go right <i>underground</i> , for Bill Larnach comes from the solid traditions of the Durham miners. [BNC H45 670] |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | I did not wish to go straight <i>home</i> . [BNC BN3 2066] |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | 'Straight <i>indoors</i> .' [BNC J19 1221] |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | When that happens, he wrote, I don't just feel I'm not moving forward, I feel I'm sliding right <i>back</i> . [BNC A08 2028] |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downward(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | The ears of an angry horse are also likely to point straight <i>backwards</i> , and are held firmly, unlike when the horse is simply relaxed or even listening to something behind it. [BNC ADF 559] |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | He went straight <i>abroad</i> . [BNC A0D 594] |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | It went off like Moby-Dick sighing straight <i>aloft</i> . [COCA, FIC NewYorker] |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | a low-key fishing operation on the west side of the lake, straight <i>ashore</i> from the north end of the crack dividing the ice in St. Albin's Bay ... [COCA, MAG Smithsonian] |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | * |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | A part of their brain has extended out right <i>adjacent</i> to their limbic system. [COCA, SPOK CNN: CNN Live Event] |
| 108. | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Right/straight modifiers |
|------|-----------------------|---|
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | * |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | He was right <i>next</i> to the linesman when he called him a name and he deserved to go. [BNC CH7 4298] |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | He was right <i>next to</i> the linesman when he called him a name and he deserved to go. [BNC CH7 4298] |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | I'll go right <i>away</i> . [BNC A73 472] |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | It was Marshall who took the game <i>right away</i> from England, holding together the tail for 62 not out and stretching the total to 399. [BNC: ABR 635] |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | 'For Sale' sign had put it right <i>out</i> of his head. [BNC ABX 1523] |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | 'For Sale' sign had put it right <i>out of</i> his head. [BNC ABX 1523] |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | That means that in fifteen seconds, he will be right <i>abreast</i> of you [BNC A7F 1980] |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | Myself will straight <i>aboard</i> , and to the state # This heavy act with heavy heart relate. [COCA, ACAD Comparative Drama] |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | You have to get right <i>down</i> as far as you can. [BNC A61 554] |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | But it also went right <i>up</i> to the fifties. [BNC A6E 232] |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | They went right <i>over</i> the top. [BNC AJM 52] |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | At the top of Via Durini go right <i>along</i> Via Borgogna. [BNC ANB 1143] |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | * |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | Go right <i>ahead</i> , don't ask me how I feel.' [BNC G0S 1984] |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | Farah can run at a slower cadence than maybe the dude that's right <i>ahead of</i> him ... [COCA NewsDenver] |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | The general situation had been most unsatisfactory right <i>from</i> the start in 191 7. [BNC A64 359] |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | Her finger was right <i>upon</i> Barbara's nose, and Barbara moved as if a bug had landed on her [COCA, FIC GettysburgRev] |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | * |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | * |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | * |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | ... the time is right <i>when</i> unmarried women were [unclear] property and he thought it wouldn't be long before married women to hold property too ... [BNC HUF 214] |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | right <i>where</i> the buildings ended and the scrub began. [BNC C86 3802] |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | He came into the office <i>right until</i> the last days of his illness. [BNC CBU 473] |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | But he clammed up right <i>after</i> that. [BNC A6E 385] |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | You know it's busy getting things straight <i>before</i> harvest. [BNC AC4 139] |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | * |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | * |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | Track soon bends right <i>into</i> woods. [BNC A65 1183] |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | Inside, the small terraced front entrance leads into a large, marble-floored lounge-bar and other public rooms include a ground floor restaurant which has wide windows and doors giving access right <i>onto</i> the beach. [BNC ECF 2841] |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | We'll make it right <i>between</i> us. [BNC FAB 3640] |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | ... were still under stress " and trying to get their own records straight <i>amid</i> continuing investigations by authorities, said Alex Crosby, a medical epidemiologist ... [COCA, News WashPost] |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | He found that he could sit right <i>among</i> them, and equipped with faster film ... [BNC EFF 568] |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | They kept the people right <i>against</i> France. [BNC FB7 478] |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | It was right <i>beside</i> me! [BNC BMS 1074] |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | What's interesting is -- is -- is Wenner came along right <i>during</i> the Monterey Pop Festivals. [COCA, SPOK CBS: This Morning] |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Right/straight modifiers |
|------|------------------------|--|
| 166. | <i>following</i> | * |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | * |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | * |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | * |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | * |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | * |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | * |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | * |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | * |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | * |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | * |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | * |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | * |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | * |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | * |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | * |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |
| 211. | <i>once</i> (TIMES) | * |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | * |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | Right <i>opposite</i> the club was a court containing about ten houses, built against the old city rampart. [BNC B22 661] |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | I'll find it on the other side just right <i>beyond</i> my light. [COCA, SPOK NPR: Snap Judgement] |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | We are going to play group, but we've gotta drive right <i>past</i> the letter box. [BNC KD1 395] |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | She was right <i>below</i> her window now, gazing up those steep granite walls. [BNC H8X 37] |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | Right <i>above</i> our heads was a huge red-lettered sign that said EXIT. [BNC ALH 1580] |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | If you don't stop following me I'll send Jack right <i>round</i> to your place. [BNC ABX 649] |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | ... you can get your hand right <i>underneath</i> ours. [BNC KDM 9110] |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | ... and plentiful supplies of salt 'right <i>beneath</i> our feet. [BNC K9J 1030] |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | My last day, I walk right <i>around</i> the island. [BNC APC 2254] |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | Right <i>throughout</i> the year we will attend a number of bonfires every single month. [BNC HMA 834] |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | ILLUSION runs right <i>through</i> the text and texture of The Mahabharata (C4). [BNC A9K 2] |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | It was Law's achievement to keep the extreme right <i>within</i> the mainstream of the political system when it might have felt the need to abandon party politics altogether. [BNC EW1 388] |

| | The functional word | Right/straight modifiers |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 227. | <i>across</i> | As it was right <i>across</i> the road from college everyone was hanging out the window to see what was happening. [BNC A6E 1037] |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | My leg can go right <i>inside</i> . [BNC BNG 2222] |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | Gene was playing right <i>behind</i> us with Max Faulkner and Harry Bradshaw, I think, and he got his famous hole-in-one. [BNC ASA 1122] |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | Suddenly, an obviously disused airfield appears, right <i>alongside</i> our track — and it isn't on our map! [BNC ECX 859] |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | There was a movie going on right <i>under</i> his nose and he didn't even know. [BNC C86 771] |
| 232. | N.S.E.W. | No, we were at my fiance's house with my parents right north of New Orleans. [COCA 2005] |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | * |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | * |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | * |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | * |
| 238. | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | * |
| 239. | <i>since</i> (temporal) | * |
| 240. | <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | * |
| 241. | <i>as</i> (temporal) | * |
| 242. | <i>as</i> (causative) | * |
| 243. | <i>on</i> (locative) | * |
| 244. | <i>on</i> (concerning) | * |
| 245. | <i>on</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 246. | <i>off</i> (locative) | He had lost control on the wet surface and spun right <i>off</i> the track. [BNC A7H 1062] |
| 247. | <i>off</i> (non-locative) | It was a toe-curling moment, the sort of thing that turns the middle-classes right <i>off</i> . [BNC AHN 911] |
| 248. | <i>outside</i> (locative) | He's right <i>outside</i> . [BNC CCW 217] |
| 249. | <i>outside</i> (exception) | * |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | * |
| 251. | <i>in</i> (locative) | I had to pull the tape out of the machine, interrupt the music right <i>in</i> the middle of the song. [BNC A0U 1417] |
| 252. | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | * |
| 254. | <i>that</i> (purposive) | * |
| 255. | <i>that</i> (empty) | * |
| 256. | <i>while</i> (temporal) | * |
| 257. | <i>while</i> (concessive) | * |
| 258. | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | * |
| 259. | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | * |
| 260. | <i>apart</i> ('away') | I mean, everything's got to work or this whole thing will fall right <i>apart</i> . [COCA, SPOK NBC_Today] |
| 261. | <i>aside</i> ('away') | ... because they will also sit right <i>aside</i> the other plans ... [COCA, SPOK PBS: PBS Newshour] |
| 262. | <i>apart</i> (exception) | * |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | * |
| 264. | <i>aside</i> (exception) | * |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | * |
| 266. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 267. | <i>by</i> (locative) | t stands right <i>by</i> the banks of the mighty Rhine and is close to the centre of Boppard itself. [BNC ED1 546] |
| 268. | <i>at</i> | Images of parties and party leaders are right <i>at</i> the margin between perceptions and attitudes. [BNC A62 780] |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (locative) | * |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | * |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | * |
| 272. | <i>near</i> | That's right <i>near</i> the window yes and all the dust is coming in we've got to put up with it till Christmas. [BNC HMA 425] |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | I stayed right <i>close</i> to him, and parried off attempts to hold me. [BNC B2E 1141] |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | " Next door, but it's still right far, " Mabel said. [COCA 2008] |

Property 17: Particle shift

| | The functional word | Particle Shift |
|-----|------------------------------|----------------|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | * |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | * |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | * |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | * |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | * |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | * |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | * |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | * |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | * |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | * |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | * |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | * |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | * |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | * |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | * |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | * |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | * |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | * |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | * |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | * |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | * |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | * |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | * |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | * |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | * |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | * |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | * |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | * |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | * |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | * |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | * |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | * |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | * |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | * |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | * |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | * |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | * |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | * |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Particle Shift |
|------|---|--|
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | * |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | * |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | * |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | * |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | * |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | * |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | * |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | * |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | * |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | * |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | * |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | * |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | * |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | * |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | * |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | * |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | * |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | Goldberg, pushing <i>back</i> the typewriter and drawing the pad towards him, began again. [BNC A08 507] He pushed the pad aside, took out his handkerchief and wiped his face, stuffed the handkerchief <i>back</i> in his pocket and began to type again. [BNC A08 517] |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downward(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | They decided to bring <i>forward</i> the date of the next meeting. [Google Web] I'd like to bring the meeting <i>forward</i> . [Google Web] |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | * |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | * |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | * |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | * |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | * |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | * |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | * |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | * |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | * |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | * |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | * |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | * |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | * |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | * |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | * |
| 108. | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | * |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | * |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | * |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | about 1,000 feet you should put <i>away</i> the maps, select a good field and check it for slopes and surface etc. [BNC A0H 1050] ... if they do send in dragoons with guns to take the men <i>away</i> — we are helpless, then, you know we are. [BNC A0N 1985] |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | * |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | Work <i>out</i> double perspective, wrote Harsnet. [BNC A08 2219] They'll be here in a minute and I've got to work things <i>out</i> . [BNC BMS 3702] |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | * |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Particle Shift |
|------|-----------------------|--|
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | * |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | I put the receiver <i>down</i> and rested my head against the back of the kiosk. [BNC A0F 3217] I put down my suitcase and turned to say goodbye. [BNC A0F 1429] |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | It is tempting to hang on to the launch, thinking that it will pick <i>up</i> speed ... [BNC A0H 733] 'I pick things <i>up</i> ,' she said. [BNC CJA 1128] |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | Dear Harsnet, he wrote, tearing the sheet in his hurry to turn <i>over</i> the page,. [BNC A08 1423] We now wait in suspense for the banker to turn the cards <i>over</i> . [BNC ARR 305] |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | ... what's the property read <i>along</i> the list. [BNC KPA 997] |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | * |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | * |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | * |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | * |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | * |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | * |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | * |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | * |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | * |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | * |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | * |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | * |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | * |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | * |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | * |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | * |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | * |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | * |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | * |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | * |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | * |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | * |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | * |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | * |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | * |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | * |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | * |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | * |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Particle Shift |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | * |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | * |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | * |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | * |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | * |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | * |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | * |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | * |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | * |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | * |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | * |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | * |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | * |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |
| 211. | <i>once (TIMES)</i> | * |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | * |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | * |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | * |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | * |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | * |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | * |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | My tongue wouldn't get <i>round</i> the word or my mouth wouldn't open or something. [BNC A08 2900] ... he succeeded in turning the company <i>round</i> . [BNC A3S 396] |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | * |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | * |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | On the other hand, when the family atmosphere becomes particularly strained or difficult, the counsellor should attempt to bring the discussion <i>around</i> to a more harmonious matter. [BNC CE1 840] Or to turn the question <i>around</i> , who could be found to marry him? [BNC ANR 326] |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | * |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | * |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | * |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | popular books and magazine articles about science can help to put <i>across</i> new developments, but even the most successful popular book is read by only a small proportion of the population. [BNC FYX 478] You have to have the ability to put that knowledge <i>across</i> . [BNC H7W 3143] |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | Put something <i>inside</i> the bag. [Google Web] You put something <i>inside</i> the parenthesis ... [Google Web] |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | * |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | * |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | then duck your head <i>under</i> ... [BNC BNK 1309] |
| 232. | <i>N.S.E.W.</i> | * |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | * |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | * |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | * |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | * |
| 238. | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | * |
| 239. | <i>since</i> (temporal) | * |
| 240. | <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | * |
| 241. | <i>as</i> (temporal) | * |
| 242. | <i>as</i> (causative) | * |
| 243. | <i>on</i> (locative) | I'll put <i>on</i> my shorts if you like. [BNC A0R 209] He had left the Phillips screwdriver in the spare room after we'd put the lid <i>on</i> . [BNC CES 1402] |
| 244. | <i>on</i> (concerning) | * |

| | The functional word | Particle Shift |
|------|----------------------------|--|
| 245. | on (non-locative) | Suddenly we realised it was eight o'clock and we rushed to the sitting room to put <i>on</i> the TV. [BNC A57 290] Put the kettle <i>on</i> , spooned coffee, rolled a cigarette, sat up in bed again and hoped the horrors had forgotten her address. [BNC A0L 3372] |
| 246. | off (locative) | He leaned down from the saddle, took <i>off</i> his glove, held out his hand to the spokesman nearest him — Alex McLaggan (where was the Duke?). [BNC A0N 2321] I pushed him on to the bed and started to take his shoes <i>off</i> . [BNC ACK 849] |
| 247. | off (non-locative) | But where they work, and age, and put <i>off</i> men. [BNC A05 1131] |
| 248. | outside (locative) | I can't always manage to put the bin <i>outside</i> . [Google Web] Is correct that I put <i>outside</i> the dinner for the kids? [Google Web] |
| 249. | outside (exception) | * |
| 250. | outside of | * |
| 251. | in (locative) | Now this one is about erm how you prefer to take <i>in</i> information, how you prefer to understand things. [BNC G3Y 254] ... it certainly makes it a lot easier to learn things, take information <i>in</i> , ... [BNC JYN 685] |
| 252. | in (non-locative) | All you have to do is to fill <i>in</i> the details, including your name and address and the amount you wish to give, and sign and date the document in front of a witness. [BNC A01 242] You just fill a form <i>in</i> . [BNC G4F 168] |
| 253. | in that | * |
| 254. | that (purposive) | * |
| 255. | that (empty) | * |
| 256. | while (temporal) | * |
| 257. | while (concessive) | * |
| 258. | whilst (temporal) | * |
| 259. | whilst (concessive) | * |
| 260. | apart ('away') | * |
| 261. | aside ('away') | * |
| 262. | apart (exception) | * |
| 263. | apart from | * |
| 264. | aside (exception) | * |
| 265. | aside from | * |
| 266. | by (non-locative) | * |
| 267. | by (locative) | * |
| 268. | at | * |
| 269. | about (locative) | * |
| 270. | about (concerning) | * |
| 271. | worth | * |
| 272. | near | * |
| 273. | close | * |
| 274. | far | * |

Property 18: As predicate complement in raising constructions

| | The functional word | Predicate complement in raising constructions |
|-----|------------------------------|---|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | It was <i>in back of</i> a pick-up. [BNC KDT 263] |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | Come on, you're <i>in front of</i> me. [BNC B0U 2741] |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | this is <i>in the face of</i> 25 enterprise agencies currently working in the area. [BNC EFD 551] |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | The question raised here is <i>on behalf of</i> the two nurses ... [BNC B2P 718] |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | However, this should not be <i>in place of</i> public school field experiences, but rather as a supplement to such experiences. [COCA, ACAD History Today] |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | 'Our strength is <i>in the name of</i> the Lord, who made heaven and earth.' [BNC GXK 829] |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | Others are <i>in search of</i> justice ... [BNC A18 423] |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | This does not mean that the educated teacher will continually be <i>in quest of</i> innovation and reject conventional practices out of hand. [BNC CBR 1000] |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | This reduction, or, as the Government preferred to call it, abatement, was <i>in lieu of</i> taxation. [BNC FAF 67] |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | BAT is <i>in the process of</i> a restructuring programme which involves selling its US retailing operations, its paper businesses and other interests. [BNC A7T 340] |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | The business was <i>in need of</i> new blood, he had a widowed mother to consider ... [BNC A0P 1306] |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | I am <i>in favour of</i> the orchestras. [BNC AHR 227] |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | It was <i>in consequence of</i> that wish that Jennie Lee asked me if I would chair a committee on London Orchestras, which in fact I did, and whose findings I describe later. [BNC FPN 461] |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | It is <i>in the light of</i> such that we can begin to understand the inception and growth of the Labour Party. [BNC CCR 69] |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | It is <i>in terms of</i> the common-sense meanings and presuppositions of everyday life that other sub-versions of reality are socially constructed. [BNC CGY 291] |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | The event is <i>in aid of</i> missionary and church funds. [BNC K2R 733] |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | This was <i>in view of</i> the company's established reputation in providing environmental services safely and responsibly in pest control, clinical waste disposal ... [BNC HBG 4] |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | 'You're <i>in charge of</i> this', Sara. [BNC A0R 2213] |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | This was <i>in spite of</i> the fact that Prussia did not have a majority in the Federal Council: she could be outvoted. [BNC AMK 1450] |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | I was <i>on top of</i> the world. [BNC A6T 584] |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | This lack of interest may only be <i>on the part of</i> one partner. [BNC BND 1774] |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | When she was released, it was <i>on pain of</i> death unless she persuaded her fugitive daughter to return to Malawi. [BNC CAL 111] |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | It can be argued that it is <i>on the strength of</i> these supposed qualities of writing ... [BNC EA3 978] |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | ... but I think the important thing in in verse twelve is <i>on account of</i> his name. [BNC G5K 86] |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | This time it was at the hands of Grimsby Town. [BNC K1D 1287] |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | The bombing of the Indian embassy in 2008 was <i>at the behest of</i> the ISI, which also paid the Haqqani terror network to eliminate Indian workers. [COCA, ACAD MiddleEastQ] |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | ... it will be <i>at the risk of</i> hygiene ... [BNC HDT 347] |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | One of its gains was <i>at the expense of</i> Bill Craig. [BNC AD2 756] |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | The agreement is <i>under the auspices of</i> the UN Environment Programme. [BNC J37 276] |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | They are thought to be <i>under the aegis of</i> the Soviet military. [BNC CGJ 1260] |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | This generous loan from the Vatican is <i>in exchange for</i> payment by the German episcopal conference for a new air conditioning system in the Vatican Library's book stacks ... [BNC CKY 640_1] |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | While the Government's plans to double spending on roads were <i>at odds with</i> its proclaimed conversion to green issues ... [BNC A2P 118] |
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | The moves are <i>in compliance with</i> the Montreal Protocol. [BNC J3B 528] |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | They've been <i>at loggerheads with</i> the Government over a ten-million-pound capping row. [BNC K1P 2277] |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | The reader is in league with the author; this is one of the rules of the reading game, and best learned early. [BNC BML 1021] |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | ACET is <i>in touch with</i> around 300 infected individuals of which about 130 need support to stay at home. [BNC A02 152] |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | Such a usage of a negation is <i>in conformity with</i> all linguistic markedness and unmarkedness. [BNC CJ1 142] |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | More often, the court is <i>in step with</i> the other branches and, in emergencies such as war, will quite explicitly defer to them, particularly to the executive. [BNC GV5 913] |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | But we're <i>in contact with</i> the enemy so you're lucky [BNC ACE 3717] |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | This is <i>in line with</i> immigration laws which have been blatantly sexually discriminatory against black women. [BNC A6V 1763] |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | ... and that is <i>in comparison with</i> a 1991 quarter that was not exactly sparkling. [BNC CSE 311] |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | This is <i>in accordance with</i> the EC Own Funds Directive (89/299/EEC of 17 April 1989). [BNC CBW 3305] |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | It is <i>with</i> great regret that I see so many students labouring day after day in the Academy ... [BNC A04 349] |

| | The functional word | Predicate complement in raising constructions |
|-----|--|--|
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | I don't know how well we will do it, but it won't be <i>for the want of</i> trying.' [BNC K5M 11604] |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | It is <i>for the sake of</i> my child that I am going ... [BNC FPH 4134] |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | This was <i>in relation to</i> a proposed exhibition in Manchester. [BNC B3H 454] |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | That was <i>with regard to</i> the advice sessions ... [BNC GYK 445] |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | It is <i>in reference to</i> the nature of that proceeding that it must be determined whether there was an order made in a criminal cause or matter. [BNC FCE 238] |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | It is <i>with respect to</i> this universal that we can illustrate the novelty of Sampson's contribution. [BNC CM2 568] |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | It was <i>by virtue of</i> this that the clause was incorporated. [BNC H7U 390] |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | The gift was <i>by way of</i> an invitation for the Prince and Princess both to become patrons of the appeal [BNC A7H 1716] |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | It is <i>by means of</i> this idea that the State is linked with the earlier part of the origin of kinship and marriage. [BNC A6S 874] |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | Joe Letterman 's <i>by dint of</i> fraternity among florists-both ran flower shops ... [COCA, MAG Esquire] |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | They will become drawn into the play, trapped as it were <i>by the force of</i> the beggar's claim. [COCA, ACAD AnthropolQ] |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | It was great and probably would have been <i>with the exception of</i> the video going to number one ... [BNC KM2 861] |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | ... my lack of close affection could have been <i>for fear</i> that this baby would die as well. The first year was so fragile that [COCA 2008] |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | You said it was for fear of making it happen. [COCA 2001] |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | The sky is <i>of</i> the blue of an English summer day, with large, but not threatening, clouds of a silvery whiteness. [BNC A04 801] |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | This was <i>in order</i> to 'convince him of his misery and the necessity of true repentance and reformation'. [BNC ALK 324] |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | This was <i>in order to</i> 'convince him of his misery and the necessity of true repentance and reformation'. [BNC ALK 324] |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | This is <i>in order that</i> when the top and bottom of the pattern join, we are once again knitting in multiples of two. [BNC CGW 395] |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | It was <i>on condition</i> no one ever reminding them they were actually living there. [BNC ABS 2476] |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | It was <i>in case</i> I had a 'hypo', she recalls. [BNC A70 1739] |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | The highest level of agreement for breaking a rule was <i>in case of</i> an emergency, ... [COCA, ACAD Psychology] |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | but I wondered how adjustable they might be <i>in the event</i> of a change in wind or weather. [COCA 1999] |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | but I wondered how adjustable they might be <i>in the event of</i> a change in wind or weather [COCA 1999] |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | The offer is <i>on the basis</i> of one new share for one old at 128p per share. [BNC A2V 77] |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | This is <i>on the grounds</i> that there are no high-temperature incineration facilities in sub-Saharan Africa and no plans to build any. [BNC HH3 13824] |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | The authors' intuitions are <i>to the effect</i> that in (12), a plural continuation would be preferred, however. [BNC B2X 98] |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | They should be <i>all over</i> the place — especially where least expected — halfway down a leg, on a collar, cuff or elbow for instance. [BNC AAV 877] |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | He is <i>in two minds</i> . [BNC A05 690] |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | Yes, he's right <i>here</i> . [BNC AE0 1155] |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | It is not so long till some bushes are <i>there</i> . [BNC A0D 243] |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | Engels is saying that the family and marriage have not always been as they are <i>now</i> . [BNC A6S 1159] |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | They're <i>upstairs</i> . [BNC BMS 3588] |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | ... since it was <i>uphill</i> for most of the way and she didn't want to arrive hot and sticky, she would take a taxi up, and walk down. [BNC JYF 460] |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | You know in the dinner party scene, when I'm <i>downstage</i> doing my incest speech ... 7' [BNC H92 1296] |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | The barrage itself will be <i>downstream</i> from the Teesdale site at Blue House Point. [BNC K51 468] |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | When you did not phone in answer to my letter, I told him that you were <i>overseas</i> . [BNC HGD 3682] |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | I was aiming to be far enough away that I wouldn't be <i>underfoot</i> , but close enough that I might overhear what was going on. [COCA, FIC Bk:DuckHallsMegLangslow] |

| | The functional word | Predicate complement in raising constructions |
|------|---|--|
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | Its full size had not been appreciated, since most of it was <i>underground</i> . [BNC AHA 245] |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | 'It's <i>home</i> , though.' [BNC A0F 2789] |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | 'Don't need any, I'm <i>outdoors</i> all day!' [BNC CEB 2541] |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | 'She'll be <i>back</i> .' [BNC A0F 2539] |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downward(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | Poor Sam had been backwards at coming <i>forwards</i> , she told herself. [BNC C98 1959] |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | Few had been <i>abroad</i> , despite the frequent German and Hungarian names displayed Texas-fashion outside their houses. [BNC ABW 415] |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | The seamen are <i>adrift</i> in lifeboats, seventeen hundred miles off the Falkland Islands. [BNC K21 100] |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | As soon as they were <i>aloft</i> in the rotor, Roirbak called Acropolis Park. [BNC AD9 3203] |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | She was <i>aground</i> then, but there should be enough water to float her now. [BNC GW3 1431] |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | I've been <i>ashore</i> , enjoying a short break to which I was perfectly entitled,' she flung back at him. [BNC JXW 3571] |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | This was <i>contrary</i> to the opinion of the world and society which thought of him as a boffin. [BNC A68 1813] |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | There are fears that the proposal could be <i>counter</i> to the Cleveland structure plan, which sets out guidelines for future development. [BNC K4S 1206] |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | These are <i>exclusive</i> to Gardener readers. [BNC ACY 38] |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | Where the appointment is <i>pursuant</i> to a provision in the debenture ... [BNC GVG 891] |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | Theory is <i>subsequent</i> to the collection of data or facts about the world ... [BNC HPU 181] |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | This is <i>previous</i> to 2011, well into his presidency ... [COCA, SPOK NPR: Fresh Air] |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | The conference was <i>preparatory</i> to the second world climate conference in November 1990 [see p. 37874]. [BNC HL7 5063] |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | pre-notice investigation " letter or similar term reflective of the fact that the matter is <i>preliminary</i> to issuance of an official notice under the suspension or debarment rules. [COCA, ACAD Public Contract Law Journal] |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | Well this was <i>prior</i> to January 1st, when the Natural Death Act became law. [BNC ASK 1123] |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | Well this was <i>prior to</i> January 1st, when the Natural Death Act became law. [BNC ASK 1123] |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | These are <i>adjacent</i> to the Globe site. [BNC A59 736] |
| 108. | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | It may be <i>unbeknownst</i> to her mom and her sister, [COCA, SPOK CNN Grace] |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | Sometimes it has seemed to me that the second kind of pleasure is <i>consequent</i> on the first ... [COCA, MAG NewStatesman] |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | This is <i>due</i> to increased demand on funds. [BNC A10 555] |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | This is <i>due to</i> increased demand on funds. [BNC A10 555] |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | It is <i>next</i> to the showers. [BNC A59 141] |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | It is <i>next to</i> the showers. [BNC A59 141] |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | While I was <i>away</i> it must have rained. [BNC A0R 2991] |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | They were <i>away from</i> home for six weeks ... [BNC: A7H 671] |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | I was furious, I was <i>out</i> of my mind. [BNC A06 929] |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | I was furious, I was <i>out of</i> my mind. [BNC A06 929] |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | He was <i>abreast</i> with the lorry when I saw the oncoming small black car overtaking on the other side, and overtaking fast. [BNC CK0 1583] |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | Adams was <i>aboard</i> when Party Politics scored his first victory in a two-and-a-half mile novice chase at Warwick in Feb 1990. [BNC AHU 1568] |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | I was <i>down</i> the market every day with my shopper ... [BNC A0L 2102] |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | But not before the sun is <i>up</i> . [BNC A0N 491] |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | As this is <i>over</i> the inheritance tax threshold, it would bring a tax bill of £4,800. [BNC A01 437] |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | He'll be <i>along</i> in a minute. [BNC A6T 1208] |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | This was <i>along with</i> their miscarried philosophy of private sector good, public sector bad. [BNC: KLY 39] |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | A telegraph pole was <i>ahead</i> . [BNC A68 784] |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | Benjamin is <i>ahead of</i> us. [COCA FIC Fantasy & Science Fiction]. |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | The chance of getting infected from a pint of blood is <i>less</i> than 1 in a million. [BNC A01 26] |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | It was <i>thanks</i> to you all that I humiliated myself at the Harrogate Trade Show. [BNC CCP 898] |

| | The functional word | Predicate complement in raising constructions |
|------|---------------------|--|
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | It was <i>thanks to</i> you all that I humiliated myself at the Harrogate Trade Show. [BNC CCP 898] |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | It is <i>owing to</i> that dynamic force, and that remarkable personality, that the Liberal Party, to which he formerly belonged, has been smashed to pieces ... [BNC EFN 394] |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | It is <i>owing to</i> that dynamic force, and that remarkable personality, that the Liberal Party, to which he formerly belonged, has been smashed to pieces ... [BNC EFN 394] |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | That is <i>according to</i> Kate. [BNC A61 1734] |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | That is <i>according to</i> Kate. [BNC A61 1734] |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | But the main use of this act in relation to present concerns is <i>regarding</i> exploitation of monopoly situations. [BNC FRN 1038] |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | The first speech is <i>from</i> Shakespeare and it's taken from the Chorus in Henry ... [BNC A06 2103] |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | A playful puppyish mood is <i>upon</i> you ... [BNC ACM 698] |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | 'It's <i>because</i> my hair's longer. [BNC A0F 3101] |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | And yet, he wrote, if the glass is to be any sort of advance, it will be <i>because of</i> the middle. [BNC A08 1136] |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | * |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | Most of the run is <i>via</i> motorway and covered at an average speed of 50–60mph. [BNC AN2 1042] |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | This was <i>when</i> Chris Spedding, the guitarist, started hanging out in the shop. [BNC A6E 668] |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | Again, this is <i>where</i> sculpture is closely aligned to social and political history. [BNC A04 899] |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | That is <i>until</i> the BBC came along. [BNC: A6W 304] |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | It was <i>after</i> ten o'clock. [BNC A0R 2405] |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | That is <i>before</i> the fête begins. [BNC A18 1191] |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | But the main area of controversy is <i>whether</i> simply obtaining unauthorised access to a computer should be a crime. [BNC A3G 511] |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | I was <i>without</i> the religious sense of my family. [BNC A05 183] |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | That was ages <i>ago</i> — I hope I ain't forgot how to ride one. [BNC A74 415] |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | But it is <i>into</i> the mouth of one of Darcy's travelling companions that the heart of Keneally's emotional response to the Eritreans is put. [BNC A36 114] |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | It is usually staffed by Macintosh enthusiasts who think that they are <i>onto</i> a good thing and often appear to enjoy a remarkably short life span ... [BNC G00 428] |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | ... it is probable that there are <i>between</i> 40–60,000 people actually infected. [BNC A00 20] |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | Men should be walking about on Earth in a state of intoxication and delight, yet here we are <i>amid</i> these real riches and most people are miserable and peevish. [BNC B1F 1010] |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | He is <i>among</i> the least ego-bound of book-writers ... [BNC A05 1525] |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | He is <i>against</i> racism and sexism, but is capable of reflecting: 'He was in love with Alison Houston. [BNC A05 1610] |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | Lee was <i>beside</i> him again. [BNC ABX 3039] |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | It is <i>during</i> this time that torture most commonly occurs. [BNC A03 237] |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | We shall never know whether he was counting Mark Twain. [BNC ACS 1110] |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | I recently did a workshop at the International Theraplay® conference where the topic was <i>touching</i> sexually abused children. [Google Web] |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | ... but in general governments at federal and state level appear to be <i>respecting</i> the guarantees of freedom of expression. [BNC CDU 1567] |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | It is <i>concerning</i> PAs and speakers: they just cost too much. [BNC C9J 2324] |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | Mr Beeton is <i>considering</i> a range of options to embellish their presentation without substituting fiction for reality. [BNC A21 28] |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | Provided no one was following me. [BNC A0U 1938] |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | They were <i>failing</i> to recognize or were positively discounting the rights of those dissenting from their particular views of public order, and subjecting that dissent to the full coercion of the state. [BNC A07 1226] |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | Alexei was <i>barring</i> his progress along the passageway and Rostov sighed inwardly. [BNC FSE 520] |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | I am <i>excluding</i> the present proceedings from consideration here, since they are entirely untypical of what I do. [BNC J17 2831] |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | 'Yes, it will be <i>including</i> the searchlights.' [BNC B0U 2468] |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | The case is <i>pending</i> . [BNC EBU 479] |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | I know they're <i>excepting</i> patients for checks there ... [BNC KE4 1406] |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | I shall be <i>turning</i> to Lawrence shortly. [BNC A6D 421] |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | Whether it is <i>pertaining to</i> Afghanistan or Pakistan, we have a common threat. [COCA, SPOK Fox_Susteren] |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | And we should always sort of be <i>bearing</i> in mind how we were representing that entity or what we were doing for that ... [COCA 2016] |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | If you are <i>having</i> a mains garden lighting circuit installed, it makes sense to have power points suitable for power tools such as mowers and hedge trimmers put in at the time. [BNC A16 1407] |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Predicate complement in raising constructions |
|------|------------------------|--|
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | * |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | This is <i>provided</i> that the product returned is received back to us within the 14 day returns period or is faulty. [Google Web] |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | This is <i>provided</i> that the product returned is received back to us within the 14 day returns period or is faulty. [Google Web] |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | What services will you be <i>providing</i> that your room is not getting now? [COCA 2003] |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | What services will you be <i>providing</i> that your room is not getting now? [COCA 2003] |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | we're <i>supposing</i> that a spaceplane is worth building in the first place. [COCA 1991] |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | we're <i>supposing</i> that a spaceplane is worth building in the first place. [COCA 1991] |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | what I'm saying is <i>assuming</i> that that's not just a random laser beam [COCA 2010] |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | what I'm saying is <i>assuming</i> that that's not just a random laser beam [COCA 2010] |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | And we're <i>seeing</i> that now play out both on the campaign trail and also in this survey. [COCA 2016] |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | And we're <i>seeing</i> that now play out both on the campaign trail and also in this survey. [COCA 2016] |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | For many people, the biggest challenge in getting in sync with these rhythms is <i>allowing</i> that sync to happen rather than forcing it. [COCA 1996] |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | Everyone, this is <i>except</i> Hannah. [BNC BN6 530] |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | All that is <i>except for</i> the vast Hotel Continental and the grid lines of an abortive speculative development high on the cliff top overlooking the old railway cutting. [BNC FAG 1331] |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | Often, the only cause of damage to the glider is <i>if</i> the wings or fuselage break loose. [BNC A0H 321] in Huddleston, this case is not possible. See Huddleston (2002: 974) |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | This was <i>regardless</i> of the unpopularity or obnoxiousness of the views that were being expressed — and protected. [BNC ASB 1323] |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | This was <i>regardless</i> of the unpopularity or obnoxiousness of the views that were being expressed — and protected. [BNC ASB 1323] |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | ... he could have lost his licence but erm that's <i>besides</i> the point. [BNC HF2 29] |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | This is <i>irrespective</i> of the value of any counterclaim (ibid). [BNC J6U 1070] |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | This is <i>irrespective</i> of the value of any counterclaim (ibid). [BNC J6U 1070] |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | I don't. It is <i>apropos</i> for what we're doing. [COCA, SPOK Fox Live Event] |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | * |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | This was <i>notwithstanding</i> that he had not found the relationship between the bank and the husband to be one of principal and agent. [BNC FD3 645] |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | * |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | ... that is <i>whenever</i> CB and PB appear. [BNC CGS 1832] |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | This process should be <i>wherever</i> possible part of a systematic analysis of diagnostic system requirements. [BNC BP2 584] |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | Trouble is <i>once</i> a directive hits Whitehall beves of officials are stirred into action ... [BNC JSF 459] |
| 211. | <i>once (times)</i> | Oh I think it was <i>once</i> a week ... [BNC HEC 31] |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | That is <i>unless</i> it's sold to the sort of person who blasts half of his land away to quarry gravel for motorways, like someone I can think of on the west coast. [BNC AS3 412] |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | The reason for placing them together was <i>lest</i> Loraine should try to harm herself. [COCA 1990] |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | So that's <i>opposite</i> the angle that we're working with. [BNC FMJ 55] |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | The long-term psychic damage Pound underwent is <i>beyond</i> calculation. [BNC A1B 223] |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | It is <i>past</i> midnight in Tegucigalpa, and it's time to go home. [BNC A95 186] |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | Remove leaves that will be <i>below</i> water level when flowers are arranged. [BNC A70 1955] |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | It was <i>above</i> all the white middle class who benefited from a free health service, earnings-related pensions, and the growth of larger secondary schools. [BNC A66 425] |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | Soon I was <i>round</i> the corner again and on my way back to the station. [BNC A0F 1354] |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | The rats are <i>underneath</i> the piles. [BNC A6B 170] |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | All of your body is <i>beneath</i> the water, but for your face. [BNC AD9 1710] |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | 'Oh, it's been <i>around</i> the common room for some time now.' [BNC A0F 221] |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | Suddenly Anne thought of the kitchen as it had been <i>throughout</i> her childhood, a warm, secure and loving haven. [BNC G16 2068] |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | It was <i>through</i> a family connection, I think ... [BNC A0F 308] |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | The attack was <i>within</i> the context of a speech largely praising the Roman catholic church in Ireland. [BNC A07 1291] |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | It's <i>across</i> the street in the Donnell Library. [BNC A6C 1723] |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | 'I've never been <i>inside</i> the local police station,' said Ethel. [BNC A0D 2381] |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | Unfortunately, they were <i>behind</i> schedule and I had to make do with a curry-house scene. [BNC A2G 110] |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | If trees are <i>alongside</i> a road they are likely to conceal telephone or power wires, making it dangerous to go between them. [BNC A0H 1176] |

| | The functional word | Predicate complement in raising constructions |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 231. | <i>under</i> | And when the Irish Free State did emerge in 1921, practically the entire school system was <i>under</i> the control of the churches. [BNC A07 1311] |
| 232. | N.S.E.W. | When we were <i>north</i> of the border recently for the Scottish Music Show, before I'd had time to look round myself, people were rushing over to describe a monster the like of which they'd never before seen. [BNC C9N 1128] |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | The new privatised inspectors will be <i>instead</i> of public service inspectors. [BNC HHW 2445] |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | The new privatised inspectors will be <i>instead of</i> public service inspectors. [BNC HHW 2445] |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | Four X plus one is <i>minus</i> three. [BNC FYA 1677] |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | Typical half-wave reduction potentials for 1,2 compounds are <i>versus</i> the standard calomel electrode (SCE) while those for the 1,3-isomers are 0.2V. [BNC ALW 2304] |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | Prices are <i>per</i> person in cabin one way. [BNC EBN 210] |
| 238. | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | It was <i>gone</i> midnight, cold and autumnal, and they shivered in their denim jackets. [BNC AT4 1350] |
| 239. | <i>since</i> (temporal) | ... it was <i>since</i> we had had a bath. [BNC A61 1691] |
| 240. | <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | * |
| 241. | <i>as</i> (temporal) | * |
| 242. | <i>as</i> (causative) | * |
| 243. | <i>on</i> (locative) | I knew I was <i>on</i> the right track when I felt that thrill of pleasure at placing object, not painting it. [BNC A08 2528] |
| 244. | <i>on</i> (concerning) | Some of the veterans were <i>on</i> the point of giving tongue but young Donald McCulloch was on his feet and moving into the middle of the ring, he was full of himself, sparkling with mischief but with an undertow of ardour. [BNC A0N 1314] |
| 245. | <i>on</i> (non-locative) | As before, the news was <i>on</i> . [BNC A0R 1701] |
| 246. | <i>off</i> (locative) | I'm <i>off</i> to Boulogne-sur-Mer with Rosita, Keith, Brian and Sue. [BNC A05 880] |
| 247. | <i>off</i> (non-locative) | The problem of the cut-off water supply — it had been <i>off</i> since eight that morning — had made it much worse. [BNC A0D 838] |
| 248. | <i>outside</i> (locative) | Once they were <i>outside</i> , he pointed across the level land towards the loch. [BNC A0N 1689] |
| 249. | <i>outside</i> (exception) | * |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | * |
| 251. | <i>in</i> (locative) | It is <i>in</i> this arena that some of the fiercest intellectual fighting about art is taking place, though the contests range wider than the visual arts to politics and economics. [BNC A04 686] |
| 252. | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | And their confidence is <i>in</i> that process rather than in any particular answer. [COCA, ACAD Humanist] |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | * |
| 254. | <i>that</i> (purposive) | * |
| 255. | <i>that</i> (empty) | A difficulty is <i>that</i> psychology has narrow terms of reference which can give only a few useful results, for example on the question of illusion. [BNC A04 1509] |
| 256. | <i>while</i> (temporal) | This was <i>while</i> you were still at school? [BNC FXY 160] |
| 257. | <i>while</i> (concessive) | * |
| 258. | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | In the figure the curvature in the section shown is whilst the orthogonal line in the surface (a circle around the axis of symmetry) has curvature. [BNC H8K 496] |
| 259. | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | * |
| 260. | <i>apart</i> ('away') | And always, when we were apart, I kept bringing you beside me in my imagination, in the poems I was writing all alone ... [BNC AC6 1031] |
| 261. | <i>aside</i> ('away') | * |
| 262. | <i>apart</i> (exception) | That is <i>apart</i> from the massive appearance money ADT has put up. [BNC AJY 340] |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | * |
| 264. | <i>aside</i> (exception) | * |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | * |
| 266. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | save that where the arrest is <i>by</i> a private person ... [BNC FRA 547] |
| 267. | <i>by</i> (locative) | Guerrillas is set in an imaginary Caribbean country, whose capital city is <i>by</i> the sea. [BNC A05 22] |
| 268. | <i>at</i> | 'This was <i>at</i> the church just down the road from here?' [BNC A0F 1859] |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (locative) | The locativewas <i>about</i> the room. [Q] |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | It is <i>about</i> personal experience of particular brands as much as looking for the numbers. [BNC A0C 931] |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | Let's say that your estate is <i>worth</i> £140,000 ... [BNC A01 436] |
| 272. | <i>near</i> | It was <i>near</i> midnight. [BNC A0L 574] |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | She was <i>close</i> to tears now. [BNC A0D 2714] |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | He is <i>far</i> from being one of the outer world, but in reading his work we constantly feel the influence upon him of his reading of the worst English poets. [BNC A1B 387] |

Property 19: As predicate complement in resultative constructions

| | The functional word | Predicate complement in resultative constructions |
|-----|------------------------------|--|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | And I put them <i>in back of</i> her hood cos she couldn't hold my hand. [BNC KCA 1817] |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | A few moments later, he returned with a mug of coffee and placed it <i>in front of</i> me. [BNC AOF 1502] |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | Terry Philpot finds optimism <i>in the face of</i> British insularity. [BNC EA4 638] |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | The wife, who prefers red roses to white, and has just put them <i>in place of</i> the white roses by her chair, is aware of the redness. [BNC CB1 357] |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | What therefore is there to prevent a taxpayer from putting his shares <i>in the name of</i> a nominee and obtaining a deduction from his higher rate tax liability for the nominee's expenses of management? [BNC J7A 228] |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | and more people who have jobs are leaving them <i>in search of</i> something better. [COCA, News Atlanta] |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | * |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | Praz's library belongs to the fondazione, to which he left it <i>in lieu of</i> rent in his last years. [COCA, MAG Antiques] |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | You can practically see it <i>in the process of</i> covering up the feeble attempts at civilization. [BNC A08 2882] |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | She 'knew' that she would not be returning; no-one had ever seen her fridge <i>in need of</i> care and they weren't going to now. [BNC ADE 875] |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | I can for myself see no argument <i>in favour of</i> the privilege against producing a document the contents of which may go to show that the holder has committed a criminal offence. [BNC FCK 234] |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | * |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | * |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | * |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | Woman who leads him into another universe; and a Miss Havisham orchestrating everything in aid of her own frustration ... [COCA ACAD AmerScholar] |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | * |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | I'll put you <i>in charge of</i> the guard and you'll be as right as rain. [BNC AC5 2229] |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | * |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | 'Thanks, Rose,' he said and placed it <i>on top of</i> the radio. [BNC A6N 949] |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | * |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | * |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | * |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | * |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | * |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | many cracks about them for the last six months and we put them <i>at the risk of</i> losing it. [COCA, SPOK Fox_Susteren] |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | But you do nt put it <i>at the expense of</i> a governors daughter. [COCA, SPOK CNN_Showbiz] |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | taking ICANN, which has nearly 100 governments represented, and putting it <i>under the auspices of</i> the UN will speed that up. [COCA, SPOK NPR_Daybreak] |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | * |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | I found it <i>in exchange for</i> the benefits offered by the organisation. |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | Republicans began to express concern yesterday that the President's personal commitment to China, where he was ambassador in 1972, was putting him <i>at odds with</i> public opinion still revolted by the brutal repression in Tiananmen Square. [BNC A9M 101] |
| 33. | <i>In compliance with</i> | This should put them in compliance with the state's new hen-welfare standards ... [COCA News CSMontor] |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | A violent, ruthless man (released from Prison early) gained control of a section and placed it <i>at loggerheads with</i> another section. [BNC CCC 1648] |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | can run from 0 to 60 in less than three seconds, putting it <i>in league with</i> six-figure vehicles like the Ferrari 458 Italia, Porsche 911 Turbo S, [COCA, MAG PopScience] |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | They may be able to put you <i>in touch with</i> a drug counselling agency or other local help. [BNC AOJ 960] |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | then Congress had to exercise it <i>in conformity with</i> the bicameralism and presentment requirements of the Constitution. [COCA, ACAD EnvirAffairs] |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | Sam corrected him, keeping him <i>in step with</i> Silly, [COCA, FIC BkSF:GoldenGhost] |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | However, they should be able to put you <i>in contact with</i> a group in your area. [BNC CJ9 1011] |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | Sit with one leg bent inwards, placing the foot <i>in line with</i> the centre of your body. [BNC C9Y 1040] |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | or else with Commonwealth literature, seeing ourselves <i>in comparison with</i> fellow-sufferers of British imperialism. [COCA, ACAD AmerStudies] |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | It is about putting ourselves <i>in accordance with</i> nature ... [COCA, MAG NatlParks] |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | Today we want to leave you <i>with</i> an unusual show of unity. [COCA, SPOK CBS: Face The Nation] |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | * |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | * |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | I would like to see national attitudes <i>in relation to</i> the proper and careful use of public resources brought more closely in relationship to local need. [BNC KRE 465] |

| | The functional word | Predicate complement in resultative constructions |
|-----|--|---|
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | Other authors found similar findings <i>with regard to</i> circulating platelet aggregates. [BNC B0X 1052] |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | As the devotional magazine, Messenger of the Sacred Heart, put it <i>in reference to</i> the Oregon referendum to close private schools. [COCA, ACAD AmerEthnicHis] |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | * |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | * |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | * |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | * |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | * |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | * |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | * |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | * |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | * |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | * |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | * |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | * |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | * |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | * |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | * |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | * |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | * |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | * |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | * |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | * |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | * |
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | * |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | * |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | * |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | * |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | * |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | * |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | The order grew immensely wealthy and place names <i>all over</i> the country still remind us of lands that they once owned. [BNC B0G 346] |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | Barlow confessed: 'Mo called for the ball and put me <i>in two minds</i> . [BNC CBG 9391] |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | Let's put these <i>here</i> . [BNC: BNG 1254] |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | A only relates to B because I have put them <i>there</i> . [BNC: A08 1322] |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | * |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | Let me put these things <i>upstairs</i> .' [BNC CCM 36] |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | The super-fast sit-skiers will make it <i>downhill</i> in record time on a specially molded seat atop ... [COCA, MAG Ms] |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | He was released to Roy. Roy picked him up, took him <i>downstage</i> ... [COCA, SPOK CNN_King] |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | Genomic DNA was amplified using the polymerase chain reaction with primers to detect intragenic RsaI and SspI restriction enzyme polymorphic sites and a CA repeat found 30–70 Kb <i>downstream</i> from the DP2.5 APC gene. [BNC HWT 1028] |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | They will also place technical features <i>overseas</i> on a nationally exclusive basis. [BNC EX6 394] |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | My sisters were all much older and hated to have me <i>underfoot</i> . [COCA, FIC NewYorker] |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | Here the question is not merely one of sensitivity but also of the enormous additional cost of preserving amenities by placing cables <i>underground</i> . [BNC J16 1394] |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | 'I'm not taking him <i>home</i> ,' said Lee. [BNC ABX 3286] |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | Grizedale gave me a real opportunity to put my work <i>outdoors</i> . [BNC CHH 1598] |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | Or should I put them <i>back</i> where they were?' [BNC A0R 805] |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downwards(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | The sight of the old man's tremors threw me <i>backward</i> into the afternoon. [COCA, FIC Bk:ImmaculateHeart] |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | I think Nigel's parents were wrong to take him <i>abroad</i> . [BNC ALH 554] |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | The oil lamp had guttered out, leaving me <i>adrift</i> in the darkness. [COCA, FIC FantasySciFi] |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | Which brings us to one vital and final point on the matter of taking our fauna <i>aloft</i> and then casting them off to the winds not knowing exactly where they are going to land. [BNC CA1 1227] |

| | The functional word | Predicate complement in resultative constructions |
|------|----------------------------|---|
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | til she put herself <i>aground</i> on a reef of discarded beef and pig bones! [COCA, FIC Bk:KingsEmperors] |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | 'Yet you wanted to put me <i>ashore</i> .' [BNC H7W 4422] |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | Until the seventeenth century the courts would declare Acts of Parliament void if they considered them <i>contrary</i> to natural law,. [BNC EVK 189] |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | Has she found information <i>counter</i> to the evidence presented by the prosecution? [COCA, FIC FantasySciFi] |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | We fund it exclusive to our group. BNC C9X 951] |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | Louis granted the Collector the ability to make rules <i>pursuant</i> to the City Code under the title ... [COCA, ACAD The Tax Lawyer] |
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | to say the notes carried all of this still further, by treating births <i>subsequent</i> to the first ... [COCA, FIC Analog] |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | had any of these prolific fish survived from the spasmodic efforts to acclimatize them <i>previous</i> to 1900, [COCA, ACAD MarineFish] |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | ... drew primarily to capture life and stimulate his imagination, not just to make sketches <i>preparatory</i> to painting. [COCA, MAG USAToday] |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | I found it <i>preliminary</i> to the course. [BNC DCC 1673] |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | If confirmed, Thomas would take office <i>prior</i> to the start of the Supreme Court's autumn session on Oct. 7. [BNC HL9 594] |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | If confirmed, Thomas would take office <i>prior</i> to the start of the Supreme Court's autumn session on Oct. 7. [BNC HL9 594] |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | Another different vantage point is to position oneself <i>adjacent</i> to the shooter at the side of the lane, ... [COCA, ACAD PSAJournal] |
| 108. | <i>unknown(st)</i> | * |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | * |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | * |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | * |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | * |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | I believe in putting common stuff <i>next</i> to rarer things. [BNC A7D 598] |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | I believe in putting common stuff <i>next to</i> rarer things. [BNC A7D 598] |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | Someone could have put it <i>away</i> or be using it to sweep up a broken wine glass. [BNC AOR 2866] |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | But he quickly put it <i>away from</i> him. [BNC: CJF 2529] |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | The very conservative firebrand, religious right candidate is the one who made it <i>out of</i> the primary in Alanama. [COCA SPOK PBS Newshour] |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | The very conservative firebrand, religious right candidate is the one who made it <i>out of</i> the primary in Alanama. [COCA SPOK PBS Newshour] |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | Fortunately the Yair ford was a wide one, so many horsemen could take it <i>abreast</i> . [BNC CD8 1719] |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | Put my baggage <i>aboard</i> . [BNC ACE 3633] |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | Put it <i>down</i> here. [BNC A0D 2632] |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | 'When we put our heads <i>up</i> , we saw the fires, and the swords slicing away. [BNC A0N 270] |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | He put his hands <i>over</i> the receiver. [BNC A0F 755] |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | He used to clean all our shoes and put them <i>along</i> the floor. [BNC AP7 1694] |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | Relish was the only condiment I had, so I put some <i>along with</i> salt and pepper in a bowl with the oatmeal. [COCA MAG People] |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | But while Mills put them <i>ahead</i> , the game was not safe until Tommy Wright's clincher three minutes from time. [BNC AK6 844] |
| 127. | <i>ahead of</i> | You can put them ahead of me. [COCA MAG TownCountry] |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | Because I am a Christian, I have found the break <i>less</i> frightening, since I believe that my parents are now in the presence of the same God who is with me. [BNC BLW 987] |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | * |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | * |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | * |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | * |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | * |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | That blessing and recited the female alternative, Blessed are you God made me according to his will. [COCA FIC BK: JoyComesMorning] |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | * |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | She tried to put it <i>from</i> her mind ... [COCA, FIC Bk:MaineNovel] |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | Most neighbourhood police place the emphasis <i>upon</i> community service and informal contact ... [BNC A5Y 1569] |
| 138. | <i>because</i> | * |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | * |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | * |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | * |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | can't climb the outside wall of a skyscraper, it could probably make it <i>via</i> the stairways. [COCA, MAG Smithsonian] |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | * |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | * |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Predicate complement in resultative constructions |
|------|------------------------|--|
| 146. | <i>after</i> | ... one cannot just put any sentence <i>after</i> another and hope that it will mean something ... [BNC F9W 9] |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | ... and some intentionally put profit <i>before</i> safety. [BNC A1X 15] |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | * |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | The thing is, he saw it <i>without</i> an MOT and that lad wanted it ... [BNC KCY 651] |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | * |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | He rises and puts the pieces <i>into</i> the drawer of the chest of drawers. [BNC A06 1082] |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | The 'too fast' signal should not be given until the glider is well up into the climb and putting a load <i>onto</i> the cable. [BNC A0H 614] |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | Put them <i>between</i> shrubs and herbaceous plants in beds and borders. [BNC A0G 411] |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | Nor was he the only one to see hope <i>amid</i> chaos. [BNC CRB 1912] |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | Keats placed him <i>among</i> the stars, where Keats himself, for similar reasons, was to be placed by Shelley. [BNC A05 579] |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | Yes, he went out, put the ladder <i>against</i> the wall briefly to leave traces, threw a bit of mud through the window, and the key, and scattered more mud around the rose bed. [BNC A0D 2475] |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | garden he eventually found her <i>beside</i> the old hanging tree. [BNC AMB 50] |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | * |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | * |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | * |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | * |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | * |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | * |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | * |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | * |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | * |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | * |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | * |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | * |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | * |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | * |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | * |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | * |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | * |
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | * |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | * |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | * |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | * |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | * |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | * |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | * |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | * |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | * |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | * |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | * |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | * |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | * |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | * |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | * |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | * |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | * |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | * |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | * |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | * |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | * |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | * |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | * |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | * |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | * |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | * |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | * |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | * |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | * |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | * |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | * |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | * |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | * |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | * |
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | * |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | * |

| | The functional word | Predicate complement in resultative constructions |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 211. | <i>once</i> (TIMES) | * |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | * |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | * |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | * |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | As each reader received a book he put the date <i>opposite</i> his name, followed by the date on which he finished it, before sending it on to the next person on the list. [BNC ARX 292] |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | But the effort proved too much to sustain and Reykjavik scored the next 13 points to put the issue <i>beyond</i> doubt. [BNC A2S 427] |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | I wouldn't put it <i>past</i> you! [BNC ACB 804] |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | I found a niche <i>below</i> a roof to one side and sat and ruminated while the sun rose and filled the upper valley with light. [BNC ECG 637] |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | ... this puts her <i>above</i> suspicion. [BNC A1B 817] |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | Dot put her arm <i>round</i> her mother's neck and hugged to show she was still awake and listening. [BNC AC5 94] |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | I'd put it <i>underneath</i> the drawer in my mum and dad's bedroom at night. [BNC KCE 5012] |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | you lose it or put it <i>beneath</i> glass. [BNC APC 1634] |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | I'll put the word <i>around</i> and see if anybody can come up with something. [BNC A0F 3022] |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | The strong winds took their toll <i>throughout</i> the day with most competitors finding themselves going overboard at some point during the races, which came under the control of Bolton Sailing Club officials. [BNC HPC 442] |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | And I didn't know whether I could put them <i>through</i> another year of what we had already gone through. [COCA, SPOK NBC: Dateline NBC] |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | My purpose in what follows is to try to place him <i>within</i> a Mexican context. [BNC A6U 324] |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | They fitted smoke alarms to their home, put steel bars <i>across</i> the front door and screwed brackets across the fire escape which had disastrous consequences. [BNC A88 550] |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | I put my hand <i>inside</i> his coat and took hold of that wallet. [BNC A73 3179] |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | Even after deciding to put public service <i>behind</i> him ... [BNC A6L 554] |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | The first is a puzzle that will not surprise those who put economists <i>alongside</i> journalists and car dealers in their not-to-be-trusted rankings. [BNC ABJ 3210] |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | He placed a chocolate <i>under</i> his tongue and waited for it to melt down. [BNC A0U 817] |
| 232. | N.S.E.W. | The 38th parallel was an obvious line to adopt and had the merit from the American viewpoint of placing the border <i>north</i> of Seoul; this maximised the territory under American direction. [BNC EDP 277] |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | Look for natural materials such as cloth, leather, natural fleece and metal, and consider buying books <i>instead</i> of toys. [BNC C8A 1842] |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | * |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | So the case was: put river <i>versus</i> drain. [BNC AS4 11] |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | Children are usually placed one <i>per</i> home after being " matched " with treatment foster parents who are recruited ... [COCA, ACAD EmotBehavDis] |
| 238. | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | * |
| 239. | <i>since</i> (temporal) | * |
| 240. | <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | * |
| 241. | <i>as</i> (temporal) | * |
| 242. | <i>as</i> (causative) | * |
| 243. | <i>on</i> (locative) | I went over to the bed, climbed on top of it, put my head <i>on</i> the pillow and fell asleep. [BNC A0F 2783] |
| 244. | <i>on</i> (concerning) | * |
| 245. | <i>on</i> (non-locative) | You said yourself she wouldn't have begun putting the pressure <i>on</i> yet. [BNC A0D 2481] |
| 246. | <i>off</i> (locative) | ... but don't let that put you <i>off</i> . [BNC A6A 412] |
| 247. | <i>off</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 248. | <i>outside</i> (locative) | It was quite rough at times — and on one occasion, I found a body <i>outside</i> . [BNC AB5 468] |
| 249. | <i>outside</i> (exception) | * |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | * |
| 251. | <i>in</i> (locative) | No journalist will risk prison to put an article <i>in</i> the paper. [BNC A03 889] |
| 252. | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | * |
| 254. | <i>that</i> (purposive) | * |
| 255. | <i>that</i> (empty) | * |
| 256. | <i>while</i> (temporal) | * |
| 257. | <i>while</i> (concessive) | * |
| 258. | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | * |
| 259. | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | * |
| 260. | <i>apart</i> (away) | Whatever Niki says, the accident had put him <i>apart</i> and it was, then — for later his scars became part of his persona — difficult to look at him. [BNC CD9 575] |
| 261. | <i>aside</i> (away) | In an evaluation the critic may put personal feeling <i>aside</i> . [BNC A04 1573] |
| 262. | <i>apart</i> (exception) | * |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | * |
| 264. | <i>aside</i> (exception) | * |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | * |
| 266. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | * |

| | The functional word | Predicate complement in resultative constructions |
|------|----------------------------|--|
| 267. | <i>by</i> (locative) | Philip found him <i>by</i> the door into the yard. [BNC ABX 2179] |
| 268. | <i>at</i> | This in turn will be supplemented by other key decisions last night: for a law — unprecedented here placing emergency powers <i>at</i> the government's disposal by the end of October rail traffic. [BNC A2F 126] |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (locative) | * |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | * |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | * |
| 272. | <i>near</i> | When I die, put me <i>near</i> something that has loved the light, and had the sky above it always. [BNC ACA 856] |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | We made a rough table and two benches from wagon boards and put them <i>close</i> to the fire. [COCA, FIC Bk:ImpatientWithDesire] |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | Figuring a six-hour walk put them <i>far</i> enough out of harm's way, they stopped at midnight and Htoo Moo slept ... [COCA, MAG MotherJones] |

Property 20: Non-predicative modifier

| | The functional word | Non-predicative modifier |
|-----|------------------------------|---|
| 1. | <i>in back of</i> | <i>In back of</i> her, she can hear the barn swallow chicks in their nest [COCA, FIC KenyonRev] |
| 2. | <i>in front of</i> | In Rome a visitor can stand <i>in front of</i> a Baroque church, but a few minutes later, having walked only a short distance, may have plunged back in time to Antiquity. [BNC A04 522] |
| 3. | <i>in (the) face of</i> | The police remained silent <i>in the face of</i> such speculation. [BNC A0D 686] |
| 4. | <i>in/on behalf of</i> | Likewise, ACET has also involved other agencies <i>on behalf of</i> the client. [BNC A00 370] |
| 5. | <i>in place of</i> | <i>In place of</i> the Fabian imperatives of post-war planning and the corporate outlook of the 1944 White Paper, there had come sectional interest and a declining confidence in the public sector. [BNC A66 394] |
| 6. | <i>in the name of</i> | It was thus a revolution in British fiscal policy which Chamberlain advocated <i>in the name of</i> Empire [BNC A69 1194] |
| 7. | <i>in search of</i> | His personal troubles sent him <i>in search of</i> analysts for both himself and his wife, sometimes with disastrous consequences. [BNC A6B 1289] |
| 8. | <i>in quest of</i> | <i>In quest of</i> further adventures, experiments, discoveries, he emerged from the cloakroom, his sister behind him and holding on to him, and padded along the passage towards the long disused kitchen regions and the cellar stairs. [BNC EDN 1915] |
| 9. | <i>in lieu of</i> | We call it 'thirst' <i>in lieu of</i> a more accurate description. [BNC A3C 196] |
| 10. | <i>in (the) process of</i> | You can practically see it <i>in the process of</i> covering up the feeble attempts at civilization. [BNC A08 2882] |
| 11. | <i>in need of</i> | We bought an old Victorian house on the Isle of Wight, <i>in need of</i> a great deal of renovation. [BNC AM5 1066] |
| 12. | <i>in favour of</i> | The new progressive democrats came out <i>in favour of</i> the referendum proposal on 14 May. [BNC A07 1115] |
| 13. | <i>in consequence of</i> | <i>In consequence of</i> his success, mills using both stones and rollers were built in Britain from the 1860s. [BNC A79 953] |
| 14. | <i>in (the) light of</i> | <i>In the light of</i> such a polemic stand, it begs the question whether the revelation of how crime figures are manipulated by the police to sustain institutional beliefs (see Chapter 5) could be said to undermine democracy or be classified as sedition. [BNC A0K 299] |
| 15. | <i>in terms of</i> | Kenner's fantasy is being discussed <i>in terms of</i> the view — with which Kenner can be expected to be very familiar — that the goals of a biographically-minded criticism are in some measure fantastic. [BNC A05 1175] |
| 16. | <i>in aid of</i> | He later played a benefit concert <i>in aid of</i> the protest. [BNC AN9 217] |
| 17. | <i>in view of</i> | There is no reason to have such a ban, <i>in view of</i> the medical knowledge now available. [BNC A0C 86] |
| 18. | <i>in charge of</i> | * |
| 19. | <i>in spite of</i> | How is everyone, <i>in spite of</i> things? [BNC A0F 3013] |
| 20. | <i>on top of</i> | As they lie smoothly <i>on top of</i> one another, they were also used for the principal retaining walk around the lawn. [BNC A0G 1510] |
| 21. | <i>on the part of</i> | <i>On the part of</i> both the government and the guerrillas, the behaviour is not very good for democracy. [BNC ABE 1054] |
| 22. | <i>on/under pain of</i> | She said, <i>under pain of</i> death, I was to leave you ... [BNC BP0 328] |
| 23. | <i>on the strength of</i> | I'm not afraid of you, and would marvel at the strength of her voice. [BNC AC7 1424] |
| 24. | <i>on account of</i> | It's pretty difficult to cross the road <i>on account of</i> all the traffic, so I just carry on walking on the pavement. [BNC A74 1713] |
| 25. | <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | Too many people have been upset by their experiences <i>at the hands of</i> a hairdresser.' [BNC A7N 751] |
| 26. | <i>at the behest of</i> | Mr Dobie was dismissed <i>at the behest of</i> an agent of the council. [BNC B08 385] |
| 27. | <i>at the risk of</i> | <i>At the risk of</i> sounding smug, my ornamental kitchen garden gave me no such problems. [BNC A0G 1693] |
| 28. | <i>at the expense of</i> | It was also signed by two captains, Javier Licon and Jesus George Balma, known to be unhappy at recent promotions of majors loyal to the general, <i>at the expense of</i> officers considered of questionable loyalty. [BNC A2F 99] |
| 29. | <i>under the auspices of</i> | The Japanese work on SEMP drives began in 1985 <i>under the auspices of</i> the Ship and Ocean Foundation. [BNC ABJ 3063] |
| 30. | <i>under the aegis of</i> | <i>Under the aegis of</i> James Prior, the Department of Employment was unlikely to go in for strongly anti-union policies. [BNC A66 727] |
| 31. | <i>in exchange for</i> | <i>In exchange for</i> \$1,000, each 'partner' was promised a three-night stay at the hotel every year for the rest of their lives. [BNC A2X 323] |
| 32. | <i>at odds with</i> | This scheme showed that the British intended to pursue a more centralized aviation service within the Commonwealth, very much <i>at odds with</i> the American 'open skies' policy. [BNC A6G 615] |

| | The functional word | Non-predicative modifier |
|-----|------------------------------|---|
| 33. | <i>in compliance with</i> | In compliance with the licensing laws the children's rehearsal wasn't to be held until later in the afternoon. [BNC FNU 948] |
| 34. | <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * |
| 35. | <i>in league with</i> | 'They say the Hidden Folk have come out of the mountains and attacked the Rorims to the south <i>in league with</i> the beasts,' the landlord whispered confidentially. [BNC GWF 3189] |
| 36. | <i>in touch with</i> | Those transistors are an essential element in West Indian life, keeping everyone who does not have the time or, more likely, the money, to go to a game <i>in touch with</i> what is happening. [BNC ABR 1350] |
| 37. | <i>in conformity with</i> | <i>In conformity with</i> the greater strain placed on them, the forequarters show a less angled system for support and braking. [BNC AR5 1039] |
| 38. | <i>in step with</i> | COMPANY heads yesterday condemned the government for refusing to sponsor the recabbling of Britain to provide the information infrastructure of the next century <i>in step with</i> global competition. [BNC A8H 66] |
| 39. | <i>in contact with</i> | * |
| 40. | <i>in line with</i> | <i>In line with</i> this principle, she ignored the Gorbachev visit and went to the cinema to watch a film that had been banned for 20 years, since it deals with the Russian invasion of 1945. [BNC A5M 13] |
| 41. | <i>in comparison with</i> | <i>In comparison with</i> London, everything seemed to be in miniature. [BNC A0F 1923] |
| 42. | <i>in accordance with</i> | <i>In accordance with</i> this latter kind of dualism, we have on the one hand our computational successes in recording (the psychologist James Gibson used the useful phrase 'resonating to ...') information in the external world. [BNC A0T 704] |
| 43. | <i>with</i> | In this way, <i>with</i> a little money but much commitment, a great deal can be done. [BNC A00 185] |
| 44. | <i>for (the) want of</i> | Education is a huge business; there can be no doubt that educational achievement in the country suffers <i>for the want of</i> a common vision for it. [BNC B2T 1308] |
| 45. | <i>for the sake of</i> | Try to keep drinking to a minimum when you are pregnant, <i>for the sake of</i> your own health and your baby's. [BNC A0J 1089] |
| 46. | <i>in relation to</i> | But the NEC said that all the associations had performed poorly <i>in relation to</i> the criteria it had set for them. [BNC A3U 170] |
| 47. | <i>in/with regard to</i> | <i>In regard to</i> giving 'due impartiality' to news presentation, the journalists had failed to give proper weight to the qualification of impartiality by the word 'due'. [BNC A8Y 67] |
| 48. | <i>in/with reference to</i> | Such arrangements are usually called 'Section 52 agreements', <i>in reference to</i> the 1971 Act. [BNC BME 1242] |
| 49. | <i>in/with respect to</i> | The judge's decision may establish certainty <i>in respect to</i> S&M activities ... [BNC G2J 400] |
| 50. | <i>by virtue of</i> | <i>By virtue of</i> its considerable size and its elevated site, the church makes a significant contribution to the townscape of Farnham's 'east end'. [BNC A79 595] |
| 51. | <i>by way of</i> | Wraith can now be finished <i>by way of</i> a new arete at a grade of E2 5c courtesy of Andy Blakeley and Sue Logan ... [BNC A15 192] |
| 52. | <i>by means of</i> | Chronic knee injury can be managed <i>by means of</i> leg extension exercises on a multigym. [BNC A0M 1315] |
| 53. | <i>by dint of</i> | To my surprise, <i>by dint of</i> my putting down the front seat, it fitted inside the car, ... [BNC CES 1798] |
| 54. | <i>by (the) force of</i> | Some were thrown 75ft through the air <i>by the force of</i> the impact. [BNC CBF 2815] |
| 55. | <i>with the exception of</i> | <i>With the exception of</i> a small group of public schools, there is the apparently simple distinction between state schools and Roman catholic schools which occurs in Britain. [BNC A07 1318] |
| 56. | <i>for fear</i> | Jane nodded, afraid to speak <i>for fear</i> of damming the flow. [BNC ABW 1647] |
| 57. | <i>for fear of</i> | Jane nodded, afraid to speak <i>for fear of</i> damming the flow. [BNC ABW 1647] |
| 58. | <i>of</i> | * |
| 59. | <i>in order</i> | <i>In order</i> to get rid of the whole web of interlinked concepts, myths, wishes and desires, one has to mine it from within. [BNC A08 1451] |
| 60. | <i>in order to</i> | <i>In order</i> to get rid of the whole web of interlinked concepts, myths, wishes and desires, one has to mine it from within. [BNC A08 1451] |
| 61. | <i>in order that</i> | The relative or person who has been given the medical certificate by the doctor must see the Registrar of Births and Deaths for the district where the death occurred, <i>in order that</i> the death may be registered. [BNC A0Y 82] |
| 62. | <i>on condition</i> | Much to my surprise she agreed, <i>on condition</i> that we had separate rooms and made our own travel arrangements. [BNC BMR 1799] |
| 63. | <i>as to</i> | But, <i>as to</i> clinching things, Stavrogin is not Tikhon, which evokes another of my dicta ... [BNC A18 1020] |
| 64. | <i>as for</i> | <i>As for</i> a varied painter, only one work is likely to appear in a survey. [BNC A04 433] |
| 65. | <i>for all</i> | <i>For all</i> his standard procedures, I don't think he is actually imitating anybody. [BNC A05 589] |
| 66. | <i>as soon as</i> | I'll arrange for the carriers to come down <i>as soon as</i> I get back. [BNC A08 3124] |
| 67. | <i>as long as</i> | I will never forgive you <i>as long as</i> I live, he said. [BNC A08 844] |
| 68. | <i>in case</i> | The text is enclosed here for information, <i>in case</i> local organisations are approached about it. [BNC A10 90] |
| 69. | <i>in case of</i> | ... <i>In case of</i> public tender, the invitation must be published in at least two daily newspapers with national circulation. [BNC EEH 816] |

| | The functional word | Non-predicative modifier |
|------|---|---|
| 70. | <i>in the event</i> | This formed part of a defence line erected to defend Britain <i>in the event</i> of a German establishment of a beach head in Cornwall. [BNC A2B 19] |
| 71. | <i>in the event of</i> | This formed part of a defence line erected to defend Britain <i>in the event</i> of a German establishment of a beach head in Cornwall. [BNC A2B 19] |
| 72. | <i>in the event that</i> | <i>In the event that</i> the annual value figure cannot be agreed between the parties under s 837(3), it is to be determined by the General Commissioners. [BNC CBU 2656] |
| 73. | <i>on the basis</i> | 'The Council must of course proceed <i>on the basis</i> of the vote,' he said. [BNC A0R 1498] |
| 74. | <i>on the grounds</i> | The previous May, 13 of his co-defendants were acquitted and released unconditionally <i>on the grounds</i> that there was insufficient evidence for prosecution. [BNC A03 442] |
| 75. | <i>to the effect</i> | The stone pillar carries an inscription <i>to the effect</i> that the pump was put up by the Earl of Upper Ossory in 1785. [BNC B0A 74] |
| 76. | <i>all over</i> | Over the last year thousands of films have been produced <i>all over</i> the world. [BNC A0E 213] |
| 77. | <i>in two minds</i> | * |
| 78. | <i>here</i> | There is no prison <i>here</i> . [BNC A03 849] |
| 79. | <i>there</i> | This is a knowledge which has been impugned in literature, and which has deteriorated <i>there</i> . [BNC A05 1358] |
| 80. | <i>now</i> | <i>Now</i> , what we've got here is a lump of wood roughly the same shape trying to be a cricket bat ... [BNC A06 1023] |
| 81. | <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | She strolled <i>upstairs</i> . [BNC A0L 3556] |
| 82. | <i>uphill, downhill</i> | We then cycled <i>uphill</i> to the town of Rosebush with its deserted slate quarries. [BNC A65 758] |
| 83. | <i>upstage, downstage</i> | He would plant her <i>downstage</i> and get her to start playing ... [BNC FSP 90] |
| 84. | <i>upstream, downstream</i> | <i>Downstream</i> , the Bartensham section is turning up some good roach. [BNC A6R 1044] |
| 85. | <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | Projecting and protecting British interests <i>overseas</i> . [BNC ABA 50] |
| 86. | <i>underfoot</i> | <i>Underfoot</i> the ice creaked and groaned dubiously: we were over the sea. [BNC ARB 1948] |
| 87. | <i>underground</i> | Demand would merely be driven <i>underground</i> , ... [BNC A44 39] |
| 88. | <i>home</i> | When I arrived <i>home</i> , I sat down at my desk and wrote a letter. [BNC A0F 280] |
| 89. | <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | <i>Outdoors</i> , sound will 'evaporate', so you need to compensate with more power. [BNC ADK 951] |
| 90. | <i>back</i> | <i>Back</i> in Italy, after his departure from Auschwitz and his wanderings through Europe, he found that 'the things I had seen and suffered were burning inside of me', and that he wanted to write about them. [BNC A05 1434] |
| 91. | <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downward(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | It is safe to push <i>backwards</i> , ... [BNC A0H 159] |
| 92. | <i>abroad</i> | In the 1860s Dostoevsky was spending a lot of time <i>abroad</i> . [BNC A18 610] |
| 93. | <i>adrift</i> | * |
| 94. | <i>aloft</i> | Behind the house, a rotting clothes line stretched, a forked hazel bough still holding it <i>aloft</i> . [BNC ASE 1772] |
| 95. | <i>aground</i> | The World No 1 ran <i>aground</i> at Tryall's treacherous 15th hole but floated a shot ahead of Greg Norman and Tom Kite with a one-over-par 141. [BNC CBG 12279] |
| 96. | <i>ashore</i> | His body was washed <i>ashore</i> on what was to become Omaha Beach. [BNC A67 911] |
| 97. | <i>contrary</i> | <i>Contrary</i> to reports in Paris last week, government investigators working at the central police laboratory here have ruled out the presence of the Czechoslovak-made explosive Semtex, which caused the Lockerbie disaster. [BNC A2M 230] |
| 98. | <i>counter</i> | Now — <i>counter</i> to the previous syllogism: tricky one, follow me carefully, it may prove a comfort. [BNC FU6 192] |
| 99. | <i>exclusive</i> | <i>Exclusive</i> to Club 18–30 and of a very high standard, you'll find the Aquarium hotel difficult to beat for a fantastic holiday in Majorca. [BNC AM0 730] |
| 100. | <i>pursuant</i> | <i>Pursuant</i> to the warrant, an intercept was placed on Mr. Cox's telephone in or about August 1983 and I saw the products of the intercept in the form of transcripts of recorded telephone conversations. [BNC ASB 980] |

| | The functional word | Non-predicative modifier |
|------|----------------------------|---|
| 101. | <i>subsequent</i> | <i>Subsequent</i> to the first plan being drafted, three Spanish gas fields were discovered ... [BNC AT8 632] |
| 102. | <i>previous</i> | Since <i>previous</i> to the revolution the majority of women had very low levels of education ... [BNC AN3 435] |
| 103. | <i>preparatory</i> | The NVQ units for languages (Levels 1–5) were piloted, <i>preparatory</i> to their launch next year. [BNC HBP 563] |
| 104. | <i>preliminary</i> | The infection was incidental to an angiogram, <i>preliminary</i> to a stent being inserted. [COCA, MAG SatEvenPost] |
| 105. | <i>prior</i> | <i>Prior</i> to the establishment of the modern police system, the control of this underclass was the responsibility of the army working for the monarch or government. [BNC A0K 12] |
| 106. | <i>prior to</i> | <i>Prior</i> to the establishment of the modern police system, the control of this underclass was the responsibility of the army working for the monarch or government. [BNC A0K 12] |
| 107. | <i>adjacent</i> | <i>Adjacent</i> to the Winery you will find a selection of Period Oak & Country Furniture ... [BNC B3K 1663] |
| 108. | <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | Perhaps, <i>unbeknownst</i> to me, she had worked her way through graduate school pushing grand pianos down stairways ... [BNC B72 1761] |
| 109. | <i>further</i> (reference) | <i>Further</i> to my letter of yesterday, I now am able to send you your copy of the OALDCE 3/e Electronic computer tape ... [BNC AP1 303] |
| 110. | <i>consequent</i> | 'And, <i>consequent</i> to your failure, I doubt if I'll have any more intruders in my cloud.' [BNC GVL 3598] |
| 111. | <i>due</i> | <i>Due</i> to the circumstances of the original build, there are some strange anomalies in the plan ... [BNC A0B 400] |
| 112. | <i>due to</i> | <i>Due</i> to the circumstances of the original build, there are some strange anomalies in the plan ... [BNC A0B 400] |
| 113. | <i>next</i> | <i>Next</i> to it, there's a street, Regent Street, with balconies. [BNC B24 2399] |
| 114. | <i>next to</i> | <i>Next</i> to it, there's a street, Regent Street, with balconies. [BNC B24 2399] |
| 115. | <i>away</i> | <i>Away</i> from the hotel there's plenty to discover as you ramble or cycle around this little island (cars are not allowed). [BNC BPF 2017] |
| 116. | <i>away from</i> | <i>Away</i> from the hotel there's plenty to discover as you ramble or cycle around this little island (cars are not allowed). [BNC BPF 2017] |
| 117. | <i>out</i> | Then you had on Friday, all of a sudden, out of the clear blue sky, statement from the president with no explanation ... [COCA SPOK FoxFive] |
| 118. | <i>out of</i> | Then you had on Friday, all of a sudden, out of the clear blue sky, statement from the president with no explanation ... [COCA SPOK FoxFive] |
| 119. | <i>abreast</i> | In full kit with helmets a dull grey, they stamped on three <i>abreast</i> . [BNC ALL 1924] |
| 120. | <i>aboard</i> | We climbed <i>aboard</i> the transport ... [BNC A61 2315] |
| 121. | <i>down</i> | She survived the fall <i>down</i> the hill. [BNC A0D 424] |
| 122. | <i>up</i> | Fay and Sara rode <i>up</i> a steep track. [BNC A0R 2246] |
| 123. | <i>over</i> | Tony has been unwell <i>over</i> the weekend. [BNC A00 376] |
| 124. | <i>along</i> | <i>Along</i> with the thousands of appeal letters sent as a result of Amnesty's campaign, perhaps the clearest direct pressure is being exerted by the Sri Lanka Aid Consortium, made up of donor governments and multi-lateral institutions. [BNC A03 765] |
| 125. | <i>along with</i> | <i>Along with</i> the thousands of appeal letters sent as a result of Amnesty's campaign, perhaps the clearest direct pressure is being exerted by the Sri Lanka Aid Consortium, made up of donor governments and multi-lateral institutions. [BNC A03 765] |
| 126. | <i>ahead</i> | The Tories had again moved <i>ahead</i> in the polls at the start of September. [BNC A66 292] |
| 127. | <i>Ahead of</i> | Ahead of its 50 th anniversary the Kasapis family is looking to keep the Ram's Horn. [COCA News the Detroit News] |
| 128. | <i>less</i> ('minus') | * |
| 129. | <i>thanks</i> | Recently, <i>thanks</i> to legislation from the EC, all drinkers have to state their alcoholic strength by volume (ABV). [BNC A14 164] |
| 130. | <i>thanks to</i> | Recently, <i>thanks</i> to legislation from the EC, all drinkers have to state their alcoholic strength by volume (ABV). [BNC A14 164] |
| 131. | <i>owing</i> | <i>Owing</i> to the extremely high inflation there, prices are often quoted in Deutschmarks. [BNC A3T 450] |
| 132. | <i>owing to</i> | <i>Owing</i> to the extremely high inflation there, prices are often quoted in Deutschmarks. [BNC A3T 450] |
| 133. | <i>according</i> | <i>According</i> to those at the vigil, the police only checked on the hose twice before the massacre occurred at 4am. [BNC A03 923] |
| 134. | <i>according to</i> | <i>According</i> to those at the vigil, the police only checked on the hose twice before the massacre occurred at 4am. [BNC A03 923] |
| 135. | <i>regarding</i> | Be extra vigilant <i>regarding</i> house security. [BNC A70 1393] |
| 136. | <i>from</i> | In consequence of his success, mills using both stones and rollers were built in Britain <i>from</i> the 1860s. [BNC A79 953] |
| 137. | <i>upon</i> | <i>Upon</i> his release from prison, his shorn flock welcomed him back with open arms. [COCA, FIC Bk:DesertWindLena] |

| | The functional word | Non-predicative modifier |
|------|---------------------|--|
| 138. | <i>because</i> | He concentrated on it <i>because</i> he loved it ... [BNC A04 656] |
| 139. | <i>because of</i> | Sometimes, <i>because of</i> the circumstances, termination of a pregnancy may need to be considered. [BNC A0J 1634] |
| 140. | <i>although</i> | <i>Although</i> ACET, like any charity, does not have the power to release you from the agreement it is likely to be sympathetic. [BNC A01 305] |
| 141. | <i>whereas</i> | <i>Whereas</i> greens and blues are cool and make flowers seem to recede, reds and yellows are warm colours that attract attention and stand forward from paler flowers. [BNC A0G 2581] |
| 142. | <i>via</i> | Jeff came into teaching <i>via</i> the practical side of art. [BNC A0F 498] |
| 143. | <i>when</i> | <i>When</i> someone is ill with AIDS they are often in pain. [BNC A01 185] |
| 144. | <i>where</i> | Kenya Asians are now working hard in the darkness and grime of British cities, <i>where</i> Patel is among the commonest names in the telephone directory. [BNC A05 150] |
| 145. | <i>until</i> | Please continue to write <i>until</i> all the prisoners of conscience in the series are free ... [BNC A03 275] |
| 146. | <i>after</i> | <i>After</i> only three years we are now caring for one in four of those dying with AIDS in the UK. [BNC A02 22] |
| 147. | <i>before</i> | Just <i>before</i> leaving to attend the Conference itself, Patrick fitted in a live broadcast on Radio 4's 'Today Programme'. [BNC A00 210] |
| 148. | <i>whether</i> | <i>Whether</i> the final total is £5 or £5,000, it is all very much needed. [BNC A00 41] |
| 149. | <i>without</i> | <i>Without</i> that certificate, the charity cannot obtain the repayment of the basic rate tax and the donor cannot get higher rate relief. [BNC A01 330] |
| 150. | <i>ago</i> | Fifty years <i>ago</i> they were in closer touch. [BNC A04 82] |
| 151. | <i>into</i> | Klima's girl disappears <i>into</i> the Prague bars, leaving him with an imaginary address. [BNC A05 695] |
| 152. | <i>onto</i> | She cleared her desk <i>onto</i> the floor, made coffee and switched on the typewriter. [BNC A0L 358] |
| 153. | <i>between</i> | <i>Between</i> 1984 and 1986 those with AIDS died on average some ten months after diagnosis. [BNC A00 253] |
| 154. | <i>amid</i> | I stood <i>amid</i> a gaggle of laughing students in frozen silence, and read the list over and over again. [BNC A0F 12] |
| 155. | <i>among</i> | A close relationship developed <i>among</i> the visitors. [BNC A03 825] |
| 156. | <i>against</i> | He argued <i>against</i> an excessively formalist type of analysis of art, ... [BNC A04 310] |
| 157. | <i>beside</i> | Peggy sat down <i>beside</i> him. [BNC A0D 1199] |
| 158. | <i>during</i> | Telephone Janet Sutton <i>during</i> office hours if you would like to know more about us, and how we might be able to help you. [BNC A01 501] |
| 159. | <i>come</i> | <i>Come</i> next spring, you should have lots of new young plants — and all for free! [BNC A0G 1949] |
| 160. | <i>absent</i> | <i>Absent</i> this provision, the quotation will be an offer. [BNC J6T 590] |
| 161. | <i>counting</i> | <i>Counting</i> the Treasurer, this gives attendances of 41, six and two, which do indeed sum to 49. [BNC AAV 658] |
| 162. | <i>touching</i> | Other essays continue this theme, <i>touching</i> on topics from green jobs [COCA, MAG EEnvironmental] |
| 163. | <i>respecting</i> | To equip the Church to make an effective Christian response to AIDS, <i>respecting</i> the historic teachings of the church and providing unconditional care. [BNC A01 573] |
| 164. | <i>concerning</i> | <i>Concerning</i> fitting an eight-cylinder engine to the new Rover 800, would it be technically feasible to use two K-series blocks side by side? [BNC A6X 888] |
| 165. | <i>considering</i> | <i>Considering</i> that so many gliders are flown across country on every possible soaring day, the accident rate for gliding is extremely low. [BNC A0H 9] |
| 166. | <i>following</i> | <i>Following</i> the running of an AIDS educational course for 60 people including doctors, nurses and teachers in Brasov, Romania, earlier this year, a follow-up day was held in April. [BNC A00 344] |
| 167. | <i>failing</i> | <i>Failing</i> payment of the £30 the Company's promise would fall to the ground. [BNC B2S 1338] |
| 168. | <i>barring</i> | <i>Barring</i> a handful for specialist duties, every locomotive was equipped with air brakes. [BNC A11 1539] |
| 169. | <i>excluding</i> | <i>Excluding</i> workers returning from a strike, the number of new jobs grew by 134,000 in September, well below expectations, while job growth in August was revised down sharply. [BNC A37 85] |
| 170. | <i>including</i> | Literary theory, drawing on other disciplines, <i>including</i> semiotics and linguistics, seeks for underlying structures and meanings in literature. [BNC A04 364] |
| 171. | <i>pending</i> | However, it remains concerned that there has been no stay on sentences or executions <i>pending</i> the review of existing legislation. [BNC A03 201] |
| 172. | <i>excepting</i> | The Clio reaches us in perfect condition, <i>excepting</i> a few scuffs on the steel wheel trims. [BNC A6X 1834] |
| 173. | <i>turning</i> | <i>Turning</i> to what she called 'the heart of the matter', the Prime Minister said: 'Remove man's freedom and you dwarf the individual, you devalue his conscience and you demoralise him.' [BNC A5W 256] |
| 174. | <i>pertaining</i> | The resistance to taking mental events as spatial seems also to have to do with something less specific, <i>pertaining</i> to those of them which are perceptual and also those which are representative. [BNC EVX 1555] |

| | The functional word | Non-predicative modifier |
|------|------------------------|---|
| 175. | <i>bearing</i> | <i>Bearing</i> in mind the need for Poland and Hungary to reach rapid agreement with international financial institutions, the Council (of ministers) recognises the urgent need for additional measures of support. [BNC A28 363] |
| 176. | <i>having</i> | <i>Having</i> said that, this season has seen the best conditions for controlling the weed for some time. [BNC ACR 123] |
| 177. | <i>given</i> | <i>Given</i> their prime location in the centre of towns and on major thoroughfares, Georgian coaching inns are frequently prime targets for refurbishment. [BNC A0B 230] |
| 178. | <i>given that</i> | <i>Given that</i> the AFBF seems to agree, and that the deadline for acceptance is 14 November, the CFTC is in a strong position. [BNC A55 240] |
| 179. | <i>granted</i> | <i>Granted</i> that there is an absolute need for humanistic values to prevail in a neo-utilitarian and materialistic age, one is faced with a significant divergence in the nature of these values. [BNC A1A 1264] |
| 180. | <i>granted that</i> | <i>Granted that</i> there is an absolute need for humanistic values to prevail in a neo-utilitarian and materialistic age, one is faced with a significant divergence in the nature of these values. [BNC A1A 1264] |
| 181. | <i>provided</i> | <i>Provided</i> that the pilot keeps to the correct procedures, winch and car launches can be very safe. [BNC A0H 568] |
| 182. | <i>provided that</i> | <i>Provided that</i> all the controls can be locked to prevent them getting damaged by slamming against the stops, parking the aircraft facing down wind will be safest, because then the wing is meeting the airflow at a negative angle. [BNC A0H 227] |
| 183. | <i>providing</i> | <i>Providing</i> the disabled person is entitled to receive mobility allowance, it need not necessarily be the disabled person who has to be the driver of the vehicle. [BNC A0J 2060] |
| 184. | <i>providing that</i> | <i>Providing that</i> the standard blade is set correctly, that is, the saw teeth only just penetrate the wood being cut, we found that the blade produced just as good results when cross-cutting. [BNC CCX 941] |
| 185. | <i>supposing</i> | <i>Supposing</i> that we did turn away from the cheap arguments, where could we find a better way? [BNC A5A 126] |
| 186. | <i>supposing that</i> | <i>Supposing that</i> the result of the investigation is satisfactory, and the purchase is completed, a subsequent purchaser must again go through the whole process ... [BNC ABP 983] |
| 187. | <i>assuming</i> | <i>Assuming</i> licensees and magistrates act sensibly in seeking and granting approval, I cannot see any strong objection to this. [BNC A14 198] |
| 188. | <i>assuming that</i> | <i>Assuming that</i> each club fields only two teams they will represent almost 40,000 players. [BNC A4B 99] |
| 189. | <i>seeing</i> | <i>Seeing</i> that a fine picture is nature reflected by an artist, the criticism which I approve will be that picture reflected by an intelligent and sensitive mind. [BNC A04 217] |
| 190. | <i>seeing that</i> | <i>Seeing that</i> a fine picture is nature reflected by an artist, the criticism which I approve will be that picture reflected by an intelligent and sensitive mind. [BNC A04 217] |
| 191. | <i>allowing</i> | They spurred each other on, <i>allowing</i> the action and the words to flow naturally. [BNC A0P 1546] |
| 192. | <i>bar</i> | Surely it's over <i>bar</i> the paperwork. [BNC GWB 2581] |
| 193. | <i>except</i> | His hands were manacled behind his back <i>except</i> when he ate or slept. [BNC A03 549] |
| 194. | <i>except for</i> | Many of the plants can be put in at any time of year, <i>except for</i> the dahlias. [BNC A0G 2088] |
| 195. | <i>if</i> | <i>If</i> I can't take him he will have a two-hour wait for an ambulance. [BNC A00 399] |
| 196. | <i>regardless</i> | <i>Regardless</i> of whether we are talking isolated or non-isolated, however, the capacitors introduce two entirely non-trivial problems. [BNC A19 589] |
| 197. | <i>regardless of</i> | <i>Regardless</i> of whether we are talking isolated or non-isolated, however, the capacitors introduce two entirely non-trivial problems. [BNC A19 589] |
| 198. | <i>besides</i> | There are many more definitions of art <i>besides</i> Tolstoy's own and those which he denounced. [BNC A04 8] |
| 199. | <i>irrespective</i> | It concentrates on identified market segments, <i>irrespective</i> of the geographic location. [BNC A60 161] |
| 200. | <i>irrespective of</i> | It concentrates on identified market segments, <i>irrespective</i> of the geographic location. [BNC A60 161] |
| 201. | <i>apropos</i> | Or <i>apropos</i> of the necessity of having a good historical imagination when reading, 'I had much rather know what I should feel like if I adopted the beliefs of Lucretius than how Lucretius would have felt if he had never entertained them.' [BNC A7C 1374] |
| 202. | <i>but</i> | Van Gogh is famous not only for his art, <i>but</i> for his writing. [BNC A04 824] |
| 203. | <i>but for</i> | Van Gogh is famous not only for his art, <i>but for</i> his writing. [BNC A04 824] |
| 204. | <i>but that</i> | The student must understand that nobody likes the reduced 'g' sensation at first, <i>but that</i> individuals differ in their reactions to it. [BNC A0H 1422] |
| 205. | <i>albeit</i> | Jaguar's classy convertibles start at £41,200, <i>albeit</i> with V12 power. [BNC A38 125] |
| 206. | <i>notwithstanding</i> | <i>Notwithstanding</i> current problems which they discussed lightly, it had all been wonderful. [BNC AC2 1394] |
| 207. | <i>though</i> | This will result in the book evading the task of art criticism altogether, <i>though</i> the critical views of the artist may be recorded. [BNC A04 796] |
| 208. | <i>whenever</i> | I have to take off my shoes <i>whenever</i> I can. [BNC A08 1700] |

| | The functional word | Non-predicative modifier |
|------|-----------------------------|--|
| 209. | <i>wherever</i> | Thus, wherever one looks, one finds people engaged in the construction on the blocks that will make up the Palestinian state [BNC A9J 34] |
| 210. | <i>once (temporal)</i> | <i>Once</i> you have decided you would like practical help from ACET just ring 081 840 7879 and ask for Home Care. [BNC A01 487] |
| 211. | <i>once (TIMES)</i> | ... even if you only do it <i>once</i> . [BNC A01 132] |
| 212. | <i>unless</i> | But, <i>unless</i> you are considering a particularly large donation, it is unlikely that you would need to include any complicated form of wording. [BNC A01 309] |
| 213. | <i>lest</i> | I worried all night, <i>lest</i> the listing in the local paper and in the Order of St John country handbook had not been enough. [BNC A0G 199] |
| 214. | <i>whereupon</i> | The last wicket fell at 450, <i>whereupon</i> England promptly collapsed to 32 for 3. [BNC ABR 139] |
| 215. | <i>opposite</i> | Opposite the hotel there is a colourful weekly flower market which fills the air with fresh and fragrant smells. [BNC ECF 4717] |
| 216. | <i>beyond</i> | <i>Beyond</i> speech now, she nodded her comprehension. [BNC A0D 2718] |
| 217. | <i>past</i> | He walked <i>past</i> Claire's room ... [BNC A0D 1836] |
| 218. | <i>below</i> | <i>Below</i> that speed it is impossible to generate sufficient lift to overload the weak link. [BNC A0H 607] |
| 219. | <i>above</i> | The main cloud base should be at least 2000 feet <i>above</i> the highest ground in the region ... [BNC A0H 1550] |
| 220. | <i>round</i> | She set her things <i>round</i> the monastic student bedroom. [BNC A0L 608] |
| 221. | <i>underneath</i> | And <i>underneath</i> these feelings he felt some hot, dark stirrings in himself. [BNC A0N 1005] |
| 222. | <i>beneath</i> | <i>Beneath</i> his pale and archetypally reserved exterior something burned and melted, hardened then softened. [BNC A0U 777] |
| 223. | <i>around</i> | You can at least organise your life <i>around</i> your aims and ambitions. [BNC A06 1793] |
| 224. | <i>throughout</i> | <i>Throughout</i> drama school there will be continuous work on acting solo pieces ... [BNC A06 1375] |
| 225. | <i>through</i> | Secondly, <i>through</i> the enactment of a special powers Act in 1922 Stormont gave itself and its police force the powers of detention without trial. [A07 112] |
| 226. | <i>within</i> | <i>Within</i> a short space of time referrals were regularly coming in. [BNC A00 363] |
| 227. | <i>across</i> | Despite public perceptions, <i>across</i> the world 7 out of 10 infections are heterosexual. [BNC A02 48] |
| 228. | <i>inside</i> | Maria was last seen shouting for help <i>inside</i> a military jeep that evening. [BNC A03 524] |
| 229. | <i>behind</i> | I shut the door <i>behind</i> him and locked it. [BNC A08 3108] |
| 230. | <i>alongside</i> | Happily achievements do take place <i>alongside</i> such nonsense. [BNC A11 79] |
| 231. | <i>under</i> | <i>Under</i> Gift Aid there are no formalities at the time of the gift, just a cheque or cash gift to the charity. [BNC A01 342] |
| 232. | N.S.E.W. | Sometimes they had driven <i>north</i> ... [BNC CDE 1813] |
| 233. | <i>instead</i> | Then, ' <i>Instead</i> of struggling in vain to prevent them from reaching my consciousness, I stepped back, as it were, and let thoughts and feelings come and go. [BNC A04 1618] |
| 234. | <i>instead of</i> | Then, ' <i>Instead of</i> struggling in vain to prevent them from reaching my consciousness, I stepped back, as it were, and let thoughts and feelings come and go. [BNC A04 1618] |
| 235. | <i>minus</i> | * |
| 236. | <i>versus</i> | * |
| 237. | <i>per</i> | * |
| 238. | <i>gone</i> (BrE) | * |
| 239. | <i>since</i> (temporal) | This can cause problems, <i>since</i> you agree under the terms of the covenant to make payments out of income from which tax has been deducted. [BNC A01 283] |
| 240. | <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | <i>Since</i> black people in the southern states have suffered more injustices at the hands of the law they tend to be less likely to hand out death sentences. [BNC A03 718] |
| 241. | <i>as</i> (temporal) | An ACET-link will play a vital role <i>as</i> our work is growing so rapidly. [BNC A00 175] |
| 242. | <i>as</i> (causative) | As London's largest independent provider of community care for people ill with AIDS, staff at ACET have seen these changes unfold in the home. [BNC A00 268] |
| 243. | <i>on</i> (locative) | <i>On</i> the doormat, there were a few late Christmas cards plus the inevitable letter from the bank, but no offers of job interviews. [BNC A0F 373] |
| 244. | <i>on</i> (concerning) | There is nearly always a strong emphasis on the classical theatre, usually <i>on</i> Shakespeare ... [BNC A06 108] |
| 245. | <i>on</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 246. | <i>off</i> (locative) | His opponent, Mr Jones wins each of his three games <i>off</i> the first advantage from deuce. [BNC A0V 909] |
| 247. | <i>off</i> (non-locative) | * |
| 248. | <i>outside</i> (locative) | <i>Outside</i> the church the statistics are higher still. [BNC A01 530] |
| 249. | <i>outside</i> (exception) | <i>Outside</i> of Dagenham and East London, the home of Fords, it is the biggest centre of industry left in London. [BNC A6V 1340] |
| 250. | <i>outside of</i> | <i>Outside</i> of Dagenham and East London, the home of Fords, it is the biggest centre of industry left in London. [BNC A6V 1340] |
| 251. | <i>in</i> (locative) | ... he met with patients <i>in</i> the villages and with other agencies ... [BNC A00 181] |

| | The functional word | Non-predicative modifier |
|------|----------------------------|---|
| 252. | <i>in</i> (non-locative) | <i>In</i> recognition of their importance and the need to train more volunteers, we want to develop links with individual churches. [BNC A00 172] |
| 253. | <i>in that</i> | Acting 'exercises' differ from improvisation <i>in that</i> students work in a less open-ended way ... [BNC: A06 1368] |
| 254. | <i>that</i> (purposive) | Give me one look, <i>that</i> I may see his face so beautiful. [OED: 1816] |
| 255. | <i>that</i> (empty) | * |
| 256. | <i>while</i> (temporal) | <i>While</i> over 2,300 people wait on death rows countrywide to see if they will die or not, we can only hope that the US comes to its senses soon. [BNC A03 749] |
| 257. | <i>while</i> (concessive) | <i>While</i> deciding to stay as independent as possible, I contacted ACET who I knew provided practical care at home. [BNC A00 192] |
| 258. | <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | First aid for a bleeding nose is to pinch the nostrils closed <i>whilst</i> tilting the head back. [BNC A0M 1375] |
| 259. | <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | <i>Whilst</i> the age of the theme pub may be over, more and more old pubs are being transformed into identical, pseudo-historical clones. [BNC A0B 75] |
| 260. | <i>apart</i> (away) | In 1977 the skein of any agreement on wages policy began to come <i>apart</i> . [BNC A66 234] |
| 261. | <i>aside</i> (away) | I think you and I should draw <i>aside</i> and discuss this matter, Mr Magistrate. [BNC HHC 83] |
| 262. | <i>apart</i> (exception) | <i>Apart</i> from art criticism and art history, there exist several other types of writing about art. [BNC A04 115] |
| 263. | <i>apart from</i> | <i>Apart</i> from art criticism and art history, there exist several other types of writing about art. [BNC A04 115] |
| 264. | <i>aside</i> (exception) | <i>Aside</i> from the technological requirements of the new system, other important issues have to be resolved. [BNC A1E 47] |
| 265. | <i>aside from</i> | <i>Aside</i> from the technological requirements of the new system, other important issues have to be resolved. [BNC A1E 47] |
| 266. | <i>by</i> (non-locative) | 'I was impressed <i>by</i> the care given to our clients in London and elsewhere,' [BNC A00 295] |
| 267. | <i>by</i> (locative) | He walked <i>by</i> the tree shade of sunny winking leaves, and towards him came the wife of Mr David Shehee MP. [BNC KRH 4787] |
| 268. | <i>at</i> | Peter studied astronomy <i>at</i> University College, London, and worked in accountancy for a short spell before deciding upon a career in nursing. [BNC A00 297] |
| 269. | <i>about</i> (locative) | She was moving <i>about</i> the room now ... [BNC A73 1660] |
| 270. | <i>about</i> (concerning) | We also educate young people in schools <i>about</i> the dangers of drug use. [BNC A02 158] |
| 271. | <i>worth</i> | * |
| 272. | <i>near</i> | In another part of the city, <i>near</i> the Gethsemane church in the run-down Prenzlauer Berg district, police attacked a candlelit procession by about 1,000 young people, beating them about the head with truncheons, as the crowd chanted 'no violence'. [BNC A41 5] |
| 273. | <i>close</i> | The female head louse lays shiny yellow eggs and glues them one by one to individual hairs, <i>close</i> to the scalp. [BNC A0J 1178] |
| 274. | <i>far</i> | That, <i>far</i> from producing better disciplined people, smacking makes it much more difficult to teach children how to behave. [BNC A2C 51] |

Appendix 4: The questionnaire

Thanks for participating in my research study on English prepositions and complementisers. There are no known risks if you decide to participate in this research study. There are no costs to you for participating in the study. The information you provide in this questionnaire will be used only for research purposes in this study. The questionnaire will take approximately 20 minutes to complete.

By completing the survey below, you are voluntarily agreeing to participate and giving me permission to contact you in any follow up questions or further clarification and to use a survey in a manner which would allow to identify your individual responses. You are free to decline to answer any particular question you do not wish to answer for any reason. Please answer the sentences as honestly as possible and consider what you would say in natural and casual speech rather than what you feel you 'should' say.

How likely would you or English native speakers be to say the following sentences in terms of topicalisation. The (a) examples have a normal ordering whereas the (b) examples contain the same versions but with topicalised objects.

Question 1.

- a. Because strict commands, John has to obey, he hates being in the army.
- b. Because John has to obey strict commands, he hates being in the army.

Comments

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

Question 2.

- a. Since John has to obey strict commands, he hates being in the army.
- b. Since strict commands, John has to obey, he hates being in the army.

Comments

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

Question 3.

- a. As John has to obey strict commands, he hates being in the army.
- b. As strict commands, John has to obey, he hates being in the army.

Comments

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

Question 4.

- a. They quickly offer their apologies, that they don't ruin their career.
- b. They quickly offer their apologies, that their career they don't ruin.

Comments

Question 5.

- a. In case Sara might not eat that pizza, I prepared another pizza with some mozzarella cheese.
- b. In case that pizza, Sara might not eat, I prepared another pizza with some mozzarella cheese.

Comments

Question 6.

- a. I was never allowed to do anything for fear that it might spoil my hands.
- b. I was never allowed to do anything for fear that my hands, it might spoil.

Comments

Question 7.

- a. Although he understands the solution, he cannot solve the problem.
- b. Although the solution he understands, he cannot solve the problem.

Comments

Question 8.

- a. People say "fries" in America, whereas "chips" people call them in Britain.
- b. People say "fries" in America, whereas "chips" people call them in Britain.

Comments

Question 9.

- a. John did everything in order that the new car he would get.
- b. John did everything in order that he would get the new car.

Comments

Question 10.

- a. When John understands the solution, he will be able to solve the problem.
- b. When the solution, John understands, he will be able to solve the problem.

Comments

Question 11.

- a. As he understands the solution during the time he stays with us, he will be able to solve the problem.
- b. As the solution, he understands during the time he stays with us, he will be able to solve the problem.

Comments

Question 12.

- a. Until he understands the solution, he can solve the problem.
- b. Until the solution he understands, he can solve the problem.

Comments

Question 13.

- a. After you sign this letter, you can enter the competition.
- b. After this letter, you sign, you can enter the competition.

Comments

Question 14.

- a. Before this letter, you sign, you should seek legal advice.
- b. Before this letter, you sign, you should seek legal advice.

Comments

Question 15.

- a. Since we have received the letter from John, we haven't seen him.
- b. Since the letter, we have received from John, we haven't seen him.

Comments

Question 16.

- a. Whether he tells the truth, more investigation is still needed.
- b. Whether the truth he tells, more investigation is still needed.

Comments

Question 17.

- a. Given that he introduces the solution, he is unable to see how it works.
- b. Given that the solution, he introduces, he is unable to see how it works.
- a. Given he introduces the solution, he is unable to see how it works.
- b. Given the solution, he introduces, he is unable to see how it works.

Comments

Question 18.

- a. Granted that those officers have made decisions, they still couldn't be expected to understand.
- b. Granted that decisions, those officers have made, they still couldn't be expected to understand.
- a. Granted those officers have made decisions, they still couldn't be expected to understand.
- b. Granted decisions, those officers have made, they still couldn't be expected to understand.

Comments

Question 19.

- a. Providing that we avoid bad injuries, we have the team who will win the league.
- b. Providing that bad injuries, we avoid, we have the team who will win the league.
- a. Providing we avoid bad injuries, we have the team who will win the league.
- b. Providing bad injuries, we avoid, we have the team who will win the league.

Comments

Question 20.

- a. Provided that the boat leaves on time, we reach France by morning.
- b. Provided that on time the boat leaves, we reach France by morning.
- a. Provided the boat leaves on time, we reach France by morning.
- b. Provided on time the boat leaves, we reach France by morning.

Comments

Question 21.

- a. Supposing that Jamal knows the answer, he would ...
- b. Supposing that the answer, Jamal knows, he would ...
- a. Supposing Jamal knows the answer, he would ...
- b. Supposing the answer, Jamal knows, he would ...

Comments

Question 22.

- a. Assuming that Jamal understands the answer, he would ...
- b. Assuming that the answer Jamal understands, he would ...
- a. Assuming Jamal understands the answer, he would ...
- b. Assuming the answer Jamal understands, he would ...

Comments

Question 23.

- a. Seeing that Jamal knows the answer, he will enter the competition.
- b. Seeing that the answer Jamal knows, he will enter the competition.
- a. Seeing Jamal knows the answer, he will enter the competition.
- b. Seeing the answer Jamal knows, he will enter the competition.

Comments

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

Question 24.

- a. Allowing that John can drive his van, they can get the goods to the south very easily.
- b. Allowing that his van John can drive, they can get the goods to the south very easily.
- a. Allowing John can drive his van, they can get the goods to the south very easily.
- b. Allowing his van John can drive, they can get the goods to the south very easily.

Comments

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

Question 25.

- a. They spoke on condition that he would use their names in his article.
- b. They spoke on condition that their names he would use in his article.
- a. They spoke on condition he would use their names in his article.
- b. They spoke on condition their names he would use in his article.

Comments

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

Question 26.

- a. John hates his students, except that he adores Nancy.
- b. John hates his students, except that Nancy he adores.
- a. John hates his students, except he adores Nancy.
- b. John hates his students, except Nancy he adores.

Comments

Question 27.

- a. John hates his students, save that he adores Nancy.
- b. John hates his students, save that Nancy he adores.
- a. John hates his students, save he adores Nancy.
- b. John hates his students, save Nancy he adores.

Comments

Question 28.

- a. If we miss Bus 34, we'll have to walk home.
- b. If Bus 34 we miss, we'll have to walk home.

Comments

Question 29.

- a. For all that Jamal understands the solution, he cannot solve the problem.
- b. For all that the solution Jamal understands, he cannot solve the problem.
- a. For all Jamal understands the solution, he cannot solve the problem.
- b. For all the solution Jamal understands, he cannot solve the problem.

Comments

Question 30.

- a. Albeit that he understands the solution, John cannot solve the problem.

- b. Albeit that the solution he understands, John cannot solve the problem.
- a. Albeit he understands the solution, John cannot solve the problem.
- b. Albeit the solution he understands, John cannot solve the problem.

Comments

Question 31.

- a. Notwithstanding that Jamal understands the solution, he cannot solve the problem.
- b. Notwithstanding that the solution Jamal understands, he cannot solve the problem.
- a. Notwithstanding Jamal understands the solution, he cannot solve the problem.
- b. Notwithstanding the solution Jamal understands, he cannot solve the problem.

Comments

Question 32.

- a. Though Jamal understands the solution, he cannot solve the problem.
- b. Though the solution Jamal understands, he cannot solve the problem.

Comments

Question 33.

- a. Whenever John sings that song, everyone leaves the hall.
- b. Whenever that song, John sings, everyone leaves the hall.

Comments

Question 34.

- a. Once Lewis sees his wife, he starts complaining.
- b. Once his wife Lewis sees, he starts complaining.

Comments

- a. As soon as I see John, I will spread the word about the charity's work.
- b. As soon as John I see, I will spread the word about the charity's work.

Comments

Question 36.

- a. As long as Daniel eats cheese, he never suffers from bone pain.
- b. As long as cheese Daniel eats, he never suffers from bone pain.

Comments

Question 37.

- a. Unless the tutor includes this lesson, I won't do the exam.
- b. Unless a lesson like this, the tutor includes, I won't do the exam.

Comments

Question 38.

- a. In the event that this job John loses, he planned to start a business.
- b. In the event that this job John loses, he planned to start a business.
- a. In the event this job John loses, he planned to start a business.
- b. In the event this job John loses, he planned to start a business

Comments

Question 39.

- a. On the basis that he receives this bill, he will be contacted more regularly.
- b. On the basis that this bill he receives, he will be contacted more regularly.
- a. On the basis he receives this bill, he will be contacted more regularly.
- b. On the basis this bill he receives, he will be contacted more regularly.

Comments

- a. On the grounds that John lost his passport, it would be quite difficult for him cross the border.
- b. On the grounds that his passport John lost, it would be quite difficult for him cross the border.

- a. On the grounds John lost his passport, it would be quite difficult for him cross the border.
- b. On the grounds his passport John lost, it would be quite difficult for him cross the border.

Comments

Question 41.

- a. Harry murmured something to the effect that they would all meet Margaret.
- b. Harry murmured something to the effect that Margret, they would all meet.
- a. Harry murmured something to the effect they would all meet Margaret.
- b. Harry murmured something to the effect Margaret, they would all meet.

Comments

Question 42.

- a. He wears headphones now lest John, he might disturb.
- b. He wears headphones now lest he might disturb John.

Comments

Question 43.

- a. I told her she looked fat, whereupon the entire contents of a saucepan, she threw at me.
- b. I told her she looked fat, whereupon the entire contents of a saucepan, she threw at me.

Comments

Question 44.

- a. Whilst Jim understands the solution, he cannot solve the problem.
- b. Whilst the solution Jim understands, he cannot solve the problem.

Comments

Question 45.

- a. While Jamal understands the solution, he cannot solve the problem.
- b. While the solution Jamal understands, he cannot solve the problem.

Comments

Question 46.

- a. She will not get married without that her father provides his blessing.
- b. Without that his blessing, her father provides, she will not get married.
- c. She will not get married without her father provides his blessing.
- d. She will not get married without his blessing, her father provides.

Comments

Question 47.

- a. I regret any remark in that it upsets you.
- b. I regret any remark in that you, it upsets.

Comments

Question 48.

- a. It was in the car park where John has lost the cards.
- b. It was in the car park where the cards John has lost.

Comments

- b. Now that the solution, he understands, he can solve the problem.

Comments

Question 50.

- a. You should decide if you need to sell the red car.
- b. You should decide if the red car you need to sell.

Comments

Appendix 5. Comparing the distribution of the prepcomp words

- A:** what is commonly known as prepositional complement
B: no/null complement
C: NP complement
D: adverbial complement
E: that-clause complement
F: that-less clause complement
G: topicalisation
H: small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is verbal
I: small clause comp: subject is overt and pred is non-verbal
J: small clause comp: subject of comp is raised and pred is verbal
K: small clause comp: subject of comp is raised and the pred is non-verbal
L: complement in a coordinated form
M: postmodifier of NP
N: null head/ “NP”-distribution-like
O: measure phrase
P: *right/straight* modifiers
Q: particle shift
R: predicate complement in raising constructions
S: predicate complement in resultative constructions
T: non-predicative modifier

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| <i>in back of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in front of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in (the) face of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in/on behalf of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in place of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in the name of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in search of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in quest of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in lieu of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in (the) process of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in need of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in favour of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in consequence of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in (the) light of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in terms of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in aid of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in view of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in charge of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * |
| <i>in spite of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>on top of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>on the part of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>on/under pain of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>on the strength of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>on account of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>at/by the hand(s) of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>at the behest of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>at the risk of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>at the expense of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| <i>under the auspices of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>under the aegis of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in exchange for</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>at odds with</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in compliance with</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>at loggerheads with</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * |
| <i>in league with</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in touch with</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in conformity with</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in step with</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in contact with</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * |
| <i>in line with</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in comparison with</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in accordance with</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>with</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>for (the) want of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>for the sake of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in relation to</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in/with regard to</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in/with reference to</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in/with respect to</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>by virtue of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>by way of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>by means of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>by dint of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>by (the) force of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>with the exception of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>for fear</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>for fear of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * |
| <i>in order</i> | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in order to</i> | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in order that</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>on condition</i> | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>as to</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>as for</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>for all</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>as soon as</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>as long as</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in case</i> | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in case of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in the event</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in the event of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in the event that</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>on the basis</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>on the grounds</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| <i>to the effect</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>all over</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in two minds</i> | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * |
| <i>here</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>there</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>now</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>upstairs, downstairs</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>uphill, downhill</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>upstage, downstage</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>upstream, downstream</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>overseas, overboard, overhead, overland</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>underfoot</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>underground</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>home</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>outdoors, indoors</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>back</i> | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>backward(s), forward(s), upward(s), downwards(s), inward(s), outward(s), eastward(s), northward(s), southward(s), westward(s), eastward(s), leftward(s), rightward(s), homeward(s), skyward(s), heavenward(s), seaward(s)</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>abroad</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>adrift</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * |
| <i>aloft</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>aground</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>ashore</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>contrary</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>counter</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>exclusive</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>pursuant</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>subsequent</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>previous</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>preparatory</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>preliminary</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>prior</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>prior to</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>adjacent</i> | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>unbeknown(st)</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| <i>further</i> (reference) | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>consequent</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>due</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>due to</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>next</i> | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>next to</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>away</i> | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>away from</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>out</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>out of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>abreast</i> | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>aboard</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>down</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>up</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>over</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>along</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>along with</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>ahead</i> | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>ahead of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>less</i> ('minus') | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>thanks</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>thanks to</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>owing</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>owing to</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>according</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>according to</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>regarding</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>from</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>upon</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>because</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>because of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>although</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>whereas</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>via</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>when</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>where</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>until</i> | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>after</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>before</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>whether</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>without</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>ago</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>into</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>onto</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>between</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>amid</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>among</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>against</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>beside</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>during</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>come</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>absent</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>counting</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>touching</i> | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>respecting</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>concerning</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T |
|------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| <i>considering</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>following</i> | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>failing</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>barring</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>excluding</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>including</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>pending</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>excepting</i> | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>turning</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>pertaining</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>bearing</i> | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>having</i> | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>given</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>given that</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>granted</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>granted that</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>provided</i> | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>provided that</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>providing</i> | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>providing that</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>supposing</i> | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>supposing that</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>assuming</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>assuming that</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>seeing</i> | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>seeing that</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>allowing</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>bar</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>except</i> | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>except for</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>if</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>regardless</i> | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>regardless of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>besides</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>irrespective</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>irrespective of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>apropos</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>but</i> | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>but for</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>but that</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>albeit</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>notwithstanding</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>though</i> | * | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>whenever</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>wherever</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>once</i> (temporal) | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>once</i> (TIMES) | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>unless</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>lest</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>whereupon</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>opposite</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>beyond</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>past</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>below</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>above</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>round</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |

| | A | B | C | D | E | F | G | H | I | J | K | L | M | N | O | P | Q | R | S | T |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| <i>underneath</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>beneath</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>around</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>throughout</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>through</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>within</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>across</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>inside</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>behind</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>alongside</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>under</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| N.S.E.W. | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>instead</i> | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>instead of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>minus</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * |
| <i>versus</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * |
| <i>per</i> | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * |
| <i>gone</i> (BrE) | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * |
| <i>since</i> (temporal) | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>since</i> (non-temporal) | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>as</i> (temporal) | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>as</i> (causative) | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>on</i> (locative) | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>on</i> (concerning) | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>on</i> (non-locative) | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * |
| <i>off</i> (locative) | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>off</i> (non-locative) | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * |
| <i>outside</i> (locative) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>outside</i> (exception) | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>outside of</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>in</i> (locative) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>in</i> (non-locative) | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>in that</i> | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>that</i> (purposive) | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>that</i> (empty) | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * |
| <i>while</i> (temporal) | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>while</i> (concessive) | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>whilst</i> (temporal) | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>whilst</i> (concessive) | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>apart</i> ('away') | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>aside</i> ('away') | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>apart</i> (exception) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>apart from</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>aside</i> (exception) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>aside from</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ |
| <i>by</i> (non-locative) | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>by</i> (locative) | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>at</i> | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>about</i> (locative) | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>about</i> (concerning) | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | ✓ |
| <i>worth</i> | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * | * | * | ✓ | * | * |
| <i>near</i> | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>close</i> | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| <i>far</i> | ✓ | ✓ | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | * | ✓ | ✓ | * | ✓ | * | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |

Appendix 6. Classes of prepcomps

CLASS 1: ABOUT (loc)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | She looked <i>about the room</i> , and then back at him. [BNC: C8S 768] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | ... as if I was holding the thought in my hands, looking at it, turning it <i>about</i> [___]. [BNC: A08 2936] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | The movement <i>was about</i> the room. [Google Web] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | She was moving <i>about the room now</i> ... [BNC: A73 1660] |

CLASS 2: ADJACENT

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | The claim a tower provided with means <i>adjacent the lower end</i> thereof for supporting it within a vertical open shaft of the structure [COCA: 2009] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | To the rear of the main block, <i>adjacent to the old railway bridge</i> , is a wide stone arch which was part of the installation. [BNC: ANC 164] |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | A part of their brain has extended out <i>right adjacent</i> to their limbic system. [COCA: 2013] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | These <i>are adjacent</i> to the Globe site. [BNC: A59 736] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Adjacent to the Winery</i> you will find a selection of Period Oak & Country Furniture ... [BNC: B3K 1663] |

CLASS 3: ADRIFT

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | At the second he had a bogey five to James's three and was five strokes <i>adrift</i> . [BNC A1N 127] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | The seamen are <i>adrift</i> in lifeboats, seventeen hundred miles off the Falkland Islands. [BNC K21 100] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | – | |

Adrift has been listed as a “preposition” in Pullum and Huddleston (2002: 614). Its inclusion among the prepositions is inspired by the fact that it, like other prepositions such as *aground* and *ahead*, ‘... contain[s] the prefix *a*, which originates historically in a form of the preposition *on*. They are the result of fusion of the preposition with its complement’ (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 614). This is unconvincing, since *adrift* seems to have syntactic features closer to adjectives, such as *awake* and *asleep*, than prepositions as it can occur in raising constructions as ordinary adjectives and cannot function as non-predicative modifier. It differs from adjectives, however, in that it does not seem to occur in constructions like **He wentadrift* but it does in *set heradrift in a boat* [BNC CAC 885] which it shares with other adjectives such as *free* as in *Not only does it set you free to live in the present but you had better start enjoying it* [BNC A7D 790].

CLASS 4: AGO

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | + | There are not the chances around these days as there were some years <i>ago</i> . [BNC: A06 2156] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | <i>Fifty years ago</i> , they were in closer touch. [BNC: A04 82] |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | There are not the chances around these days as there were some years <i>ago</i> . [BNC: A06 2156] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | Fifty years <i>ago</i> , they were in closer touch. [BNC: A04 82] |

CLASS 5: AHEAD, N.S.E.W.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | Berger said: ‘He made it to the first corner <i>ahead of me</i> and I tried to hang on.’ [BNC: A1N 69] |
| C | can have no complement | + | Instead, you should simply level out and land <i>ahead</i> [___]. [BNC: A0H 688] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | + | ... and on the way home I walked stiffly <i>three yards ahead</i> of her. [BNC: A5K 215] |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | Farah can run at a slower cadence than maybe the dude that’s <i>right ahead</i> of him ... [COCA: 2013] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | Benjamin <i>is ahead</i> of us. [COCA: 2017] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | The Tories had again moved <i>ahead in the polls at the start of September</i> . [BNC: A66 292] |

CLASS 6: ALBEIT

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | + | The conversion of one kind of cocaine to another was production of a substance ‘by other means’ <i>albeit that the same generic term, cocaine, covered both substances.</i> [BNC: FBK 822] |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | Friday was bright <i>albeit the wind was somewhat stronger and it was colder.</i> [BNC: GXA 975] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <i>Albeit the solution he understands</i> , John cannot solve the problem. [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | Left to itself a vine would carpet the land in every direction, <i>albeit making haphazard progress.</i> [BNC C8M 1263] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | Gooch and Atherton created a developing sense of well-being, <i>albeit fragile.</i> [BNC EB3 1137] |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | – | |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | Jaguar's classy convertibles start at £41,200, <i>albeit with V12 power.</i> [BNC: A38 125] |

CLASS 7: ALLOWING

| | | | |
|----|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | + | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | |
| F* | infinitival <i>for</i> complement | + | more complex analysis method accounts for dependencies among student scores due to school membership, <i>allowing for valid inferences to be drawn about relationships between student outcomes and school-level predictors</i> ... [COCA 2012] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <i>Allowing that his van</i> John can drive, they can get the goods to the south very easily. [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | For many people, the biggest challenge in getting in sync with these rhythms <i>is allowing</i> that sync to happen rather than forcing it. [COCA 1996] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | They spurred each other on, <i>allowing the action and the words to flow naturally</i> . [BNC A0P 1546] |

CLASS 8: *ALTHOUGH*, *though*, *while* (concessive), *whilst* (concessive)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | <i>Although</i> [___], at that moment I could have done with a little less myself. [BNC: A0D 1707] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | <i>Although</i> an agent may be very impressed by the talent he sees, there are practical difficulties which affect how much agents can do for young actors. [BNC: A06 1474] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <i>Although the solution he understands</i> , he cannot solve the problem. [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | <i>Although recognising that many such ‘Go, No-Go’ decisions are made after a brief examination by one or two executives</i> , he argues that more ‘scientific’ or ‘realistic’ comparative methods of assessment should be used. [BNC A60 958] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | <i>Although nearly exhausted</i> , we passed on. (Pullum & Huddleston, 2002: 640) |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | – | |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Although ACET</i> , like any charity, does not have the power to release you from the agreement it is likely to be sympathetic. [BNC: A01 305] |

CLASS 9: AMID, *among*, *beside*, *against*, *during*, *at*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | ... were still under stress " and trying to get their own records straight <i>amid continuing investigations</i> by authorities, said Alex Crosby, a medical epidemiologist ... [COCA: 1992] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | ... were still under stress and trying to get their own records <i>straight amid</i> continuing investigations by authorities ... [COCA: 2003] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | yet here we <i>are amid</i> these real riches and most people are miserable and peevish. [BNC: B1F 1010] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | I stood <i>amid a gaggle of laughing students in frozen silence</i> and read the list over and over again. [BNC: A0F 12] |

CLASS 10: APART (“away”), *aside* (“away”)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | Before then, he had never spent a night <i>apart from his extended family</i> . [COCA: 2017] |
| C | can have no complement | + | The pretense fell <i>apart</i> [___]. [BNC: A0U 2364] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | + | They were about <i>five yards apart</i> and he was just deciding they weren't anything to do with him when they both took out pistols. [BNC: H86 941] |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | I mean, everything's got to work or this whole thing will fall <i>right apart</i> . [COCA: 2009] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | And always, when we <i>were apart</i> , I kept bringing you beside me in my imagination, in the poems I was writing all alone ... [BNC: AC6 1031] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | – | |

CLASS 11: APART (“except”), *aside* (“except”)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | <i>This advantage apart</i> , the circuit is of limited practical use as the efficiency is not too high due to all the diode drops. [BNC A19 1219] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | <i>Apart from</i> the 4-SUBS, traffic levels meant there was little chance for stock to fall out of the bottom of the cascade. [BNC A11 1611] |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Apart from art criticism and art history</i> , there exist several other types of writing about art. [BNC A04 115] |

CLASS 12: ASHORE, *aground*, *abroad*, *home*, *here*, *there*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | She'd say, moreover, that you could always get out of a boat and go <i>ashore</i> [___], but from that height you could only crash. [BNC: A05 712] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | a low-key fishing operation on the west side of the lake, <i>straight ashore</i> from the north end of the crack dividing the ice in St. Albin's Bay ... [COCA: 2013] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | I've <i>been ashore</i> , enjoying a short break to which I was perfectly entitled,' she flung back at him. [BNC: JXW 3571] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | His body was washed <i>ashore</i> on what was to become Omaha Beach. [BNC: A67 911] |

CLASS 13: AWAY

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | ... I soon got away <u>from it</u> . [BNC: A08 398] |
| C | can have no complement | + | Nearly all the stone steps in the first flight up to the half-landing were broken, with jagged edges where bits of tread had fallen away [___]. [BNC: A05 359] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | + | Then the stance would only be <u>ten feet</u> away ... [BNC: A15 596] |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | It was Marshall who took the game <u>right</u> away from England ... [BNC: ABR 635] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | + | (i) about 1,000 feet you should put away <u>the maps</u> ... [BNC: A0H 1050] (ii) ... if they do send in dragoons with guns to take <u>the men</u> away — we are helpless ... [BNC: A0N 1985] |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | While I <u>was</u> away, it must have rained. [BNC: A0R 2991] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | Away from the hotel there's plenty to discover as you ramble or cycle around this little island (cars are not allowed). [BNC: BPF 2017] |

CLASS 14: BAR, *as to*, *as for*, *come*, *absent*, *besides* ("except")

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | + | Surely, it's over, <i>bar</i> the paperwork. [BNC: GWB 2581] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | – | |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | Surely, it's over, <i>bar</i> the paperwork. [BNC: GWB 2581] |

CLASS 15: BEARING, *having*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | <i>Bearing in mind that it takes approximately 12 weeks from planting to flowering</i> , it is possible to grow bulbs of many species and varieties to flower at the same time ... [BNC: A0G 684] |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | And we should always sort of <i>be bearing</i> in mind how we were representing that entity or what we were doing for that ... [COCA 2016] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Bearing in mind the need for Poland and Hungary to reach rapid agreement with international financial institutions</i> , the Council (of ministers) recognises ... [BNC: A28 363] |

CLASS 16: BECAUSE

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | To be eligible for ACET Home Care you must be HIV positive and require assistance <i>because of this</i> . [BNC: A01 486] |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | You can also find it hard to remember things, <i>because germs are multiplying in your brain</i> . [BNC: A01 16] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <i>Because strict commands like these, he had to obey</i> , he hated being in the army. [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | Some of the presence <i>is because</i> of its elegant styling. [COCA 2017] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | He concentrated on it <i>because he loved it ...</i> [BNC: A04 656] |

CLASS 17: BEFORE, *after*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | The Deed of Covenant has to be filled in corrected <i>before a payment</i> is made. [BNC: A01 344] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | More autocratic and more absentee than <i>before</i> [___]. [BNC: A06 2370] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | Owen, seven years younger, was killed one week <i>before the war ended</i> . [BNC: A06 1136] |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | Just <i>before leaving to attend the Conference itself</i> , Patrick fitted in a live broadcast on Radio 4's 'Today Programme'. [BNC: A00 210] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | + | <i>Three days before</i> she came back, I cleaned the flat ... [BNC: A0L 1243] |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | You know it's busy getting things <i>straight before</i> harvest. [BNC: AC4 139] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | That <i>is before</i> the fête begins. [BNC: A18 1191] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | They make millions of viruses, <i>before they too die off</i> . [BNC: A01 33] |

CLASS 18: BEHIND, *beyond*, *below*, *above*, *underneath*, *beneath*, *within*, *aboard*, *by* (loc), opposite

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | + | However, other prominent prisoners of conscience remain <i>behind bars</i> . [BNC: A03 62] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | We seemed to have left the world <i>behind</i> [___]. [BNC: A15 375] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | + | Biasion won the first three of the morning's special stages but then lost valuable seconds when he spun and lies fourth overall, <i>two minutes behind</i> Fiorio. [BNC: A4P 436] |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | Gene was playing <i>right behind</i> us with Max Faulkner and Harry Bradshaw, I think, and he got his famous hole-in-one. [BNC: ASA 1122] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | Unfortunately, they <i>were behind</i> schedule and I had to make do with a curry-house scene. [BNC: A2G 110] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | I shut the door <i>behind him</i> and locked it. [BNC: A08 3108] |

CLASS 19: BETWEEN, *throughout*, *all over*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | + | You can be infected for <i>between 10–15 years</i> without realising it. [BNC: A00 16] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | And Lucy's silky warm skin all along her, arms wrapped round each other, so close that nothing could come <i>between</i> [___]. [BNC A0L 214] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | We'll make it <i>right</i> <i>between</i> us. [BNC: FAB 3640] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | ... it is probable that there <i>are</i> <i>between</i> 40–60,000 people actually infected. [BNC: A00 20] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Between 1984 and 1986</i> those with AIDS died on average some ten months after diagnosis. [BNC: A00 253] |

CLASS 20: CONSIDERING, *assuming*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | <i>Considering <u>the success of Flexible Friends</u>, it's a bit strange that ...</i> [BNC: A15 1148] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | + | <i>Considering <u>that this was written at a time when Pound's reputation was eclipsed as Eliot's rose towards the zenith</u>, the generosity of this essay, ... admirable.</i> [BNC: A1B 623] |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | <i>Ironically, <u>considering they bought mainly by people who don't need to ask the price</u>, Armani considers that ...</i> [ABNC: A7P 211] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <i>Considering <u>that the solution he introduces</u>, he is unable to see how it works.</i> [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | <i>Mr Beeton <u>is considering</u> a range of options to embellish their presentation without substituting fiction for reality.</i> [BNC: A21 28] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Considering <u>that so many gliders are flown across country on every possible soaring day</u>, the accident rate for gliding is extremely low.</i> [BNC: A0H 9] |

CLASS 21: CONTRARY, *counter*, *exclusive*, *pursuant*, *subsequent*, *previous*, *preparatory*, *preliminary*, *prior*, *outside* (“except”), *further* (reference), *consequent*, *unbeknown(st)*, *irrespective*, *apropos*, *according*, *due* (reason), *turning*, *pertaining*, *thanks*, *owing*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | <i>Contrary to her usual habit</i> , she ran for a motorbike messenger. [BNC: A6J 1722] |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | This <u>was</u> <i>contrary</i> to the opinion of the world and society which thought of him as a boffin. [BNC: A68 1813] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Contrary to reports in Paris last week</i> , government investigators working at the central police laboratory here have ruled out the presence of the Czechoslovak ... [BNC: A2M 230] |

CLASS 22: COUNTING, *respecting*, *failing*, *barring*, *excluding*, *including*, *pending*, *regarding*, *concerning*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | + | <i>Counting pensioners and children</i> , 14m savers should not be paying tax, but have to under current legislation. [BNC: ABF 1880] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | We shall never know whether he <u>was</u> counting Mark Twain. [BNC: ACS 1110] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Counting the Treasurer</i> , this gives attendances of 41, six and two, which do indeed sum to 49. [BNC: AAV 658] |

CLASS 23: EXCEPT, *excepting*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | + | The HMI does not inspect universities, <i>except teacher training departments</i> , by invitation. [BNC: A30 463] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | Agassiz discouraged the use of books, <i>except for research work</i> . [BNC: A04 947] |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | + | I don't know the name or address <i>except that it is a club of some sort</i> . [BNC A6V 318] |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | I wouldn't get married at all <i>except I need to work over there</i> . [BNC: A0U 468] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | He hates his students; <i>except Nancy he adores</i> . [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | <i>Except in small quantities or special cases</i> , money now has to be raised through debt. [BNC: ABJ 3924] |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | what measures could that <i>be except</i> for starting a war? [COCA: 1990] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | His hands were manacled behind his back <i>except when he ate or slept</i> . [BNC: A03 549] |

CLASS 24: FOR FEAR, *but, in the event, on the basis, on the ground(s), to the effect*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | It also explains why Mr Morita hastily withdrew his chapters of the book, <i>for fear of the damage it might do to Sony's sales</i> . [BNC ABH 499] |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | + | We couldn't have gone in daylight <i>for fear that Dad would be spotted and reported to the relief officers</i> ... [BNC CDM 2241] |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | Many of the PAN's traditional supporters appeared to abandon the party to support Salinas <i>for fear the left might win</i> . [BNC A1W 52] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | I was never allowed to do anything <i>for fear that my hands, it might spoil</i> . [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | ... my lack of close affection could have <i>been for fear</i> that this baby would die as well. The first year was so fragile that [COCA 2008] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | Jane nodded, afraid to speak <i>for fear of damming the flow</i> . [BNC ABW 1647] |

CLASS 25: FROM

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | + | The chance of getting infected <i>from a pint of blood</i> is less than 1 in a million. [BNC: A01 26] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | Every educator has a personal story to tell <i>from working in our home care teams</i> . [BNC: A02 68] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | The general situation had been most unsatisfactory right <i>from the start in 1917</i> . [BNC: A64 359] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | The first speech <i>is from</i> Shakespeare and it's taken from the Chorus in Henry ... [BNC: A06 2103] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | In consequence of his success, mills using both stones and rollers were built in Britain <i>from the 1860s</i> . [BNC: A79 953] |

CLASS 26: GIVEN, *granted*, *for all*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | <i>Given <u>the changes in the film industry worldwide</u>, do critics have an influence in determining box office, taste and value? [BNC: A0E 533]</i> |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | + | <i>... <u>given that prices have already been set and cannot be changed</u>, what will happen to real output? [BNC: H9M 1101]</i> |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | <i>Given <u>what has happened in Britain</u>, certain enterprises could lend themselves to being sold to the Polish public ... [BNC: AAJ 262]</i> |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <i>Given <u>that the solution he introduces</u>, he is unable to see how it works. [Q]</i> |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | – | |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Given <u>their prime location in the centre of towns ...</u>, Georgian coaching inns are frequently prime targets for refurbishment. [BNC: A0B 230]</i> |

CLASS 27: IF (interrogative)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | She could not decide <i>if <u>this was something she cared about</u> or not.</i> [BNC ADS 1626] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | You should decide <i>if <u>the red car</u> you need to sell.</i> [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | + | She could not decide <i>if this was something she cared about <u>or</u> not.</i> [BNC ADS 1626] |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | – | |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | – | |

CLASS 28: IN (non-loc)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | Even if historians are specifically interested <i>in form</i> , it is likely to be the history of forms ... [BNC A04 137] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | + | There is a further constraint <i>in that the Ministry of Defence will keep a watchful eye on any potential partner or owner</i> . [BNC: A1S 194] |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | I regret any remark <i>in that you, it upsets</i> . [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | Your Team has been invaluable <i>in providing psychological as well as practical support for these patients which have been grossly lacking through the conventional channels</i> . [BNC: A01 584] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | ... her vested interest <i>is in</i> the educational and aesthetic welfare of her class. [BNC AM6 972] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | – | <i>In recognition of their importance and the need to train more volunteers</i> , we want to develop links with individual churches. [BNC A00 172] |

CLASS 29: IN CASE

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | <i>In case of difficulty</i> , further information is available from Wickes Building Supplies Ltd. [BNC: A16 496] |
| C | can have no complement | + | Best to check your trolley, just <i>in case</i> [___]. [BNC: A0F 801] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | Electoral reform cannot be held in reserve <i>in case things go wrong</i> . [BNC: A30 215] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <i>In case that pizza, he might not eat</i> , I prepared another pizza with some mozzarella cheese. [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | It <i>was in case</i> I had a ‘hypo’, she recalls. [BNC: A70 1739] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | The text is enclosed here for information, <i>in case local organisations are approached about it</i> . [BNC A10 90] |

CLASS 30: INSTEAD, *regardless*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | Claire was wearing stockings <i>instead of socks</i> that summer, and her legs looked funny. [BNC: A0D 1636] |
| C | can have no complement | + | <i>Instead</i> [___], you should simply level out and land ahead. [BNC: A0H 688] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | The new privatised inspectors will <i>be instead</i> of public service inspectors. [BNC: HHW 2445] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | Then, instead of struggling in vain to prevent them from reaching my consciousness, I stepped back, as it were, and let thoughts and feelings come and go. [BNC: A04 1618] |

CLASS 31: INTO, *onto*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | + | Why do people get <i>into</i> drugs? [BNC: A01 98] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | This is not simply to force people <i>into</i> speaking blank verse, but to see how a person responds to the essential humanity of a character ... [BNC: A06 244] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | + | Five months <i>into</i> the project, we are now at a manageable level and tonight we arrange to open a further six fields over the next week. [BNC: A77 1642] |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | Track soon bends right <i>into</i> woods. [BNC: A65 1183] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | But it is <i>into</i> the mouth of one of Darcy's travelling companions that the heart of Keneally's emotional response to the Eritreans is put. [BNC: A36 114] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | Klima's girl disappears <i>into</i> the Prague bars, leaving him with an imaginary address. [BNC: A05 695] |

CLASS 32: IN ORDER

| | | | |
|----|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | + | Assumptions and expectations which lie behind an inter-agency approach require to be made more explicit <i>in order</i> that agencies, and individuals within agencies, are absolutely clear about where they stand ... [BNC: ALK 501] |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| F* | infinitival <i>for</i> complement | + | <i>In order for the abdominals to grow</i> you must treat them like any other muscle group ... [BNC: A0W 520] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | He did everything <i>in order that this pizza he would get</i> . [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | This <u>was</u> <i>in order</i> to convince him ... [BNC: ALK 324] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>In order to get rid of the whole web of interlinked concepts, myths, wishes and desires</i> , one has to mine it from within. [BNC: A08 1451] |

CLASS 33: IN TWO MINDS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | The poem, we might say, is <i>in two minds</i> <u>about</u> itself and its own meaning. [BNC A1B 1732] |
| C | can have no complement | + | It is characteristic of faith that it cannot remain [__]; it cannot leave things in the air. [BNC C8V 1643] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | Ramsay <i>was</i> <i>in two minds</i> as to whether it was wise to allow himself to be bottled up in the town when his place arguably was with the Regent; but he decided that he might possibly play a more useful part here as Seton's assistant — and he ought to be able to escape by boat, at night, if necessary. [BNC A05 690] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | – | |

CLASS 34: LEST, *whereupon*, *since* (non-temporal), *whereas*, *that* (purposive), *as* (causative), *as soon as*, *as long as*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | I was self-conscious about my body to a painful degree, and terrified <i>lest <u>the weight came back</u></i> . [BNC: ADG 1577] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | He wears headphones now <i>lest <u>John, he might disturb</u></i> . [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | – | |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | I worried all night, <i>lest the listing in the local paper and in the Order of St John country handbook had not been enough</i> . [BNC: A0G 199] |

CLASS 35: NEAR, *alongside*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | + | It was <i>near</i> <u>midnight</u> . [BNC: A0L 574] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | The latrine situated <i>near</i> <u>to the road at the far end of the orchard</u> has been moved to the other side ... [BNC: A61 1367] |
| C | can have no complement | + | Read Mr Adzhubey and you sense a Khrushchev who, at 70, knew that his end was <i>near</i> [___]. [BNC: A5M 192] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | That's <u>right</u> <i>near</i> the window ... [BNC: HMA 425] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | It <u>was</u> <i>near</i> midnight. [BNC: A0L 574] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Near</i> the Gethsemane church in the run-down Prenzlauer Berg district, police attacked a candlelit procession by about 1,000 young people ... [BNC: A41 5] |

If morphological properties were included in this study, *near* will definitely belong to a different class. This is due to the fact that it can occur in a comparative form as an ordinary adjective does (Pullum & Huddleston 2002). See the example in (5) to clarify the point.

6. Innocuous would be *nearer* the mark. [BNC: A1N 432]

CLASS 36: NEXT, *close*, *far*, *abreast*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | First of all, outside the city, <i>next to a growth of forest</i> , there is Thrushcross Grange. [BNC: A05 26] |
| C | can have no complement | + | When Roger Collins was sentenced to death aged 18 he had no idea what would happen <i>next</i> [____]. [BNC: A03 730] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | He was <i>right next</i> to the linesman when he called him a name and he deserved to go. [BNC: CH7 4298] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | It <i>is next</i> to the showers. [BNC: A59 141] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Next to it</i> , there's a street, Regent Street, with balconies. [BNC: B24 2399] |

The justification of the inclusion of *close* and *far* in the category Preposition by Pullum and Huddleston (2002) although they are gradable (i.e. *very close* and *very far*) and have comparative forms (i.e. *closer* and *further*) as ordinary adjectives is that they satisfy the non-predicative adjunct criterion they set for identifying prepositions.

CLASS 37: NOTWITHSTANDING

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | (i) <i>Notwithstanding <u>this promise</u></i> , the use of road pricing to change travel habits still seems some way off. [BNC: A2L 73] (ii) <i><u>That caveat notwithstanding</u></i> , those close to Mr Bush insist that there was ... [BNC: ABH 658] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | Lewes managed to thrive <i>notwithstanding</i> [___]. [BNC: CB6 614] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | + | This was <i>notwithstanding <u>that he had not found the relationship between the bank and the husband to be one of principal and agent</u></i> . [BNC: FD3 645] |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | For its parts, a Bill of Rights insists that certain rights, privileges, and liberties are basic and must be afforded to all individuals <i>notwithstanding <u>what transient governments might wish to do</u></i> . [BNC: G3L 1071] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <i>Notwithstanding <u>that the solution he understands</u></i> , he cannot solve the problem. [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | This <u>was</u> <i>notwithstanding</i> a finding that the wife ‘did sufficiently understand the general nature of the document.’ [BNC: FD3 426] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Notwithstanding</i> current problems which they discussed lightly, it had all been wonderful. [BNC: AC2 1394] |

CLASS 38: NOW

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | I would like to be an ACET volunteer so what do I do <i>now</i> ? [BNC: A00 109] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | + | ... <i>now</i> that I am at last working on the big glass and have set up the two panels and locked them into their metal frame, notions like success and failure are no longer pertinent ... [BNC A08 111] |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <i>Now that the solution, he understands</i> , he can solve the problem. [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | I want an answer, <i>right now</i> ! [BNC A0F 93] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | However, when no real progress is made, the time comes for reassessment, and it seems to me that that time is <i>now</i> . [BNC HHX 11310] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Now</i> , what we've got here is a lump of wood roughly the same shape trying to be a cricket bat ... [BNC A06 1023] |

CLASS 39: OF

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | Shopping including collection of <i>prescriptions</i> . [BNC: A00 86] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | Really, it's a case of <i>head versus heart</i> . [BNC: A15 1262] |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | Most churches are completely unprepared for the shock of <i>finding an established member of the congregation</i> is infected with HIV or dying with AIDS, even though this is increasingly common. [BNC: A00 131] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | The sky <i>is</i> of the blue of an English summer day, with large, but not threatening, clouds of a silvery whiteness. [BNC: A04 801] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | – | |

CLASS 40: ON (non-loc), *off* (non-loc)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | As before, the news was <i>on</i> [___]. [BNC: A0R 1701] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | + | <i>Twelve months on</i> , Sir Angus is not really worried on either score. [BNC: A1J 163] |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | + | (i) Suddenly we realised it was eight o'clock and we rushed to the sitting room to put on <i>the TV</i> . [BNC: A57 290] (ii) Put <i>the kettle</i> on, spooned coffee, rolled a cigarette, sat up in bed again and hoped the horrors had forgotten her address. [BNC: A0L 3372] |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | As before, the news <i>was on</i> . [BNC: A0R 1701] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Twelve months on</i> , Sir Angus is not really worried on either score. [BNC: A1J 163] |

CLASS 41: OVER, *down*, *across*, *along*, *through*, *round*, *around*, *under*, *inside*, *off* (loc), *in* (loc), *outside* (loc), *on* (loc)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | + | He subsequently received a discount of just <i>over</i> <u>£50</u> after complaining about the telephone charge. [BNC A0C 221] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | ... the trailer rolls <i>over</i> [___]. [BNC A0H 320] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | + | PLANS to turn the site of a former explosives factory at Annan, Dumfriesshire, into Scotland's top rallying centre were put forward yesterday by the 300-strong Wigton Motor Club which is based <i>a few miles over</i> the border in Cumbria. [K5D 353] |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | They went <i>right over</i> the top. [BNC AJM 52] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | + | (i) he wrote, tearing the sheet in his hurry to turn <i>over the page</i> ... [BNC A08 1423] (ii) We now wait in suspense for the banker to turn <i>the cards over</i> . [BNC ARR 305] |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | As this <i>is over</i> the inheritance tax threshold, it would bring a tax bill of £4,800. [BNC A01 437] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | Tony has been unwell <i>over the weekend</i> . [BNC A00 376] |

CLASS 42: PER

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | This works out at the equivalent of just £10 <i>per day</i> . [BNC: A01 211] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | Seven hundred rounds <i>per</i> , at two and three-quarter thousand f.p.s. [BNC: HR7 2993] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | Prices are <i>per</i> person in cabin one way. [BNC: EBN 210] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | – | |

CLASS 43: PROVIDED, *providing, supposing, seeing, allowing, on (the) condition*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | + | <i>Provided that the pilot keeps to the correct procedures</i> , winch and car launches can be very safe. [BNC: A0H 568] |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | <i>Provided the gift is at least £600</i> it will be regarded as having been paid net of basic rate tax. [BNC: A01 322] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <i>Provided that on time the boat leaves</i> , we reach France by morning. [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | This <i>is provided</i> that the product returned is received back to us within the 14 day returns period or is faulty. [Google Web] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | But it is possible to have a covenant which lasts for a longer period, <i>provided that the period is specified in the Deed</i> . [BNC: A01 249] |

CLASS 44: SINCE (temporal)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | About one-third of pupils have traditionally attended them <i>since <u>that time</u></i> . [BNC A07 1347] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | This was in September 1989 and he has been in prison <i>since [__]</i> . [BNC A03 653] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | <i>Since <u>black people in the southern states have suffered more injustices at the hands of the law</u></i> they tend to be less likely to hand out death sentences. [BNC A03 718] |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | <i>Since <u>being in Norway</u></i> , he has been used to stud not only by the Norwegians but also by the top Swedish kennel Faunus, which is owned and run by Gun Berquist. [BNC AR5 444] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | ... it <u>was</u> <i>since</i> we had had a bath. [BNC A61 1691] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | This can cause problems, <i>since you agree under the terms of the covenant to make payments out of income from which tax has been deducted</i> . [BNC A01 283] |

CLASS 45: THAT (empty)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | ACET volunteers work as part of a team and provide help in many different ways to ensure <i>that people don't spend time in hospital unnecessarily</i> . [BNC: A00 82] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | Notwithstanding <i>that the solution he understands</i> , he cannot solve the problem. [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | A difficulty <i>is that</i> psychology has narrow terms of reference which can give only a few useful results. [BNC: A04 1509] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | – | |

CLASS 46: TIMES

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | ... even if you only do it <i>once</i> [___]. [BNC: A01 132] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | No it was what they called the manual that's for learning woodwork, that <u>was</u> <i>once</i> a week. [BNC HEC 31] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | ... They can kill, and injecting drugs with a shared needle or syringe can be the fastest way to get HIV — even if you only do it <i>once</i> . [BNC: A01 132] |

CLASS 47: TOUCHING, *following*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | + | 'The epileptic' makes a neat reply, again <i>touching life and art</i> simultaneously: the author and hero of The Idiot. [BNC: A18 794] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | Other essays continue this theme, <i>touching on topics from green jobs</i> . [COCA: 2012] |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | I recently did a workshop at the International Theraplay® conference where the topic <i>was touching</i> sexually abused children. [Google Web] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | Other essays continue this theme, <i>touching on topics from green jobs</i> [COCA: 2012] |

CLASS 48: UNLESS, *if* (conditional)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | But, <u>unless you are considering a particularly large donation</u> , it is unlikely that you would need to include any complicated form of wording. [BNC: A01 309] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <u>Unless a lesson like this, the tutor includes</u> , I won't do the exam. (in the context where the speaker won't do the exam if lessons of other formats are included.) [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | ... I experience severe fuel starvation causing the engine to stop <u>unless travelling fast on an open road</u> . [BNC: AN2 93] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | ... make sure it isn't made from tropical hardwoods, <u>unless from a sustainable source</u> . [BNC: A7G 696] |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | That <u>is unless</u> it's sold to the sort of person who blasts half of his land away to quarry gravel for motorways ... [BNC: AS3 412] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | ... <u>unless you are considering a particularly large donation</u> , it is unlikely that you would need to include any complicated form of wording. [BNC: A01 309] |

CLASS 49: UNTIL

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | + | He was arrested shortly after his arrival and was detained without trial <i>until September</i> when he was sentenced to ten years' hard labour for alleged espionage. [BNC: A03 667] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | + | <i>Until recently</i> , male chefs have shut their kitchen doors on girls wanting to learn the profession. [BNC: A0C 1574] |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | Her daughters have however been contacted so I agree to keep her company <i>until they arrive</i> . [BNC A00 406] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <i>Until this solution, he understands</i> , he can solve the problem. [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | In 1961 he travelled to Brazil where he lived first under the name Peter Hochbichler <i>until taking the name Gerhard in 1976</i> . [BNC: AJE 16] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | start negotiations but do not book <i>until in Nepal</i> so you can meet the agents and potential guides before committing. [Google Web] |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | He came into the office <i>right until</i> the last days of his illness. [BNC: CBU 473] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | That <i>is until</i> the BBC came along. [BNC: A6W 304] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | In compliance with the licensing laws the children's rehearsal wasn't to be held <i>until later in the afternoon</i> . [BNC: FNU 948] |

CLASS 50: UP, out

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | Jack and Jill went <i>up the hill</i> to fetch a pail of water ... [BNC: A0D 279] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | + | Dr Dixon said, 'With <i>up to 20 years from infection to illness</i> , we just have to ask how many of our congregation have been added during that time? [BNC: A00 134] |
| C | can have no complement | + | Do not look <i>up</i> [___]. [BNC: A08 1589] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | - | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | - | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | - | |
| G | can have topicalisation | - | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | - | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | - | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | - | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | - | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | + | Don't bother, I said, it's <i>six floors up</i> . [BNC: A6E 552] |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | But it also went <i>right up</i> to the fifties. [BNC: A6E 232] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | + | (i) It is tempting to hang on to the launch, thinking that it will pick <i>up speed</i> ... [BNC: A0H 733] (ii) 'I pick <i>things up</i> ,' she said. [BNC: CJA 1128] |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | But not before the sun <i>is up</i> . [BNC: A0N 491] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | Fay and Sara rode <i>up a steep track</i> . [BNC: A0R 2246] |

CLASS 51: UPON, *via*, *on* ('concerning'), *about* ('concerning'), *by* (non-loc)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | The impact <i>upon the personality expectations</i> and the way of life of a mature scholar by the University experience is not appreciated by many of the police ... [BNC: A0K 376] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | Upon <i>regaining consciousness</i> , he'd panicked when his limbs, leaden and numb, had refused to obey him. [BNC: AD9 2080] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | A playful puppyish mood <i>is upon</i> you ... [BNC: ACM 698] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Upon his release from prison</i> , his shorn flock welcomed him back with open arms. [COCA: 2012] |

CLASS 52: VERSUS, *minus*, *worth*, *gone* (BrE), *less* (“minus”)

| | | | |
|---|---|--------|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | Really, it's a case of head <i>versus</i> <u>heart</u> . [BNC: A15 1262] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | Typical half-wave reduction potentials for 1,2 compounds <u>are</u> <i>versus</i> the standard calomel electrode (SCE) while those for the 1,3-isomers are 0.2V. [BNC: ALW 2304] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | – | |

CLASS 53: WHEN, *where*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | <i>When people are fleeing from fear of imprisonment, torture or death</i> , they will use any means available to reach a safe country. [BNC: A03 947] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <i>When this solution, he understands</i> , he will be able to solve the problem. [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | <i>When</i> auditioning for most schools you will be asked to present at least two contrasting speeches and possibly give some idea of your attitude to improvisation and, perhaps, to singing. [BNC A06 220] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | <i>When in trouble</i> he could, like a god, make himself invisible ... [BNC: A12 1116] |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | He also thinks that if the time is <i>right when</i> unmarried women were [unclear] property and he thought it wouldn't be long before married women to hold property too ... [BNC HUF 214] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | This <i>was when</i> Chris Spedding, the guitarist, started hanging out in the shop. [BNC A6E 668] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>When someone is ill with AIDS</i> they are often in pain. [BNC: A01 185] |

CLASS 54: WHENEVER, *wherever*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | we don't increase the allocation, when he gets to sixty, or sixty five or <i>whenever</i> [___]. [BNC JK7 428] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | The routine sheets should be filled in each week or <i>whenever the weight is increased</i> . [BNC A0W 481] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <i>Whenever that song</i> , John sings, everyone leaves the hall. (whereas in other cases where he sings other songs, everyone keeps listening). [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | albeit of the kind one hopes to run into <i>whenever entering</i> a New York bar. [BNC CLS 741] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | ... that <i>is whenever</i> CB and PB appear. [BNC CGS 1832] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | I have to take off my shoes <i>whenever I can</i> . [BNC A08 1700] |

CLASS 55: WHETHER

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | But <i>whether the statement is rhetoric or reality</i> , ... we will have to wait and see. [BNC: A07 1062] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | <i>Whether the truth he tells</i> , more investigation is still needed. [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | I have learnt the secret of being content ... in any and every situation, whether well fed or hungry, <i>whether living in plenty or in want</i> .' [BNC: ARG 2098] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | ... the works may be described from room to room, <i>whether in a book or on a sound guide</i> . [BNC: A04 526] |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | + | <i>Whether</i> the final total is £5 <i>or</i> £5,000, it is all very much needed. [BNC: A00 41] |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | But the main area of controversy <i>is whether</i> simply obtaining unauthorised access to a computer should be a crime. [BNC: A3G 511] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>Whether the final total is £5 or £5,000</i> , it is all very much needed. [BNC: A00 41] |

CLASS 56: WHILE (temporal), *as* (temporal), *whilst* (temporal), *once* (temporal)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | <i>While over 2,300 people wait on death rows countrywide to see if they will die or not</i> , we can only hope that the US comes to its senses soon. [BNCA03 749] |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | More than sixty years after the event, <i>while watching a child of his own try out his first steps</i> , he suddenly stated in reminiscence and satisfaction to his most intimate Spanish friend [BNC A04 127] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | <i>While in Stratford</i> she also played Jessica in The Merchant of Venice and Moth in Love's Labours Lost. [BNC: A06 1676] |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | It <i>was while</i> we were sitting there that my father must have died of a heart attack in Bath. [BNC: AC6 1572] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | <i>While over 2,300 people wait on death rows countrywide to see if they will die or not</i> , we can only hope that the US comes to its senses soon. [BNC A03 749] |

CLASS 57: WITH

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | can have NP complement | + | Many people <i>with AIDS</i> have to spend long periods of time in hospital unless there is someone at home who can help and look after them. [BNC: A00 81] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | He drops the script and hops about <i>with hands in his armpits</i> , going ‘Ouch!’ [BNC: A06 1033] |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | They were charged <i>with having formed a ‘hostile’ organization aimed at securing republic status for Kosovo province</i> . [BNC: A03 615] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | It <i>is with</i> great regret that I see so many students labouring day after day in the Academy ... [BNC: A04 349] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | In this way, <i>with a little money but much commitment</i> , a great deal can be done. [BNC: A00 185] |

CLASS 58: WITHOUT

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | + | <i>Without <u>that certificate</u></i> , the charity cannot obtain the repayment of the basic rate tax and the donor cannot get higher rate relief. [BNC: A01 330] |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | – | |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | + | She will not get married <i>without <u>her father provides his blessing</u></i> . [Q] |
| G | can have topicalisation | + | She will not get married <i>without <u>lots of blessings, her father provides</u></i> . [Q] |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | What's going to happen to you without <i><u>me behind you</u></i> ? [BNC: CFY 907] |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | + | You can be infected for between 10–15 years <i>without <u>realising it</u></i> . [BNC: A00 16] |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | – | |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | – | |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | I <i>was</i> without the religious sense of my family. [BNC: A05 183] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | Once you're infected the virus may destroy your natural defences for over 10 years <i>without you realising</i> . [BNC: A01 5] |

CLASS 59: x-STAIRS, x-hill, x-stage, x-stream, x-ward(s), under-x, x-doors, over-x, aloft

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| A | can have NP complement | – | |
| B | can have what is widely classified as prepositional complement | – | |
| C | can have no complement | + | I want the clouds sweeping over the stubble when I creep and stand on the front steps after reading all night, and our owls hoot, and everyone's sleeping <i>upstairs</i> [___], sleeping sound, in quiet bedrooms. [BNC: A0U 708] |
| D | can have adverbial complement | – | |
| E | can have <i>that</i> -clause complement | – | |
| F | can have <i>that</i> -less clause complement | – | |
| G | can have topicalisation | – | |
| H | can have small clause complement: overt subject & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| I | can have small clause complement: raised subject & <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| J | can have small clause complement: raised subj & not <i>-ing</i> predicate | – | |
| K | can occur with complement with correlative <i>or</i> | – | |
| L | can occur with measure phrase | + | He walked <i>515 feet upstairs</i> . [BNC: DK3 345] |
| M | can occur with <i>right/straight</i> modifier | + | It was <i>right upstairs</i> above the shop and all the women were nice. [BNC: CK9 276] |
| N | can undergo particle shift | – | |
| O | can be predicative complement in RAISING constructions | + | They're <i>upstairs</i> . [BNC: BMS 3588] |
| P | can be non-predicative modifier | + | I was now at a bit of a loss as to what to do next, so I wandered <i>upstairs to the room that housed the books covering my subject</i> , just to check up on a few things. [BNC A0F 266] |